

3 1761 11557977 3















Indian and  
Northern Affairs

Affaires indiennes  
et du Nord

**North of 60**

**Current and Recent Research  
and Studies Relating to  
Northern Social Concerns**

**NSRD 78-1**

CA1  
IA59  
-NO1







North of 60

# Current and Recent Research and Studies Relating to Northern Social Concerns

3 [ NSRD 78-1

By Gertrude Rosenberg

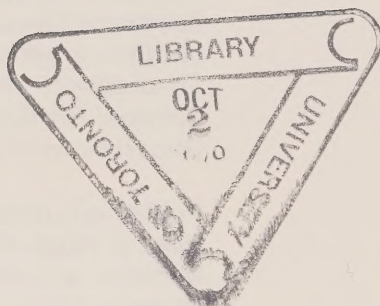
This listing was prepared by the Research Information and Documentation Service of the Northern Social Research Division. Requests for copies of this listing should be addressed to Mrs. Gertrude Rosenberg, Co-ordinator, Research Information and Documentation Service, Northern Social Research Division, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Published under authority of the  
Hon. J. Hugh Faulkner,  
Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs,  
Ottawa, 1978  
QS-8177-000-EE-A1

©Minister of Supply and Services Canada 1978  
Catalogue No. R72-154/1978  
ISBN 0-662-0196-0

Canada

Dept. of Indian Affairs & Northern Development






CURRENT AND RECENT RESEARCH  
AND STUDIES RELATING TO  
NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS

Information Held in the  
Northern Research Information and Documentation Service  
Northern Affairs Program

Volume 1  
1975-76



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2022 with funding from  
University of Toronto

<https://archive.org/details/31761115579773>



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   | <u>Page</u> |   |
|---|-------------|---|
| FOREWORD .....  | i           |   |
| NORTHERN RESEARCH INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION SERVICE                                       |             |   |
| <u>DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES:</u>   |             |   |
| BACKGROUND .....  | ii          |   |
| GENERAL PURPOSE .....   | ii          |   |
| ACTIVITIES  |             |   |
| Implementation .....  | iii         |   |
| Information Collection .....  | iii         |   |
| Information Dissemination .....   | iii         |   |
| FUTURE PLANS  |             |   |
| Up-Dating .....   | iv          |   |
| Bibliographies .....  | iv          |   |
| Computerization .....   | iv          |   |
| SUBJECT HEADINGS .....  | v           |   |
| CROSS REFERENCES .....  | vii         |   |
| LIST OF CURRENT AND RECENT RESEARCH AND STUDIES<br>RELATING TO NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS ..... |             | 1 |





## FOREWORD

With the recent increase of research and studies relating to social concerns in the Canadian North, it is difficult for researchers and planners requiring such information to discover exactly what work is currently in progress and what has recently been completed in the field. The result is a lack of essential information and an unnecessary duplication of studies and projects.

To remedy this situation, a Northern Research Information and Documentation Service has now been established within the Northern Co-ordination and Social Development Branch of the Northern Affairs Program. Detailed information is being collected from those working on these questions in the Canadian North, within the Federal and Territorial Governments, universities, industry, consulting firms and native organizations. When all this information has been received, recorded and classified, it will be possible for anyone wanting information on a specific subject or in a specific geographical area to obtain details from us on work in progress or recently completed, beginning in 1975 and continuing each year.

A brief description of this Service is given in the following pages, where we have set out its background, purpose, activities and future plans.

To illustrate the kind of details being collected, we shall, from time to time, issue lists of the research reported. The listing which follows is the first such report and covers research and studies undertaken in 1975 and 1976, some of it recently completed, some on-going. Because this is the first listing, the method of collecting details resulted in a certain imbalance, with the percentage of government research higher than that from other sources. This will be amended in the next volume, to be issued in mid 1978.

The Northern Research Information and Documentation Service exists to provide assistance and information to researchers working in this field and those to whom the results of such research is useful. We welcome inquiries and requests for specific information and relevant documentation so that our Service will be used to its full capacity.

## DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES

### BACKGROUND

The need for a Service to act as a centre for the collection, co-ordination, dissemination and exchange of northern research information has been emphatically expressed many times in the past and continues to be a requirement of researchers, managers and program and policy planners.

Although studies in issues concerned with social questions in the north have been undertaken at an increasingly rapid pace in the past twenty years, information is fragmented and there is no single source to which those involved in the field can turn to find out what is being done right now, where, by whom, how and with what results. Consequently, there is a lack of relevant up-to-date information essential to the researcher to help him identify areas of useful investigation, to ensure a knowledge of results in specific research areas and to prevent duplication, while indicating possibilities of co-operation. Such information is also useful to planners and administrators in our own Department, as well as in other Federal and Territorial Government Departments, to ensure the most effective planning.

In 1976, therefore, the Northern Program of DIAND undertook to establish a service to gather together in one central service, information on current northern research concerned with social questions.

### GENERAL PURPOSE

The primary role of the Northern Research Information and Documentation Service is:

- to encourage and support social and economic research in the North, by having available information on current and recent research and disseminating this information to research workers in our Department, in other Federal and Territorial Departments, to universities, native organizations, professional organizations and industry.
- to maintain a close relationship with the administrators and program and policy planners in our Department so that they can make use of research findings and implications to ensure efficient planning and management of their programs,
- to act as a source of information on northern research to the National Research Council's Scientific and Technical Information System, as well as to other information systems such as the National Library and the Association of Canadian Universities for Northern studies.



## ACTIVITIES

### Implementation

As a first step, potential users and contributors were asked to pinpoint their information requirements and to suggest specific services they would find useful. Plans and organization proceeded accordingly.

### Information Collection

A questionnaire was circulated to forty Federal Government Departments, Agencies and Crown Corporations who were known to have an interest in northern development. The information gathered was subsequently transferred to a card system classified by geographic area, subject matter and research sponsor. This information is detailed, indicating the purpose and methodology of each project and a resumé of the findings when possible.

A similar procedure was followed to locate information on research being carried out by universities, industry and consulting firms, native and other organizations concerned with northern studies related to social concerns.

This information will be up-dated periodically and research reports will be collected as they become available on completion of each project.

### Information Dissemination

Lists of the information already compiled, arranged according to subject matter, will be circulated from time to time. It is hoped that this will provide a general overview of current areas of research, provide researchers with knowledge of others working in their field whom they can contact and with whom they can co-operate and point out those areas in which studies are lacking.

The Service will also respond to requests by mail, telephone or personal visits. In cases where the information is not held by us, we will direct the enquirer to the appropriate sources.

## FUTURE PLANS

### Up-Dating

Our activities will continue along the lines indicated, with annual up-dating and searching for additional research information.

### Bibliographies

The emphasis always being on the dissemination of information, specialized bibliographies will be circulated from time to time to indicate information on current research of special interest, as well as factual information on the north which might assist researchers who contemplate working there.

### Computerization

Agreement has been signed with the National Research Council and plans are proceeding to have the holdings of our Service made available on-line through the Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information, National Research Council.

Researchers or planners who may have special information requirements or may want to indicate other information services useful to them are asked to communicate with the Co-ordinator to discuss these.

(Mrs.) Gertrude Rosenberg,  
Co-ordinator,  
Northern Research Information  
and Documentation Service,  
Department of Indian Affairs  
and Northern Development,  
Hull, Quebec K1A 0H4  
Tel: (613) 997-9666



SUBJECT HEADINGS

|                             |    |  |     |
|-----------------------------|----|--|-----|
| Agriculture                 | 1  | Environment                                  | 67  |
| Air Pollution               | 2  | Eskimo Symbolism                             | 68  |
| Alcohol                     | 7  | Fish   | 69  |
| Archaeology                 | 9  | Fishing                                      | 72  |
| Art, Native Peoples         | 12 | Food for Animals                             | 79  |
| Atlases                     | 13 | Forecasting, Weather                         | 80  |
| Bibliographies              | 14 | Forest Fires                                 | 82  |
| Birds                       | 18 | Forests                                      | 84  |
| Bison                       | 19 | Frost  | 86  |
| Buildings                   | 20 | Geomorphology                                | 87  |
| Caribou                     | 22 | Glaciers                                     | 88  |
| Climate                     | 24 | Government                                   | 89  |
| Communications              | 30 | Health                                       | 90  |
| Community Development       | 31 | Highway Engineering:<br>Environmental Impact | 97  |
| Co-operatives               | 32 | History                                      | 98  |
| Cost of Living              | 33 | Hydrography                                  | 100 |
| Cyanide and Arsenic         | 34 | Ice  | 101 |
| Demography                  | 36 | Information Services                         | 103 |
| Diseases                    | 40 | James Bay Hydroelectric<br>Project           | 104 |
| Ecology:Land Classification | 41 | Justice                                      | 105 |
| Economic Development        | 42 | Land Utilization                             | 106 |
| Ecosystems                  | 44 | Language                                     | 110 |
| Education                   | 45 | Law  | 119 |
| Electric Power              | 54 | Mackenzie Valley Pipeline                    | 121 |
| Employment                  | 56 |  |     |

|                          |     |  |     |
|--------------------------|-----|--|-----|
| Mammals                  | 128 | Social Surveys                           | 189 |
| Management Training      | 129 | Soils                                    | 190 |
| Manpower                 | 130 | Solar Energy                             | 191 |
| Maps                     | 131 | Telecommunications                       | 192 |
| Materials Testing        | 132 | Tourism                                  | 197 |
| Mercury Pollution        | 133 | Transportation:<br>Services; Road<br>Sea | 199 |
| Mining                   | 134 |  |     |
| Native Peoples           | 139 | Universities, Grants                     | 205 |
| Native Rights            | 143 | Waste Disposal                           | 206 |
| Nurses                   | 145 | Water                                    | 211 |
| Offshore Oil Development | 146 | Water Pollution Control                  | 216 |
| Oil and Gas Exploration  | 149 | Whaling                                  | 217 |
| Oil Spills               | 151 | Wildlife                                 | 218 |
| Oil Technology           | 162 |  |     |
| Parasitic Infections     | 164 |  |     |
| Parks                    | 165 |  |     |
| Permafrost               | 168 |  |     |
| Pipelines                | 172 |  |     |
| Public Utilities         | 179 |  |     |
| Railroads                | 180 |  |     |
| Research                 | 181 |  |     |
| Rivers                   | 185 |  |     |
| Sanitary Engineering     | 187 |  |     |
| Seismic Surveys          | 188 |  |     |



CROSS REFERENCES

|                       |          |  |
|-----------------------|----------|--|
| Agriculture           | see also | Climate; Soils; Solar Energy; Food   |
| Alaska Pipeline       | see      | Pipelines; Oil and Gas Development   |
| Atlases               | see also | Maps   |
| Beaufort Sea          | see      | Offshore Oil Development; Oil and Gas Exploration; Climate   |
| Buildings             | see also | Permafrost   |
| Business              | see      | Employment; Management Training  |
| Caribou               | see also | Ecology; Oil and Gas Exploration; Mammals; Wildlife  |
| Climate               | see also | Forecasting, Weather; Forest Fires   |
| Communications        | see also | Telecommunications; Transportation; Health   |
| Community Development | see also | Employment; Oil and Gas Exploration; Pipelines; Mackenzie Valley Pipeline                                  |
| Conferences           | see      | Individual Subjects  |
| Construction          | see      | Buildings  |
| Cost of Living        | see also | Transportation; Electric Power   |
| Crime                 | see      | Law; Justice   |
| Diseases              | see also | Health; Parasitic Infections   |
| Demography            | see also | Bibliographies   |
| Development           | see      | Economic Development; Community Development; Oil and Gas Exploration; Pipelines; Mackenzie Valley Pipeline |
| Ecology               | see also | Ecosystems; Parks; Permafrost; Wildlife; Oil and Gas Exploration; Bibliographies; by Species               |
| Economic Development  | see also | Pipelines; Offshore Oil Development; Oil and Gas Exploration; Community Development                        |

|   |          |   |
|---|----------|---|
| Education                                     | see also | Management Training   |
| Electric Power                                | see also | Public Utilities; James Bay Hydro-electric Project  |
| Employment                                    | see also | Pipelines; Manpower; Mining; Management Training  |
| Environment                                   | see also | Pipelines; Pollution, by type; Mackenzie Valley Pipeline; Ecology                               |
| Fish  | see also | Oil and Gas Exploration   |
| Frost   | see also | Ice; Permafrost   |
| Glaciers                                      | see also | Ice   |
| Health  | see also | Alcohol; Diseases; Cold Climates; Environment: Pollution, by type, Parasitic Infections; Nurses |
| Highway Engineering                           | see also | Permafrost  |
| History                                       | see also | Native Peoples  |
| Impact Studies                                | see      | Pipelines; Mackenzie Valley Pipeline; Oil and Gas Exploration; James Bay Hydroelectric Project  |
| Justice                                       | see also | Law   |
| Labour Force                                  | see      | Manpower; Employment  |
| Land Utilization                              | see also | Maps; Ecology; Wildlife   |
| Language                                      | see also | Education   |
| Law   | see also | Justice   |
| Mackenzie Valley Pipeline (Berger Commission) | see also | Pipelines; Bibliographies   |
| Mammals                                       | see also | Ecology; Caribou; Wildlife; Bison   |
| Manpower                                      | see also | Employment  |

|                      |          |  |
|----------------------|----------|--|
| Maps                 | see also | Atlases; Land Utilization; Wildlife  |
| Materials Testing    | see also | Mining; Building; Pollution, by type; Ice; Permafrost                      |
| Medicine             | see      | Health   |
| Meteorology          | see      | Climate; Forecasting   |
| Mineral Resources    | see      | Mining   |
| Mining               | see also | Pollution, by type   |
| Muskoxen             | see      | Caribou; Oil and Gas Exploration   |
| National Parks       | see      | Parks  |
| Natural Gas          | see      | Mackenzie Valley Pipeline  |
| Nurses               | see also | Health   |
| Permafrost           | see also | Buildings; Oil Spills; Public Utilities                                    |
| Pipelines            | see also | Mackenzie Valley Pipeline; Bibliographies; Oil and Gas Exploration         |
| Pollution            | see      | Mining; Building; Water; Air Pollution Environment; Ecosystems; Oil Spills |
| Population           | see      | Demography   |
| Public Utilities     | see also | Electric Power   |
| Research             | see also | Native Peoples; Universities, Grants                                       |
| Sanitary Engineering | see also | Waste Disposal   |
| Social Services      | see also | Community Development; Health; Nurses; Alcohol                             |
| Soils                | see also | Agriculture  |
| Telecommunications   | see also | Health; Communications; Native Peoples                                     |
| Tourism              | see also | Fishing; Sport; Parks  |



|                 |          |   |
|-----------------|----------|---|
| Transportation  | see also | Ice; Permafrost; Rivers; Railroads                        |
| Unions          | see      | Pipelines   |
| Wages, Salaries | see      | Employment  |
| Waste Disposal  | see also | Sanitary Engineering                                      |
| Water           | see also | Hydrography; Pipelines; Highway<br>Engineering; Buildings |
| Wildlife        | see also | Ecology; Mammals; Individual Species                      |

LIST OF CURRENT AND RECENT  
RESEARCH AND STUDIES RELATING TO  
NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS





## AGRICULTURE

Card No.: 327.

TITLE: ASSESSMENT OF THE AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION POTENTIAL FOR THE SLAVE RIVER LOWLANDS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Slave River Lowlands Area, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To assess the agricultural production potential of the Slave River Lowlands Area, N.W.T.

PROCEDURE: The adaptability of forage crops, cereal crops, and the need for additional fertilizer on native and cultivated stands was determined using plot areas established in the vicinity of Grand Detour on two meadow soils, Taltson and Grand Detour, and on one forested soil, Slave. Climate and soil studies were done, and records of productivity are being used to compare the agricultural potential with the value of bison to the local economy.

FINDINGS: The climate of the area showed great yearly fluctuations, particularly for rainfall and soil temperature. During July, in four years out of seven, killing frosts were recorded. Soil studies showed that the poorly drained Grand Detour complex of Rego Humic Gleysols were saline to various degrees. It was estimated that about 10% of the soils in the lowlands have electrical conductivities exceeding 4mmhos/cm in the surface 20 cm. Na is the prevalent action and may be present in amounts sufficient to limit agricultural production. Application of nitrogen increased production and the protein content of brome grass, wheat grass and alfalfa. Due to summer frosts, cereals did not mature to ripe grain. The Taltson plots remained at a low level. On all three sites alfalfa diminished and by the end of the 4th year brome grass was predominant. P was the most limiting element to livestock nutrition, and the copper content of native material was questionably adequate.

SPONSOR: Agriculture Canada.

RESEARCHER: W.L. Pringle, Forage Ecologist, C.D.A. Research Station, Beaverlodge, Alberta. Tel.: (403) 354-2212.

PROJECT STARTED: 1969.

COMPLETED : 1976

REPORTS : Report for Canada Department of Agriculture and the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development for the Government of N.W.T.

## AIR POLLUTION

Card No.: 126.

TITLE: ATMOSPHERIC MODIFICATION BY AN ARCTIC SETTLEMENT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Inuvik, N.W.T. and other settlements.

PURPOSE: To study the causes and effects of inadvertent modification of the arctic atmosphere by human activities, especially settlement; Anthropogenic heat and vapour releases are resulting in atmospheric changes in air temperature (urban heat island), and humidity (ice fog) in Inuvik, and probably other arctic settlements. This study will investigate the extent and magnitude of these effects, and the physical processes underlying them.

PROCEDURE : The thermal studies are based on measurement and computation at both the single-building and total settlement scales. The ice fog study is restricted to the settlement scale.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Northern Research Division.

RESEARCHER: K.S. Nicol, Department of Geography, U.B.C.

PROJECT BEGUN: Continuation of a pilot study.

COMPLETED : July-August, 1975.

REPORTS : Report expected March 31, 1976.

CONTACT: Dr. T.R. Oke, Associate Professor, Department of Geography, U.B.C.

AIR POLLUTION

Card No.: 350.

TITLE: AIR POLLUTION.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Whitehorse , Yukon Territory.

PURPOSE: Operation of the National Air Pollution Surveillance station in Whitehorse which is a continuing program and the carrying out of a carbon monoxide monitoring program in winter in downtown Whitehorse.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Protection Service.

REPORTS : NAPS data is published monthly.  
Cold weather Carbon Monoxide Survey at Whitehorse to be published soon.

CONTACT : Colin E. Wykes , 102-212 Main Street, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2B1.



AIR POLLUTION

Card No.: 354.

TITLE: STRATHCONA SOUND ATMOSPHERIC STUDY PHASE I: VENTILATION COEFFICIENTS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nanisivik Mines, Strathcona Sound, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To estimate the capability of the atmosphere at Strathcona Sound, N.W.T. to disperse pollutants.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Atmospheric Environment Service, Central Region.

PROJECT STARTED: October, 1974.

COMPLETED : May, 1976

REPORTS : "Strathcona Sound Atmospheric Study Phase I: Ventilation Coefficients" by E. Einarsson and H.M. Fraser, Central Region Scientific Services.

CONTACT : H. M. Fraser, Atmospheric Environment Service, 600-185 Carlton Street, Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 3J1

AIR POLLUTION

Card No.: 363.

TITLE: BACKGROUND LEVELS OF ATMOSPHERIC CONTAMINANTS IN ARCTIC LICHENS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canadian Arctic.

PURPOSE: To determine the concentrations of environmental contaminants in samples of lichens collected from remote sites in the Arctic. This research is designed to provide baseline data for environmental contaminants which may be transported over long distances in the atmosphere.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Atmospheric Environment Service, Air Quality and Inter-Environmental Research Branch.

PROJECT STARTED: March 1976.

COMPLETED : March, 1977.

REPORTS : Reports and publications will be available at the completion of of the work from A.R.Q.A. at Atmospheric Environment Service.

CONTACT : Dr. K.J. Pichett, Atmospheric Environment Service, 4905 Dufferin Street, Downsview, Ontario M3H 5T4. Attn. A.R.Q.A.

AIR POLLUTION

Card No.: 386.

TITLE: STUDY ON THE POTENTIAL AIR POLLUTION DAMAGE TO PRIMARY PRODUCERS  
IN ARCTIC AND SUB-ARCTIC ENVIRONMENTS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T., Fort Simpson, Norman Wells,  
Tuktoyaktuk, Inuvik.

PURPOSE: To develop a predictive model linking micro-and-macro meteorological parameters with potential air pollution damage to primary producers in Arctic and Sub-Arctic environments. This research will provide information necessary for the assessment of the environmental impact of industrial development in the North. It supports the activities of the Environmental Protection Service in these areas.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Atmospheric Environment Service, Air Quality and Inter-Environmental Research Branch.

PROJECT STARTED: March, 1976.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION : March, 1979

REPORTS : Reports will be available from A.R.Q.A. at A.E.S. Data will be published in the scientific literature probably at the end of the project period. Inquiries can be made to A.R.Q.A. at A.E.S. information about publications.

CONTACT : Dr. M. L. Phillips, Atmospheric Environment Service, 4905 Dufferin Street, Downsview, Ontario M3H 5T4. Attn. A.R.Q.A.



ALCOHOL

Card No.: 121.

TITLE: ALCOHOL IN A NORTHERN LABRADOR COMMUNITY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nain, Labrador.

PURPOSE: To assist the Eskimo community of Nain, Labrador in defining and responding to problems of social change

PROCEDURE: 1. Do a study of the social structure of the community and identify the consequences on the population of recent changes of which relocation to Nain is one.

2. Establish, with the participation of local residents, a plan of action for the community to improve its perception of its problems and to find the solutions.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: Professor G. Inglis, Memorial University, Newfoundland, Centre for the Development of Community Initiatives.

PROJECT STARTED: March, 1974.

COMPLETED : August, 1977

CONTACT: Professor G. Inglis, Memorial University, Newfoundland, Centre for the Development of Community Initiatives.

ALCOHOL

Card No.: 520

TITLE: RESEARCH ON THE USE OF ALCOHOL IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES  
TOWARD A REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF CURRENT POLICY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To examine the recent trends in alcohol use, its treatment and prevention with respect to N.W.T., toward an evaluation of current policy and the identification of research needs.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: D. Bruce.

PROJECT STARTED: November, 1976.

COMPLETED : May, 1977.

CONTACT: Harold Finkler, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa.

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 238.

TITLE: NATIONAL MUSEUMS HIGH ARCTIC ARCHAEOLOGICAL PROJECT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Queen Elizabeth Islands (work done so far on Devon, Bathurst, and Cornwallis Islands).

PURPOSE: To define the number and nature of human occupations of High Arctic Canada, and to relate these occupations to changes in environmental and technological variables.

PROCEDURE: Archaeological survey and excavation in area of interest. Laboratory analysis and library research in Ottawa.

FINDINGS: Work has so far indicated at least five discrete occupations of High Arctic Canada, including one prehistoric Inuit occupation and four earlier ones of uncertain affiliation.

SPONSOR: Secretary of State, National Museum of Man. Archaeological Survey of Canada.

RESEARCHER: Robert McGhee, Arctic Archaeologist, Archaeological Survey of Canada, National Museum of Man, Ottawa. Tel.: 996-5250.

PROJECT STARTED: 1972.

PUBLICATIONS: "Paleoeskimo occupations of central and high Arctic Canada." In Eastern Arctic Prehistory: Paleoeskimo Problems, M. Maxwell, ed. Society for American Archaeology Memoir No. 31, 1976.



ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 241.

TITLE: NORTH PACIFIC PETROGLYPH PROJECT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Amur River, Siberia and Pacific Northwest Coast of North America.

PURPOSE: To study the relationship between petroglyphs of certain Amur River sites in Siberia and petroglyph sites on the Pacific Northwest Coast of North America; to review the extensive literature pertaining to peoples of the North Pacific area and to bring together research relating to the Archaeology and Anthropology of Amur River and Northwest American coastal sites, comparing tools, dates, languages, myths and fishing techniques.

PROCEDURE: Examine and record with photographs and rubbings the Amur River sites and ten sites in Alaska.

FUNDED BY : Canada Council

RESEARCHER: Elizabeth Hill, British Columbia Museum , Vancouver, B. C.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 242.

TITLE: ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY AND EXCAVATIONS IN THE RANKIN INLET AREA OF HUDSON BAY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Rankin Inlet area of western Hudson Bay.

PURPOSE: As a final season of a long term project further work is planned for the Rankin Inlet area of western Hudson Bay to produce a sequence of human occupation for the area extending back about 3,000 years.

PROCEDURE: During the summer of 1975, surveys located inland Thule Eskimo sites. Investigations of these sites may further elucidate the development of the inland Caribou Eskimos from late Thule cultures as well as provide information about inland wintering Thule people. Surveys also located potential earlier or Paleo-Eskimo sites in the same area and it is proposed to investigate these sites as well as a large historic Inuit site in the Churchill area.

FUNDED BY : Canada Council

RESEARCHER: Urve Limnamae, University of Saskatchewan.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

COMPLETED : 1976

ART, NATIVE PEOPLES

Card No.: 153.

TITLE: REPRESENTATIONS OF ESKIMO TECHNOLOGY IN ART.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: The Canadian North.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Social Development Division.

RESEARCHER: Dorothy Labarge, Eskimo Art Section, Social Development Division,  
Ottawa. Tel.: 996-7290.

PROJECT STARTED: March, 1976.

COMPLETED : October, 1976.

CONTACT: Ms. H. Goetz, Head Eskimo Art Section, Social Development Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario.

## ATLASES

Card No.: 255.

TITLE: REGIONAL ATLAS OF SAGUENAY-LAC-ST-JEAN.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Region of Saguenay-Lac-St-Jean.

PURPOSE: This research project consists of setting up a series of maps showing the main data on the geographical area of Saguenay-Lac-St-Jean, and their spatial breakdown, so as to emphasize their interrelationships.

PROCEDURE: The project is divided into two parts. The first, classically inspired, will present the principal geographic aspects of the region studied, while, the second group will try to understand the issues involved in the area of Saguenay-Lac-St-Jean and analyze the various themes contained in the following four conceptual frameworks: 1. regional development and poles of growth. 2. agricultural/forestry activities and the consequences of marginality 3. geographical behaviour and social problems and 4. new avenues.

Data sources and research methods are:

1. systematic usage of the census results as they are published.
2. Inquiries and surveys in the field.

FUNDED BY : Canada Council

RESEARCHER: Louis-Marie Bouchard, Université du Québec à Chicoutimi.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

COMPLETED: 1976.



TITLE: NORTHWEST TERRITORIES COMMUNITY BIBLIOGRAPHY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: The purpose of this bibliography by village is to serve as a working tool for all those interested in undertaking research on the Northwest Territories Eskimo population. This work of reference is special in that it presents the bibliographical material by village and not by theme or study area.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: R. Lanari, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa.

PUBLICATIONS: NRD 76-2. Northwest Territories. Community Bibliography, 1976.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES: ECOLOGY

Card No.: 169

TITLE: ECOLOGY OF THE CANADIAN ARCTIC ARCHIPELAGO: SELECTED REFERENCES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canadian Arctic Archipelago.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Environment Division.

RESEARCHER: Merle Peterson, Western Ecological Services Limited, Edmonton,  
Alberta.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going.

PUBLICATIONS: Ecology of the Canadian Archipelago, Vol.1(1974) to Volume 4  
(1976).

CONTACT: Dr. E.B. Peterson, President, Western Ecological Services Limited,  
Edmonton, Alberta.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES: NORTHERN ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

Card No.: 344.

TITLE: ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF NORTHERN ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING 1974-1975.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Canada.

PURPOSE: To draft together a complete reference source of reports, papers and articles on northern environmental engineering.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Protection Service, WPCD.

RESEARCHER: Northern Technology Centre.

PROJECT STARTED: March, 1976.

COMPLETED : December, 1976.

PUBLICATION : Annotated Bibliography of Northern Environmental Engineering,  
1976.

CONTACT: Northern Technology Centre, 10025 Jasper Ave. ,Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 2X9.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES: PIPELINES

Card No.: 102.

TITLE: SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT OF PIPELINE - BIBLIOGRAPHY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: The Canadian North.

PURPOSE: To gather socio-economic material related to pipeline projects. It will comprise the studies related to pipeline construction in the Mackenzie Valley, Eastern Arctic, and Alaska. Material related to specific northern development projects and certain relevant studies related to development projects in other countries will also be included.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHERS: Robert Lanari and Rachelle Castonguay, Northern Social Research Division, Ottawa.

COMPLETED : 1976.

REPORTS : Bibliography : Socio-Economic Impact Studies Relating to Pipeline Projects and Northern Development Projects. Ottawa, D.I.A.N.D., 1977. By R. Lanari and R. Castonguay.



BIRDS

Card No.: 372.

TITLE: MIGRATORY BIRDS AND SURVEYS - HUDSON BAY LOWLANDS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: James Bay Lowlands of Ontario - James Bay Coast.

PURPOSE: To obtain data for the James and Hudson Bay coasts of northern Ontario on the distribution, number of movements of waterfowl and shorebirds and to study the habitat usage and feeding ecology of these groups of species. Such data are required for management purposes, in support of EMS baseline study program, and potential impact assessment analysis, to improve knowledge of important habitat zones in Ontario critical to a number of rare and endangered species and to improve understanding of waterfowl and shorebirds in the James Bay Lowlands, nationally and internationally.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Management Service, Canadian Wildlife Service, Ontario Region.

PROJECT STARTED: April 1, 1976.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going.

REPORTS : Several "Notes" have already been published and all work will be available either through scientific publications or progress reports.

BISON

Card No.: 376.

TITLE: FOOD HABITS AND NUTRITION OF BISON ON THE SLAVE RIVER LOWLANDS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Slave River Lowlands, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To assess the potential of the lowlands for the production of bison and livestock or both. Relates to food, stewardship and social concerns.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Canadian Wildlife Service.

PROJECT STARTED: 1974.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1977.

REPORTS : Internal reports, publications to follow.

CONTACT : Dr. D.Hocking , Wildlife Management Division, Canadian Wildlife Service, 10025 Jasper Ave., Edmonton, Alberta T5J 1S6.

BUILDINGS, FOUNDATIONS

Card No.: 333.

TITLE: MODEL STUDIES OF THE BEHAVIOUR OF FOUNDATIONS IN FROZEN GROUND.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: The North.

PURPOSE: To improve the design criteria for foundations in frozen ground by cold room studies of the time and temperature dependent deformation behaviour of model foundations in frozen soil and full-scale field tests.

FUNDED BY : National Research Council, Ottawa, Canada. K1A 0R6.

RESEARCHER: V.R. Parameswaran.

PROJECT STARTED: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1981.

BUILDINGS: WATER POLLUTION

Card No.: 268.

TITLE: DURABILITY OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE IN ACIDIC WATERS OF NORTHERN CANADA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: James Bay Territory being developed by Hydro Quebec and the James Bay Corporation.

PURPOSE: The acidic waters of lakes and rivers of northern Canada attack Portland cement concrete. The project is designed to determine the nature and extent of this attack.

PROCEDURE: A large series of concrete specimens will be fabricated at L.G. 2 and will be suspended in the waters of the lakes or rivers. In some cases these will be lowered to the bottom of the lakes. Periodically these specimens will be removed and examined for damage by visual, mechanical and chemical methods.

SPONSOR: Energy, Mines and Resources, Minerals and Energy Resources Program, Canada Centre for Minerals and Energy Technology, Mineral Sciences Laboratory.

RESEARCHER: V.M. Malhotra, ~~EMR~~, Industrial Minerals Laboratory, 405 Rochester Street, Ottawa. Tel. :996-5449

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1985.

REPORTS : "Acidic Northern Waters Project - Progress Report." E.E. Barry. June, 1976.



## CARIBOU

Card No.: 377.

TITLE: 1. DISTRIBUTION AND NUMBERS OF MUSKOXEN AND PEARY CARIBOU ON THE  
WESTERN QUEEN ELIZABETH ISLANDS.  
2. RESPONSES OF PEARY CARIBOU AND MUSKOXEN TO HARASSMENT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Prince of Wales Island and Western Queen Elizabeth Island.

PURPOSE: - To determine distributions, numbers and movements of Arctic ungulates  
on several islands over a three year period.  
- To determine behavioural patterns of undisturbed Peary Caribou and  
Muskoxen.  
- To record the behaviour of the species disturbances.  
- To develop predictive capabilities.  
Relevant to stewardship, food and social priorities.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Canadian Wildlife Service.

PROJECT STARTED: 1972.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979.

REPORTS : Several articles published in scientific journals and in  
government publications.

CONTACT : Dr. D. Hocking, Wildlife Management Division, Canadian Wildlife  
Service, 10025 Jasper Ave., Edmonton, Alberta T5J 1S6.

CARIBOU

Card No.: 380.

TITLE: ECOLOGY OF PEARY CARIBOU.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Prince of Wales, Somerset, Bathurst, Melville, Eglinton,  
and Prince Patrick Islands and Boothia Peninsula.

PURPOSE: 1. To ascertain which factors are controlling population of Peary  
Caribou on Canadian Arctic Islands.  
2. To determine and monitor the condition of the caribou and relate  
the conditions of environmental factors such as climate and food  
availability.  
3. To determine recruitment rates and unusual mortality patterns.  
4. To study food habits and to identify important or critical  
habitats.

Relates to food production. Results are essential before optimum  
sustainable harvests can be achieved. Relates to protection of  
the environment in light of proposed pipelines and other northern  
developments.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Canadian Wildlife Service.

PROJECT STARTED: 1974.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1977-1978.

REPORTS : Thomas, D.C. et al. 1976, Progress Note, Canadian Wildlife  
Service.

CONTACT : Dr. D. Hocking, Wildlife Management Division, Canadian Wildlife Service,  
10025 Jasper Ave., Edmonton, Alberta T5J 1S6.

CLIMATE

Card No.: 364.

TITLE: CLIMATE OF THE ARCTIC ISLANDS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Arctic Islands.

PURPOSE: To prepare a publication which will serve a variety of users as a reference on climate and climate-related factors in the Arctic Islands.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment , A.E.S.

PROJECT STARTED: January, 1974.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: September, 1977.

PUBLICATIONS: Reference book to be published as soon as possible after preparation completed in 1977.

CONTACT : M.O. Berry, Atmospheric Environment Service, 4905 Dufferin Street, Downsview, Ontario M3H 5T4.

CLIMATE

Card No.: 374.

TITLE: CLIMATOLOGICAL STUDY OF BEAUFORT SEA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Beaufort Sea.

PURPOSE: To provide information on weather and weather-related conditions which could be of significance to an offshore drilling program.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Atmospheric Environment Service, Central Services Directorate.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1974.

REPORTS : Results have been published as part of Beaufort Sea Project.

CONTACT : M.O. Berry, Atmospheric Environment Service, 4905 Dufferin Street, Downsview, Ontario M3H 5T4.



CLIMATE

Card No.: 391.

TITLE: APPLIED STUDIES AND DISSEMINATION OF CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Canada.

PURPOSE: To meet the need for climatological information relating to the North. This includes undertaking applied studies, preparing a variety of reports and publications, and providing consultative service to a variety of users.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, A.E.S., Central Services Directorate, Meteorological Applications Branch.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going.

REPORTS: A variety of climatological reports and publications are prepared, some dealing entirely with the North, others combining northern data with data from other areas.

CONTACT: M.O. Berry, Atmospheric Environment Service, 4905 Dufferin Street, Downsview, Ontario, M3H 5T4.

CLIMATE : AGRICULTURE

Card No.: 392.

TITLE: AGROCLIMATIC CLASSIFICATION OF YUKON - N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Southern Yukon and Southwestern District of Mackenzie.

PURPOSE: The evaluation of lands, in a climatic sense, for agricultural development and practice.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, A.E.S., Central Services Directorate, Meteorological Applications Branch.

PROJECT STARTED: February, 1975.

COMPLETED: 1977.

REPORTS : Reports to Northern National Resources and Environment Branch, D.I.A.N.D., by March, 1977.

CONTACT : M.O. Berry, Atmospheric Environment Service, 4905 Dufferin Street, Downsview, Ontario M3H 5T4 .

CLIMATE : PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF COLD

Card No.: 316.

TITLE: COLD STRESS METER.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canadian North

PURPOSE: To develop a portable instrument which registers an index of the environmental factors which affect human thermal comfort in the cold.

PROCEDURE: An electronic instrument has been designed which senses ambient temperature, wind velocity and solar radiation and displays the Burton Still Shade Temperature. Several prototypes have been constructed and are being evaluated at CFC Churchill, Manitoba.

SPONSOR: Department of National Defence.

RESEARCHER: Dr. R.H. Lowry, D.C.I.E.M., P.O. Box 2000, Downsview, Ontario.  
M3M 3B9.

PROJECT STARTED: 1971.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978-80.

CLIMATE: PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF COLD

Card No.: 512

TITLE: PHYSIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT OF MAN'S PERFORMANCE IN COLD ENVIRONMENTS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canadian North.

PURPOSE: To detect and measure physiological changes in man exposed to cold environments.

SPONSOR: Department of National Defence.

RESEARCHER: S.D. Livingstone, D.C.I.E.M., P.O. Box 2000, Downsview, Ontario.  
Tel.: 633-4240. ext. 275.

PROJECT STARTED: 1950.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going.

REPORTS AND PUBLICATIONS: Half dozen publications. Refer to researcher.



COMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 114.

TITLE: INVENTORY OF FACTUAL INFORMATION PERTAINING TO THE SOCIAL DIMENSIONS OF NORTHERN COMMUNICATIONS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: North of 60<sup>0</sup>.

PURPOSE: To prepare an inventory of factual information pertaining to the social dimensions of Northern communications.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: Andrea Young.

PROJECT STARTED: 15/01/76.

COMPLETED : 31/03/76

REPORTS : Inventory of Research and Activities Concerning Social Aspects of Communications Development in Northern Canada. November, 1976.

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Co-ordinator, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 296

TITLE: ALTERNATIVE APPROACHES TO THE PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT OF CANADIAN RESOURCES COMMUNITIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Leaf Rapids (Manitoba), Lynn Lake (Manitoba), Mackenzie (B.C.), Manitou Wadge (Ontario), Lanigan (Saskatchewan), Kitimat B.C.), and Elliot Lake.

PURPOSE: The project will compare three alternative approaches to the planning and development of resource communities in Canada: private enterprise; crown corporation; and a public-private consortium. Its purpose will be to develop a clearer understanding of the characteristics of each approach and to assess the particular advantages and limitations of each for achieving balanced communities.

PROCEDURE: The project would be undertaken by means of case studies of existing communities that have been developed through the three different approaches. At least two examples of each approach would be examined with emphasis being placed on the two key areas of concern noted: financial considerations and the effectiveness of the planning and development process. This will require that the contractor has access to the records and staff of the company or agency that is developing these communities. Thus, the project's viability rests primarily on the willingness of the responsible agencies in the case communities to cooperate.

FINDINGS: Findings will be available after completion of the study.

SPONSOR: Ministry of State for Urban Affairs, Urban Analysis Branch, Non-Metro Community Development .

RESEARCHER: Roy H. Fletcher, Fletcher Environmental Planning Associates, 6 Sandbourne Crescent, Willowdale, Ontario. M2J 3A6. Tel.: (416) 259-5468

PROJECT STARTED: October 15, 1976.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March 15, 1977

CONTACT : Ministry of State for Urban Affairs, Urban Policy Analysis, Branch Non-Metro Community Development, Ottawa. Tel.: 993-1491 .

## CO-OPERATIVES

Card No.: 118.

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT AND SELF-DETERMINATION AMONG ARCTIC QUEBEC ESKIMOS: THE CO-OPERATIVE MOVEMENT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nouveau -Québec.

PURPOSE: To study the co-operative movement among Eskimos of Nouveau Québec. To describe, understand and evaluate how, through certain new and truly Eskimo institutions, Arctic Québec inhabitants are attempting to assert their identity and collective self-determination and to thus reduce their dependence on the dominant culture.

PROCEDURE: Descriptive information will be given on:

1. The history of the co-operative movement.
2. Current objectives.
3. Structure and activities.
4. Membership and degree of participation.
5. Relations with other Canadian Eskimos.
6. Relations with Government authorities.
7. Perception of co-operative movement by the regional population.
8. Subjective perception of whites in contact.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: J.J. Simard , Université Laval, Département de sociologie.

PROJECT STARTED: May , 1974.

COMPLETED : May, 1976.

CONTACT : Professeur Alf Schwarz, Université Laval, Département de sociologie, Québec.

COST OF LIVING

Card No.: 235.

TITLE: PRICE DATA ON THE NORTH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: To promote the development, in co-operation with the Territorial Governments and Statistics Canada, of regular price indices, both temporal and spatial, to measure the rate of change of the purchasing power of the income dollar in relation to specific commodities and services or groups of commodities and services.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Northern Data and Liaison Division.

CONTACT: B. Bennion, Chief, Northern Data and Liaison Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario

CYANIDE AND ARSENIC

Card No.: 168.

TITLE: TOXICITY STUDIES OF ARSENIC AND CYANIDE ASSOCIATED WITH NORTHERN MINING OPERATIONS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: The Canadian North.

PURPOSE: To study the effects of sublethal levels of xanthates, cyanide and arsenic on growth, respiration and tissues in phytoplankton, zooplankton and rainbow trout. To better define water quality standards to protect arctic fish populations and man.

PROCEDURE: The effects of arsenic and cyanide will be tested on phytoplankton, zooplankton and rainbow trout. Effects will be measured on growth, histopathology, and residual arsenic in the flesh.

RESEARCHER: Dr. G. Leduc, Water Pollution Research Laboratory, Department of Biological Studies, Concordia University, Sir George Williams, Montreal, Quebec.

REPORTS : March 31, 1976.



## CYANIDE POLLUTION

Card No.: 267.

TITLE: EFFLUENT CONTROL IN GOLD PLANTS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yellowknife, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine, by October 1976, techniques to suppress within the environmental guidelines, cyanide contamination of lakes and streams contiguous to gold mining operations from the liquid effluents produced from leaching gold ores and concentrates while maintaining the same percentage recovery obtained from present processes.

PROCEDURE: By determining the technical capability of three methods: acidification, chlorination and ion-exchange, to control cyanide mill effluents from six gold mines within the environmental guidelines of 0.1 ppm cyanide. By determining the recoverability of cyanide for reuse. By obtaining data on levels of toxic metals (Zn, Cu, Ni, As). By providing scale-up parameters which will be applicable to in-plant use. By providing sufficient treated solutions so that DOE may carry

FINDINGS: That the acidification method appears to be the most appropriate and can lower the cyanide content to less than 0.1 ppm.

SPONSOR: Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Minerals Research Program, Canada Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology, Mineral Sciences Laboratories.

PROJECT STARTED : January, 1975.

COMPLETED : October, 1976.

CONTACT : L.L. Sirois, FMR, Activity Leader, Processing Activity, 405 Rochester Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0G1. Tel. : 996-5649.

DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 120.

TITLE: NORTHERN MAN AND HIS ENVIRONMENT: A STUDY OF POPULATION AND RESOURCE UTILIZATION.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: All of the North.

PURPOSE: To study the relations existing between the northern populations and the utilization of resources, more specifically, on the interaction between man, his activities and the physical and cultural environment of the North. The project is divided into two parts: first, there is a macro study which will centre on all the North and will discuss the dynamics of the population from 1941 to 1971, the size of the population and also the use of resources. A specific study will deal with the trappers of the Stony Rapids band.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1974.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing.

REPORTS: Northern Population Series, Reports 1-5, Institute for Northern Studies.

CONTACT: Professor R. Bone, Institute for Northern Studies, University of Saskatchewan.

## DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 124.

TITLE: CONFERENCE ON NORTHERN DEMOGRAPHY.

PURPOSE: A seminar on Guidelines for Scientific Activities in Northern Canada was held in 1972. At this time, Milton Freeman did a study on demographic research and suggested a meeting of government workers interested in this type of research with researchers and Native People. The conference on Northern Demography hopes to establish the type of demographic data which we now have on the North, the state of research that has been done, as well as that currently in progress, with a view to determining an orientation for this field of study as well as identifying research priorities.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

PROJECT STARTED: October, 1975.

COMPLETED: The conference was held May, 1976 in North Hatley, P.Q.

REPORTS: Proceedings: Northern Population Workshop I. North Hatley, P.Q., May, 1976. (ed.) Paula Weston Wells. Arctic Institute of North America.

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario.

DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.:518

TITLE: PLANNING OF A WORKSHOP ON THE PERCEPTION OF POPULATION PROBLEMS  
BY NORTHERN NATIVE PEOPLE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: A review of available data on the perception of population  
change in the North.

PROCEDURE: Use of Government documents and published reports from  
native organizations.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: W.B. Kemp, McGill University

PROJECT STARTED: August, 1976

COMPLETED: December, 1977. Whitehorse, Yukon.

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 526.

TITLE: ANALYSIS OF CENSUS AND VITAL STATISTICS DATA OF NORTHERN CANADA  
1941 - 1971 (NORTHERN MAN PROJECT)

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: An analysis of population change, mobility and dependency upon  
the land at Stony Rapids and Black Lake; Theory and Reality -  
Northern Demography and Population.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

PROJECT STARTED: February, 1977.

COMPLETED: November, 1977.

CONTACT: Dr. R. Bone, University of Saskatchewan. Donat Savoie,  
Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa,  
Ontario



DISEASES: CHILDREN

Card No.: 310.

TITLE: CONSERVATIVE TREATMENT OF CHRONIC EAR DISEASE IN THE ESKIMO CHILD POPULATION OF FROBISHER BAY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Frobisher Bay

PURPOSE: To determine how the high prevalance of chronic otitis media in Eskimo children may be reduced. Subjects with chronic ear disease will be matched in groups according to age, sex and condition of the diseased ear. Each group will receive a different form of accepted, conservative treatment. The results were compared statistically over a two-year period. Also to find the least expensive form of treatment.

PROCEDURE: 150 children of elementary school age in Frobisher Bay suffer from chronic otitis media. These were divided into five groups of 30, balanced with respect to age, sex and condition of the ears. Final step: evaluate treatment - two consultants will evaluate each patient and the degree of change in ear without knowing to which treatment group any subject had been assigned. Results analyzed using chisquare and similar tests of frequency distribution.

SPONSOR: Department of National Health and Welfare Health Programs, National Health Research and Development Program.

PROJECT STARTED: January 1, 1974.

PUBLICATIONS: Awaiting final report.

CONTACT: A. Katsarkas, M.D., (Principal Investigator), Otolaryngologist, McGill University, Dept. of Otolaryngology, Royal Victoria Hospital, 687 Pine Avenue, Montreal, Quebec, Tel.: 842-2324.

ECOLOGY: LAND CLASSIFICATION

Card No.: 360.

TITLE: ECOLOGICAL LAND CLASSIFICATION RESEARCH OF CANADA'S WILDLANDS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada-Boreal and Arctic Regions.

PURPOSE: To carry out research in and to develop techniques for ecological land classification in northern areas. To facilitate establishment of ecological baseline data for resource management and impact assessment.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Land Evaluation and Mapping Branch.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Continuing.

REPORTS : Interim reports available .

CONTACT : Jean Thie, Land Directorate, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H3.

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 506.

TITLE: REVIEW OF THE DEVELOPMENT LOAN FUNDS IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: The review will consider present and future needs for development financing and related forms of business support in the N.W.T. and will assess the adequacy of present programs to meet these needs, in light of levels of development financing available in southern Canada.

SPONSOR: Research and Evaluation Division, Department of Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, N.W.T.

REPORTS: Draft report, October, 1975.

CONTACT: D. Patriquin, Chief, Planning and Development Division, Department of Economic Development and Tourism, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, N.W.T. X1A 2L9.  
Tel.: (403) 873-7318.

TITLE: STUDY ON NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: North of 60<sup>0</sup>

PURPOSE: To understand the context of northern development decision-making in order to make viable policy recommendations and to assess realistically the scientific and technological options which exist.

PROCEDURE: To build upon existing studies of scientific activities in the North and place these other studies in the context of the technology assessment system of which they are an important part. This is being implemented by a series of case studies commissioned by the committee on major northern projects and proposals.

SPONSOR: Science Council of Canada

PROJECT STARTED: January, 1974.

COMPLETED: January, 1977.

PUBLICATIONS: Decision Making in the North: Oil Sands Case Study, by Canadian Resourcecon Limited( W.R. Less, D.K. Strang,G.A. Constable and G.R. Staple).

"Le processus décisionnel dans la conception et la réalisation du développement nordique au Canada- La Baie de James," préparé par Eric Gourdeau avec la collaboration de Pierre Dansereau, Louis Edmond Hamelin et Guy Rocher; Arctic Mining: A Case Study of Decision Making-The Strathcona Sound Mine-Baffin Island, by R. Gibson; Northern Development and Technology Assessment Systems- A study of petroleum development programs in the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea Region and the Arctic Islands, by Robert F. Keith, David W. Fischer, Colin De Ath, Edward Farkas, George Francis, and Sally Lerner (Study No. 34).

Offshore Petroleum Exploration on the Labrador Continental Shelf: A Study of Decision Making, by R.D. Voyer; Background Study No. 36. was also commissioned: The Political Economy of Northern Development, by K.J. Rea; The Role of Canadian Control of Technology in Northern Development. Report No.26: Northward Looking: A Strategy and a Science Policy for Northern Development.

CONTACT: L. Auerbach, Science Council of Canada, 150 Kent Street, Ottawa.  
Tel.: 995-0806.

ECOSYSTEMS: TUNDRA

Card No.: 131

TITLE: A STUDY OF HEAVY METAL CYCLING IN AN ARCTIC TUNDRA ECOSYSTEM.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine the rates of movement and relative distributions of a number of a) potentially toxic heavy metals, and b) certain essential micro-elements in a well-defined tundra ecosystem at Tuktoyaktuk over a three year period.

PROCEDURE: Material has been collected from the selected site in July and August, 1974. Deliberate contamination of the site was made by additions of CD at levels of 50, 100 and 200 ug/cm<sup>2</sup> in mid-July. The movement of this CD is being studied at the experimental site and compared with control sites. Analyses include not only CD, but Zn, Pb, Cu, Ni, and Se. The relative distribution into different species, partitioning into roots and shoots, release from litter concentrations in soil fauna and in the soil profile are all being assessed.

RESEARCHER: Thomas C. Hutchinson, Associate Director, Institute for Environmental Studies and Professor of Botany, University of Toronto.



EDUCATION

Card No.: 119

TITLE: THE INUIT AND INDIANS OF CANADA IN THE SCHOOL TEXTBOOKS.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: Professeur Rémi Savard, Département d'anthropologie, Université de  
Montréal, Montréal

PROJECT STARTED: February, 1976.

COMPLETED: January, 1978.

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

EDUCATION

Card No.: 145.

TITLE: NATIVE LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION IN THE NORTHERN SCHOOL SETTING IN  
SUGLUK, QUEBEC.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Sugluk, Quebec.

PURPOSE: To study the effect of teaching in the native language (Eskimo)  
in the elementary school curriculum in Sugluk, Quebec. The aim  
will be to determine whether instruction in the local language  
gives the student better preparation for advanced learning  
opportunities than does instruction in English through the  
whole school program.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

RESEARCHERS: P. Leventhal (Supervisor) and L. Guemple, Department of  
Anthropology, University of Western Ontario, Northern  
Research Committee.

EDUCATION

Card No.: 148.

TITLE: TEACHING SMILING BEHAVIOUR TO INUIT CHILDREN IN REPULSE BAY, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Repulse Bay, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To investigate the means by which Inuit families teach babies how to smile and to use this inquiry as a basis for a more detailed inquiry into the status of children as learners.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

RESEARCHERS: J. Grant (Supervisor), and L. Guemple, Department of Anthropology, University of Western Ontario, Northern Research Committee.

## EDUCATION

Card No.: 221.

TITLE: THE ROLE OF THE UNIVERSITIES IN RELATION TO THE EDUCATION NEEDS OF THE NORTHERN POPULATION.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: The objectives of this project are:

1. to analyse Canadian universities' teaching and research programs in the North.
2. to identify the principle activities of the universities in the North, the gaps in their programs and the provincial and regional differences in their teaching and research programs.
3. to determine the education needs of the Northern population at the pre-university and university levels and to see if these needs are currently met.
4. to recommend a set of guidelines to the universities so that their teaching and research programs respond more adequately to the needs of the Northern populations.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: Canadian Association of Universities and Colleges, 151 Slater Street, Ottawa.

COMPLETED : October, 1975.

REPORTS : Copies available from the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, 151 Slater Street, Ottawa.

CONTACT: A.J. Kerr, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa

## EDUCATION

Card No.: 244.

TITLE: EDUCATION OF INDIANS IN PUBLIC SCHOOLS AND EMERGING INDIAN NATIONALISM.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Touchwood and Broadview areas, Saskatchewan.

PURPOSE: To conduct a re-study of our preceding efforts in 1966: the study of integrated schooling (Indians and non-Indians) in Touchwood area, Saskatchewan, by Shimpō and Renaud and the comparative study in Broadview, Saskatchewan, by Tarasoff.

PROCEDURE: To compare the socio-economic changes in Indian reserves (stagnant one in Touchwood area and developed ones in Broadview area) and try to correlate the differences of school achievements of children to the differences of the degree of socio-economic development in two areas. This project is planned for a two year period, including data collection in the two areas, its analysis and write-up.

FUNDED BY: Canada Council

RESEARCHER: Mitsuru Shimpō, University of Waterloo.

PROJECT STARTED: 1976.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978.



EDUCATION

Card No.: 531

TITLE: ANALYSIS OF THE DATA ON TWO COHORTS OF NATIVE PUPILS IN THE  
NORTHWEST TERRITORIES SCHOOL SYSTEM.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER: P.E. Versloot, University of Alberta.

PROJECT STARTED: August, 1976.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: ongoing

CONTACT: George Lerchs, (Co-ordinator), Northern Social Research Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa.

EDUCATION

Card No.: 536.

TITLE: RESEARCH DESIGN FOR A STUDY OF NATIVE PEOPLES' ATTITUDES TOWARDS  
THE N.W.T. SCHOOL SYSTEM.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHERS: M. Van Dine and M. Barrados, Ottawa.

PROJECT STARTED: January, 1977

COMPLETED: August, 1977.

PUBLICATIONS: Martha Burd Van Dine and Maria Barrados, "Multilingualism of  
Natives in the Mackenzie District: An Analysis of Data from  
the Northern Manpower Survey Program". June, 1977.  
"Groupings of Communities in the Northwest Territories".  
July, 1977.

CONTACT: George Lerchs (Co-ordinator), D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research  
Division, Ottawa.

EDUCATION CURRICULUM

Card No.: 147

TITLE: MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM IN THE ESKIMO LANGUAGE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: North of 60°

PURPOSE: Research will continue into the structure of mathematical concepts in Eskimo, so that curriculum materials may be prepared to teach mathematics in Eskimo to the primary grades.

PROCEDURE: Eskimo teachers and linguistics students will participate in the work. The method used is semantic analysis of Eskimo mathematical terms.

RESEARCHER: J. Denny, Psychology, University of Western Ontario, Northern Research Committee.

EDUCATION: CURRICULUM

Card No.: 250.

TITLE: THINKING STYLES OF OJIBWA INDIAN CHILDREN AND ELEMENTARY SCHOOL  
CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT: A PRELIMINARY INVESTIGATION.

PURPOSE: The aim of this project is to bring together several theoretical approaches all related to finding out just how Ojibwa children think to produce a framework for classroom observations. The intent is to provide a coherent base for curriculum development in the primary-junior division. The design of the project will have implications for the establishment of curriculum development for other culturally different groups in Canada.

FUNDED BY: Canada Council

RESEARCHER: Bronwen Chris Nash, Ontario Institute for Studies in Education.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

COMPLETED: 1976

ELECTRIC POWER

Card No.: 204.

TITLE: AN OVERVIEW OF RURAL ELECTRIFICATION POLICIES IN CANADA AND THEIR APPLICABILITY TO THE NORTHERN TERRITORIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Territories

PURPOSE: The purpose of this study is twofold, first to assemble data on provincial rural electrification policies and programs and secondly, to comment on the Northern Canada Power Commission's proposal and to consider the applicability of provincial policies and programs to Northern Territories.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program Planning Division.

COMPLETED; 1975

CONTACT: Marcel St. Pierre, Resources Section, Northern Program Planning Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa.



## ELECTRIC POWER

Card No.: 537.

TITLE: REPORT OF THE TASK FORCE ON ELECTRICAL ENERGY COSTS IN THE NORTH.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: An inter-departmental task force was formed by the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development in June, 1976 to study the financial obligations of the Northern Canada Power Commission (NCPC) in the hope of finding means of reducing its costs of financing, and to examine other means of lowering future power rates for northerners less able to afford them. The Division researched the problems and wrote the report incorporating the points and recommendations agreed upon by the Task Force.

FINDINGS: The analysis does not show that northern residents are significantly worse off than many residents of southern Canada with respect to the cost of electric power. Equalization and cross-subsidies already exist and reduce the cost of the first block of power to northern residents. It is, therefore, difficult to make a case for additional subsidies. Unless steps were taken to reduce NCPC'S debt burden over the next years further substantial rate increases would have to be introduced. It was recommended that a loan repayment deferral be authorized to meet current cash short falls and to smooth rate increases over the next two to four years.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Economic Analysis Division.

REPORTS: December, 1976

CONTACT: H.W. Pfeffer, Head, Resources Section, Economic Analysis Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa.

EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 113.

TITLE: EMPLOYMENT IN THE CANADIAN NORTH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: The Canadian North

PURPOSE: To prepare a brief but comprehensive report on employment in the Canadian North.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER: I. La Rusic

PROJECT STARTED: January 15, 1976

COMPLETED: March 31, 1976

REPORTS: "Issues Relating to Employment in the North", 1976

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa.

EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 116.

TITLE: PRELIMINARY STUDY OF GOVERNMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE WITH RESPECT TO THE ENCOURAGEMENT OF SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISES AMONG NATIVE PEOPLES OF THE NORTH.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: The Canadian North.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER: Professor J. Jenkins, Sir Wilfred Laurier University, Waterloo, Ontario.

PROJECT STARTED: 1974.

COMPLETED: 1975

REPORT: A Preliminary Evaluation of Government Efforts to Encourage Entrepreneurship Among Native Peoples in the North, 1976.

CONTACT: Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0H4.

EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 224.

TITLE: A STUDY OF NORTHERN NATIVE WORKERS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: The objectives of this study are two-fold:

1. To compile a bibliographical file containing an annotated bibliography on northern workers, and information files on various themes, including migrant workers, recruitment, unions, management, recreation and northern towns, etc.
2. Making use of the above file, to prepare a research program based primarily on migrant workers and northern towns.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: Messrs. Serge Bouchard and Jean-Noel Tremblay, Département d'Anthropologie, Université Laval.

COMPLETED: August 30, 1975

REPORTS: B. Garneau and P. Lepage, Bibliographie préliminaire sur les travailleurs nordiques, Québec, Université Laval, Département d'Anthropologie, Laboratoire d'Anthropologie, 1975.

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa.

EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 227.

TITLE: TO STUDY THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE EMPLOYMENT ASPIRATIONS OF NORTHERN INDIANS, ESKIMOS AND METIS AND EMPLOYMENT IN THE PUBLIC SERVICE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: To establish the feelings and motivations of northern Native peoples towards employment in the Public Service.

FINDINGS: That if any program for Native employment is to succeed, then it cannot be divorced from the concerns of the Native community. If the Department proceeds along lines that limit the participation of the community, and creates a program that is seen as being of concern only to the government (i.e. Native employment) then the objectives of the Northern policy will not be served.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Training and Employment Liaison Division ,

RESEARCHER: D.P. Hunter.

COMPLETED: 1975.

REPORTS: Northern Native Employment in the Federal Public Service: An Overview, February 1975.

CONTACT: R.P. Sterling, Training and Employment Liaison Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa



EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 228.

TITLE: TO STUDY MECHANISM TO PROMOTE EMPLOYMENT OF INDIANS, ESKIMOS AND METIS IN GOVERNMENT AND INDUSTRY NORTH OF 60°.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: To judge the suitability of a quota system as a mechanism to promote the employment of Native people in government and industry.

FINDINGS: The study explores the use of quota systems and affirmative action programs to promote employment of disadvantaged groups, and recommends against the use of quotas.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Training and Employment Liaison Division.

RESEARCHER: R. Chénier.

COMPLETED: 1975.

REPORTS: "Affirmative Action Program: The Suitability of A Quota System as a Policy Toward Integration of the Natives of Canada, North of 60°", 1975

CONTACT: R.P. Sterling, Training and Employment Liaison Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa

EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 237.

TITLE: PREDICTION OF THE SECONDARY AND TERTIARY SIDE EFFECTS APPLIED TO THE TRAINING, RELOCATION AND EMPLOYMENT OF NATIVE PEOPLE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To identify all projects specifically designed to place northern native people in pre-arranged employment situations in both northern and southern Canada. This study examines both government and industry relocation programs taking place during the past 15 years, describing each project and analyzing success or failure for each in terms of length and number of relocations.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Data and Liaison Division.

COMPLETED: September, 1975.

CONTACT: Bryan Bennion, Northern Data and Liaison Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa

EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 411.

TITLE: WORKER ROTATION ON HIRE NORTH AND STRATHCONA SOUND PROJECTS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: The North and Strathcona Sound.

PURPOSE: To evaluate the impact of worker rotation in Northern development projects.

SPONSOR: Research and Evaluation Division, Department of Economic Development, Government of the N.W.T., Yellowknife, N.W.T.

RESEARCHER: C.W. Hobart, Department of Sociology, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta, T6G 2E1

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing

REPORTS: Rotation Work Schedules in the NWT: A Study of Variations and Consequences, May 1976.

## EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 412.

TITLE: THE TERRITORIAL EMPLOYMENT RECORD AND INFORMATION STUDY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: The basic objective is to establish a comprehensive inventory of the actual and potential labour force, their skills and the extent to which they could be trained for pipeline and highway work.

PROCEDURE: A computerized system has been designed to assemble and employ survey data, including aggregate data on employment by types of employers, and kinds of employment offered by each employer. This project is now designated as the Territorial Employment Record Information System (TERIS).

SPONSOR: Department of Economic Development, Government of the N.W.T.,  
Employment Division.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going.

PUBLICATIONS: An E-S Program - Northern Pipelines publication covering the development of TERIS through the testing phase available in April, 1976.

EMPLOYMENT: CAREER PLANNING

Card No.: 410.

TITLE: NORTHERN CAREERS PROGRAM

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories and Yukon Territory.

PURPOSE: To study what will relate to career planning, assessment instruments, education and skill requirements for federal positions, job analyses, etc.

SPONSOR: Public Service Commission, Northern Careers, Education Services Division.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980.

CONTACT: V.S. (Dave) Sandhu, Chief of Division, Northern Careers Program, Box 2730, Yellowknife, N.W.T.



EMPLOYMENT: GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS

Card No.: 210.

TITLE: REPORT OF THE TASK FORCE TO STUDY PROBLEMS ENCOUNTERED BY  
NORTHERN BUSINESSMEN IN OBTAINING FEDERAL CONTRACTS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: The Minister appointed a group of northern businessmen to study  
the problems encountered by northern business in obtaining Federal  
contracts in January, 1975.

PROCEDURE: The Task Force submitted a report in July, 1975. The Northern  
Program Planning Division has the responsibility of following  
up the recommendations of the Task Force Report.

FINDINGS: The Task Force made 42 wide-ranging recommendations designed to  
improve the competitive position of northern business. Their  
recommendations touched on Territorial activities and Crown  
Corporations as well as Federal activities.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program Planning Division.

REPORTS: Task Force Report, July, 1975.

CONTACT: A. Metivier, Program Development Section, Northern Program Planning  
Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa.

EMPLOYMENT: PIPELINES

Card No.: 230

TITLE: A SURVEY OF ALASKAN PIPELINE NATIVE EMPLOYMENT PROGRAMS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Alaska

PURPOSE: To compile information on training and native employment objectives of the Alaskan Pipeline

FINDINGS: The study calls for a well planned approach to native employment in any Canadian pipeline, well in advance of construction. Many of the pitfalls to be avoided from the Alaska experience are outlined and recommendations made for improvements.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Training and Employment Division.

RESEARCHER: Pat Carney, Gemini North.

COMPLETED: April, 1975.

REPORTS: Gemini North "Alaska Native Participation in the Alaska Highway Pipeline: A Survey of Manpower Delivery Systems".

CONTACT: R.P. Sterling, Training and Employment Liaison Division , D.I.A.N.D. Ottawa.

TITLE: MARINE TOXICOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY - AN ASSESSMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL MUTAGENS, TERATOGENS AND CARCINOGENS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Richard's Island, Tuktoyaktuk, Aklavik, Inner Mackenzie Delta.

PURPOSE: To apply predictive tests to the Arctic environment. To design reliable, simple and economic procedures that could be used by regulatory agencies in a routine monitoring program. These large-scale epidemiological investigations should reveal whether fish populations can be used as an indicator for man-made carcinogen contaminations of the marine environment. These studies should also show the extent to which chemical or viral carcinogens may affect a fish population and whether or not such a contamination poses a health hazard to man. To establish a baseline on which further studies can be built.

PROCEDURE: "Built-in" indicator organisms will be used as an early warning system for contamination of marine environment by carcinogens and mutagens. Mussels (*Mytilus edulis*) will be used as accumulator organisms of carcinogenic polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons which indicate contamination by oil and oil products.

RESEARCHERS: Dr. H.F. Stich and Dr. A.B. Acton, University of British Columbia, Committee on Arctic and Alpine Research.

TITLE: RESEARCH ON ESKIMO SYMBOLISM. (RECHERCHE SUR LE SYMBOLISM ESQUIMAU)

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nouveau-Québec and Igloolik, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the way in which Inuit society sees its rapport with society and with the natural environment, by considering the various systems of symbolism it has constructed. It is hoped that this research will contribute to the understanding of Inuit thinking and make this evanescent tradition known to future generations.

PROCEDURE: A body of data on Inuit symbolism, accumulated over a period of twelve years will be studied and applied. Data were gathered in Nouveau Québec and in Igloolik and concern taboos, rites, myths, beliefs, vocabulary, rituals and shamanistic cures - the major portion of which is in the Inuit language.

FUNDED BY: Canada Council

RESEARCHER: Bernard Saladin d'Anglure, Departement d'anthropologie,  
Université Laval, Québec

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

FISH

Card No.: 393.

TITLE: ARCTIC CHAR PRODUCTION.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION : Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To investigate factors which control biology and production of unexploited populations of Arctic Char and to ascertain the potential yield of these populations.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service.

PROJECT STARTED: 1974.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing.

REPORTS: Papers on the Arctic Char of Nauyuk Lake have been presented at the CCFFR meetings in 1975 and 1976. A Fisheries and Marine Service technical report will be prepared. Papers for publication will be submitted to the Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada.

CONTACT: Dr. L. Johnson, Freshwater Institute, 501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6.

FISH

Card No.: 395.

TITLE: FISH RESOURCES OF LAC LA MARTRE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Lac La Martre, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To assess the fish resources of Lac La Martre. To provide F.&M.S. with information necessary to assess the likely impact on these resources resulting from proposed hydroelectric development on the La Martre River.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service Western (Winnipeg), Environmental Impact Section.

PROJECT STARTED: April 1, 1975.

COMPLETED: 1976.

REPORTS: Technical report to be published in 1977.

CONTACT: J.N. Stein, Environmental Impact Section, Freshwater Institute, 501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6



FISH

Card No.: 400.

TITLE: NORTHERN LAND USE MAPPING PROGRAM.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Great Bear Lake and Coppermine, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To provide information on the fish resources of the N.W.T. and their utilization. To present this information in the form of maps suitable for use in planning future land use operations.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service Western (Winnipeg), Environmental Impact Section.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1972.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going.

REPORTS: Land Use Maps are available from A.L.U.R. Office, D.I.A.N.D.

CONTACT: J.N. Stein, Environmental Impact Section, Freshwater Institute, 501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6.

FISHING, COMMERCIAL

Card No.: 402.

TITLE: MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT OF THE GREAT SLAVE LAKE COMMERCIAL FISHERY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Great Slave Lake, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To maintain an up-to-date status of the commercial fishery in terms of the catch (ie. size, age composition, growth and mortality rates of species caught; in particular the Lake Whitefish) and in terms of exploitation (ie. catch per unit of effort, cullage, landings by area and season etc.). This information is essential to determine optimal levels of exploitation and to measure the effect of regulation changes to the management of the Fishery.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service (Winnipeg), Fisheries Resources Section.

PROJECT STARTED: 1950

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing.

REPORTS: Annual Data Report published by March of each year. The data is also disseminated to the N.W.T. government and the F.&M.S. District Office, N.W.T. in various forms for economic and resource planning and is used to set quotas embodied in the N.W.T. Fishery Regulations.

CONTACT: Mr. R.F. Peet, Fishery Management Division, Freshwater Institute, 501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6.

FISHING, COMMERCIAL

Card No.: 403.

TITLE: MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT OF COMMERCIAL FISHERIES AREA I (IE. GREAT SLAVE SLAKE, GREAT BEAR LAKE AREA) EXCLUSIVE OF THE GREAT SLAVE LAKE FISHERY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: 1. Buffalo River, Great Slave Lake, N.W.T.  
2. Little Buffalo River, Great Slave Lake, N.W.T.  
3. Kakisa and Tathlina Lakes, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To collect biological data on such fish species as Inconnu, Walleye, and Whitefish to determine their population dynamics and structure, movement, spawning habits, maturity and fecundity. To assess the effects of current harvest levels on the various populations.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service (Winnipeg), Fisheries Resources Section.

PROJECT STARTED: Buffalo River: May, 1976. Little Buffalo River: May, 1975.  
Kakisa and Tathlina Lakes: May, 1975.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Buffalo River: September, 1978. Little Buffalo River: September, 1979. Kakisa and Tathlina Lakes: Ongoing.

REPORTS: Annual summary data reports. The data is also disseminated to the N.W.T. government and the F.&M.S. District Office, N.W.T. in various formats for economic and resource planning.

CONTACT: Mr. R.F. Peet, Fishery Management Division, Freshwater Institute, 501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6.

FISHING, COMMERCIAL

Card No.: 407

TITLE: ASSESSMENT OF THE ANADROMOUS ARCTIC CHAR POPULATIONS OF THE KEEWATIN, N.W.T. AND MONITORING OF THE COMMERCIAL FISHERY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Various locations including Diana River, Keewatin coast, West Hudson Bay, N.W.T

PURPOSE: To assess the populations being exploited in terms of size (ie. estimate of numbers) and homogeneity of stock, migration patterns and timing of movement, and composition (ie. length, weight, age, etc.).

To monitor the commercial fishery in terms of poundage landed per area, cullage, gear used and location, and catch composition (ie. length, weight, age, etc.).

The project was initiated in response to priorities determined by the N.W.T. Fisheries Task Force. The information collected will be used to establish quotas for the commercial fishery.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service (Winnipeg), Fisheries Resources Section.

PROJECT STARTED: 1973.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978.

REPORTS: 2 interim technical reports, one on the commercial fishery, one on the assessment survey of char populations will be presented.

CONTACT: Mr. R.F. Peet, Fishery Management Division, Freshwater Institute, 501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6.

FISHING, COMMERCIAL

Card No.: 408.

TITLE: ASSESSMENT OF THE ANADROMOUS CHAR POPULATIONS OF NETTILLING LAKE AND SYLVIA GRINNELL RIVER, BAFFIN ISLAND, AND MONITORING OF EXPLOITATION.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nettilling Lake and Sylvia Grinnell River, Southern Baffin Island.

PURPOSE: To maintain an up-to-date status of 1. exploitation (ie. catch per unit of effort, total pounds landed, cullage, time of fishing, etc.).  
2. of the stocks being fished (ie. size and age composition, growth and mortality rate, homogeneity of stock, etc.).

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service (Winnipeg), Fisheries Resources Section.

PROJECT STARTED: 1976.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Nettilling Lake: Ongoing. Sylvia Grinnell River: 1979.

PUBLICATIONS: 2 data reports will be completed 1976/77.

CONTACT: Mr. R.F. Peet, Fishery Management Division, Freshwater Institute, 501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6.

## FISHING, SPORT

Card No.: 404.

TITLE: MONITORING THE GREAT BEAR AND EAST GREAT SLAVE LAKE SPORT FISHERY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Great Bear Lake and the east arm of the Great Slave Lake,  
N.W.T.

PURPOSE: The objectives during 1976 are to determine the results of reduced catch and possession limits imposed during 1974 in terms of harvest and also to determine the population dynamics of the pertinent game fish species of the area in order to assess the effects of the sports fishery on the population.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service (Winnipeg),  
Fisheries Resources Section.

PROJECT STARTED: 1971

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing.

REPORTS: A summary data report is published at the end of each fiscal year. The data is also disseminated to the N.W.T. government and the F.&M.S. District Office, N.W.T. in various formats for economic and resource planning.

CONTACT: Mr. R.F. Peet, Fishery Management Division, Freshwater Institute,  
501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6.



FISHING, SPORT

Card No.: 405.

TITLE: MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT OF SPORTS FISHERIES IN THE YELLOWKNIFE, HAY RIVER AND BRABANT ISLAND AREAS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Great Slave Lake, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine the recreational fisheries potential and use of water bodies in the stated area. To determine harvest levels and the species caught. To assess the effects of fishing on the populations involved.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service (Winnipeg), Fisheries Resources Section.

PROJECT STARTED: 1971.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing.

REPORTS: A summary data report is published at the end of each fiscal year. The data is also disseminated to the N.W.T. government and the F.&M.S. District Office, N.W.T. in various formats for economic and resource planning.

CONTACT: Mr. R.F. Peet, Fishery Management Division, Freshwater Institute, 501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6.

FISHING, SPORT

Card No.: 406.

TITLE: MONITORING OF SPORTS FISHERIES IN THE CORONATION GULF AREA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Tree River, Coronation Gulf and Outpost Camps, Victoria Island (Albert Edward Bay).

PURPOSE: To determine the harvest by sports exploitation, the size and age characteristics of the species caught as well as growth and mortality rates and population structure in order to assess the effects of exploitation.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service (Winnipeg), Fisheries Resources Section.

PROJECT STARTED: 1973.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing.

REPORTS: A data report concerning each year's results is published by March of each year. The data is also disseminated to the N.W.T. government and the F.&M.S. District Office, N.W.T.

CONTACT: Mr. R.F. Peet, Fishery Management Division, Freshwater Institute, 501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6.

FOOD, FOR ANIMALS

Card No.: 318.

TITLE: POTENTIAL FOR GRAZING DOMESTIC ANIMALS IN THE LIARD RIVER VALLEY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Liard River Valley from Fort Liard to Fort Simpson.

PURPOSE: To determine the potential for grazing domestic animals in the Liard River Valley.

PROCEDURE: The area from Fort Liard to Fort Simpson was checked.

FINDINGS: It was found that there is very little or no potential range in the valley. Seismic lines and man made clearings grow some native grasses and sedges which could provide a small amount of interim range. The forest tends to fill in burns and man made openings rapidly hence grazing values are limited. In any area that is dominated by tree cover, such as is found in the Liard Basin, hardly any native grazing will be found for domestic stock.

SPONSOR: Agriculture Canada.

RESEARCHER: W.L. Pringle, Forage Ecologist, C.D.A. Research Station, Beaverlodge, Alberta. Tel.: (403) 354-2212.

FORECASTING: WEATHER

Card No.: 384.

TITLE: FIELD SERVICES DIRECTORATE OPERATION (9000). MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION (9000).

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To provide current and predictive meteorological and sea-state information services, and advice and consultation on the effect of meteorological and sea-state conditions of natural processes and human activities.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Atmospheric Environment Service.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1975.

COMPLETED: March 31, 1976.

PUBLICATIONS: Data and predictive messages were communicated immediately to numerous weather offices in Canada. Information was also transmitted internationally, as required.

CONTACT: J.H. McBride, Arctic Coordinator, Field Services Directorate, Atmospheric Environment Services, 4905 Dufferin Street, Downsview, Ontario, M3H 5T4.

FORECASTING: WEATHER, ICE

Card No.: 370.

TITLE: BEAUFORT SEA PROJECT. FIELD TEST OF THE REAL-TIME ENVIRONMENTAL PREDICTION SYSTEM.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Beaufort Sea.

PURPOSE: To field test the real-time environmental prediction system. To improve the forecasting of weather, waves and ice in the Beaufort Sea area.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Atmospheric Environment Service, Field Services Directorate, Western Region.

PROJECT STARTED: April 1, 1975.

COMPLETED: 1976

PUBLICATIONS: Report available from Beaufort Sea Project Office, Department of the Environment, 512 - 1230 Government Street, Victoria, B.C., V8W 1Y4.

CONTACT: W. Getman, Atmospheric Environment Service, 4905 Dufferin Street, Downsview, Ontario, M3H 5T4.

## FOREST FIRES

Card No.: 371.

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF THE CANADIAN FOREST FIRE BEHAVIOR SYSTEM.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: British Columbia and Yukon Territory.

PURPOSE: To provide a user approved technique of integrating fuel characteristics with the moisture components of the Fire Weather Index to predict fire behavior.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Canadian Forestry Service, Pacific Forest Research Centre, 506 West Burnside Road, Victoria, B.C.

PROJECT STARTED: 1973.

CONTACT: C.E. Brown, Canadian Forestry Service, Pacific Forest Research Centre, 506 W. Burnside Road, Victoria, B.C., V8Z 1M5.



## FOREST FIRES

Card No.: 385.

TITLE: FOREST FIRE WEATHER MODIFICATION PROJECT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Within a 200 nautical mile range of Yellowknife, N.W.T

PURPOSE: To determine the potential of rainfall enhancement techniques to suppress large forest fires. It is of particular consequence in the N.W.T. due to the inaccessibility and difficulties associated with fighting forest fires by conventional means.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Atmospheric Environment Service,  
Atmospheric Processes Research Branch.

PROJECT STARTED: January, 1974.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: mid 1980.

REPORTS: Reports issued by A.E.S., C.F.S., and N.R.C. Publications in scientific journals and in conference proceedings.

CONTACT: Dr. A.J. Chisholm, Atmospheric Environment Service, 4905 Dufferin St.,  
Downsview, Ontario, M3H 5T4.

FORESTS, DISEASES

Card No.: 355.

TITLE: DETECTION AND APPRAISAL OF FOREST PESTS AND TREE DAMAGE IN THE YUKON TERRITORY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory.

PURPOSE: To promote improved protection and utilization of the forest estate as it relates to forest insects and diseases by the prompt identification and evaluation of critical problem areas.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Canadian Forestry Service.

PROJECT STARTED: 1970.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing.

REPORTS: Annual Report on forest pest conditions in the Yukon.

CONTACT: Pacific Forest Research Centre, 506 West Burnside Road, Victoria, B.C.

FORESTS, MANAGEMENT

Card No.: 356.

TITLE: FOREST RESOURCE MANAGEMENT RESEARCH IN THE YUKON TERRITORY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory.

PURPOSE: To provide resource baseline data for the Yukon Territory suitable for integrated resource planning and management and to evaluate and prescribe for reforestation of environmentally sensitive sites.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Canadian Forestry Service.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1982.

PUBLICATIONS: Oswald, E.T. (in press). Terrain Analysis from Landsat Imagery. For Chron. Oswald, E.T. and Senyk, J.P. 1976. Ecoregions of Yukon Territory. (Under review.)

CONTACT: Forest Research Centre, 506 Burnside Road W., Victoria, B.C.

FROST

Card No.: 337.

TITLE: FROST ACTION IN SOILS.

PURPOSE: To study frost action processes and to establish good practice procedures for the design of structures and utilities where soil freezing and frost action are involved.

FUNDED BY: National Research Council of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0R6.

PROJECT STARTED: 1976/77.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1981.

## GEOMORPHOLOGY

Card No.: 127.

TITLE: AN EVALUATION OF POTENTIAL HAZARDS TO DEVELOPMENT AS THE RESULT OF GEOMORPHOLOGICAL PROCESSES IN NORTHEASTERN BANKS ISLAND, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northeastern Banks Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To extend current practice for terrain evaluation by providing more detailed experience of the suite of high arctic geomorphological processes than has heretofore been available. To estimate the significance of specific features of various types of proposed development.

PROCEDURE: The location of potential hazards will be mapped with the use of conventional aerial photography. Field reconnaissance will be done to confirm the interpretation and mapping procedures to gain experience of the seasonal regime of geomorphological processes, and to estimate the significance of specific features to various types of proposed development.

RESEARCHER: Michael Miles, Department of Geography, U.B.C. (Principal investigator).

PROJECT STARTED: April, 15, 1975.

## GLACIERS

Card No.: 273.

TITLE: GLACIER PHYSICS - DEVON ISLAND ICE CAP.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Devon Island Ice Cap.

PURPOSE: To drill through to bedrock and recover complete core from an ice cap to observe ice flow and temperature within the ice cap for purposes of determining paleoclimatology of the Arctic with a view to predicting climate.

PROCEDURE: The hole is drilled using a thermal coring drill on a wire line. A complete core is usually recovered. Electrolytic conductivity of the melt water is determined. Temperature, diameter and inclination measurements are made within the borehole. In the laboratory, ice fabric, carbon  $14,0^{18}/0^{16}$  isotope ratio, particulate matter are recovered and correlated with time scales.

FINDINGS: The mass balance for the balance year 1973-74 was measured on the Meighen ice cap, the Melville Island southern ice cap and the Devon Island ice cap during the late April, early May 1975. The results give annual balances of  $-5 \text{ g.cm}^{-2}$ ,  $-18 \text{ g cm}^{-2}$  and  $-8 \text{ g cm}^{-2}$  respectively. The laboratory studies of ice cores reveal annual layers through analysis of the particulate content.

SPONSOR: Energy, Mines and Resources, E.S.P. Program, Polar Continental Shelf Project.

RESEARCHER: Dr. W.S.B. Paterson, Research Scientist, P.C.S.P., 4th Floor, 880 Wellington Street, Ottawa. Tel.: 996-3136.

PROJECT STARTED: 1969.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Indefinite.

REPORTS: Various journal articles and book chapters. Communicate with Dr. R.M. Koerner, P.C.S.P., 4th Floor, 880 Wellington Street. Tel.: 996-3136.



GOVERNMENTS, LOCAL

Card No.: 146.

TITLE: CHANGES IN ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE THROUGH THE DEVELOPMENT OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To analyze the effect of the development of local responsibility upon the structure of the government of the N.W.T.

PROCEDURE: Research data will come from territorial and federal records as well as interviews with civil servants.

RESEARCHER: J.D. Flynn, Social Science, King's College, University of Western Ontario, Northern Research Committee.

HEALTH, MEDICAL

Card No.: 312.

TITLE: PERINATAL AND INFANT MORTALITY AND MORBIDITY STUDY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To gather information regarding causes of death, nature of illnesses, socio-economic nutritional and hereditary factors, on all infant births in the N.W. T. in a 12 month period.

PROCEDURE: Each child born in the Northwest Territories in 1973 was observed until one year of age or death, whichever event occurred first.  
A multi-factorial computer analysis involving 150 hypotheses was used.

SPONSOR: Department of National Health and Welfare, Health Programs Branch,  
National Health Research and Development Program.

PROJECT STARTED: April 1, 1972.

CONTACT: F.S. Covill (Principal Investigator), Regional Director, 14th Floor,  
Baker Centre, 10025 - 106 Street, Edmonton, Alberta.

HEALTH: NATIVE PEOPLES

Card No.: 149.

TITLE: STUDIES ON THE BIOCHEMICAL TRAITS OF NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS AND ESKIMOS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Moose Factory, Ontario.

PURPOSE: To send two students to Moose Factory, Ontario in the summer of 1975 in order to collect and compile a medical summary for each child from which we have tested a placental sample for enzyme polymorphisms.

RESEARCHER: L.J. Donald, Paediatrics University of Western Ontario, Northern Research Committee.

HEALTH SERVICES

Card No.: 144

TITLE: A COMPARATIVE STUDY OF MEDICAL DELIVERY SYSTEMS IN THE CANADIAN NORTH.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: To complement a previous study in which northern nursing stations were examined as medical information disseminators. In this study, the project focused on two communities as receivers of medical treatment and information. We focus on the success of the strategies employed in nursing stations providing services and information to native northerners.

RESEARCHER: L. Guemple, Department of Anthropology, University of Western Ontario, Northern Research Committee.

HEALTH SERVICES

Card No.: 307.

TITLE: UTILIZATION OF INH-MATRIX PREPARATION TO ACHIEVE IN FAST ISONIAZID INACTIVATORS BLOOD LEVELS SIMILAR TO THOSE OBTAINED IN SLOW INACTIVATORS WITH NORMAL INH TABLETS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Cambridge Bay.

PURPOSE: 1. To show that blood levels can be reached with slow-releasing INH-Matrix preparations in fast inactivators identical to those received with normal INH tablets in slow inactivators.

2. To clarify whether matrix preparations can be used in fast inactivators in daily chemotherapy without accumulation of the drug. To verify that intermittent chemotherapy with once-weekly administration of matrix preparation is well-tolerated by fast inactivators.

3. Introduction of an INH preparation for therapy and chemotherapy-laxis of Eskimos, Indians and over 30% of the Canadian population.

PROCEDURE: 1. Isoniazid phenotyping of 100 Eskimos living in the far North of Canada.

2. Bioavailability study of an isoniazid slow releasing INH-Matrix preparation.

SPONSOR: Department of National Health and Welfare, Health Programs Branch, National Health Research and Development Program.

RESEARCHER: Dr. J.J. Laurier, (Principal Investigator), Executive Medical Director, Canadian Tuberculosis and Respiratory Disease Association, 343 O'Connor Street, Ottawa. Tel.: 237-1208.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1974.

## HEALTH SERVICES

Card No.: 309.

TITLE: MANITOBA NEW CAREERS COMMUNITY HEALTH WORKER PROJECT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Rural Northern Manitoba.

PURPOSE: 1. To improve the capacity, quality and comprehensiveness of primary care delivery in rural and northern communities.  
2. To create meaningful employment.  
3. To determine the effectiveness of the community health worker training program. To evaluate the work performance of the community health worker. To assess the impact of the community health worker on the common ills of her community. To describe community reaction to the community health worker project.

PROCEDURE: 1. Daily medical logs. 2. Data sheet. 3. Five point scale.  
4. Expert rater interprets daily logs. 5. Curriculum.  
Descriptive - Behavioural.

SPONSOR: Department of National Health and Welfare, Health Programs Branch,  
National Health Research and Development Program.

PROJECT STARTED: April 1, 1974.

COMPLETED: 1977.

CONTACT: Dr. L. Orlikow, (Principal Investigator), Associate Deputy  
Minister, Department of Education, 408 - 1181 Portage Avenue,  
Winnipeg, Manitoba.



## HEALTH SERVICES

Card No.: 311.

TITLE: SIOUX LOOKOUT PROJECT II - DELIVERY OF HEALTH CARE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Sioux Lookout Zone, Northwest Ontario.

PURPOSE: This longitudinal study in Northwestern Ontario sought to assess changes through time in : 1. perceived level of health; 2. clinically assessed health status and 3. organization of health services of a scattered population of some 7,500 Ojibwa and Cree Indians.

PROCEDURE: Using: 1. Physical evidence, location of homes, public services, pathways and sources of water supply, garbage disposal.

2. Archives, public documents, annual reports of the zone (1960-70) hospitalization data, records of patients in nursing stations.

3. Anthropological studies.

4. Personal records, selected accounts in depth by some of the inhabitants and some of the health workers.

5. Surveys. A household survey and clinical assessment survey undertaken in communities seeking to tap attitudes, customs, and knowledge of health, and clinically assessed health status.

It is hoped these approaches will provide a trend analysis.

SPONSOR: Department of National Health and Welfare, Health Programs Branch, National Health Research and Development Program.

PROJECT STARTED: January, 1974.

REPORTS: Sioux Lookout II: Research Report No. 3, Final Report pending.

CONTACT: Robin F. Badgley, (Principal Investigator), Professor/Chairman, University of Toronto, Department of Behavioural Sciences, 121 St. Joseph Street, Toronto, Ontario, Tel.: 928-8582 or 928-6051.

HEALTH SERVICES: TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 261.

TITLE: AN EVALUATIVE STRATEGY FOR ASSESSING THE EFFECT OF THE MOOSE FACTORY  
TELEMEDICINE PROGRAMME.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northeast Ontario. (London, Moose Factory, Kasechewan).

PURPOSE: To assess the effects of an experimental satellite project testing  
applications of telecommunications in support of the delivery of  
health care. Communication links between a remote nursing station,  
a base hospital and a University hospital will constitute the base  
for the experiment.

PROCEDURE: The effects of real-time or near real-time support of physicians  
or nurses in the remote stations will be assessed by means of  
interviews, logs of individual transactions and analysis of the  
remote interventions on patient management. The utility of various  
types of medical data transmissions and their remote interpretations  
by specialists will be analysed by means of logs and corparative  
analysis of the quality of remote transmissions versus the originals.

SPONSOR: Department of Communications, Social Policy and Programs Branch.

RESEARCHER: Robin Roberts, Department of Epidemiology, Faculty of Medicine,  
McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario. Tel.: 164-9-525-9140.  
ext. 2415.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1975.

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS: Preliminary copy of the research design. Final report expected  
summer, 1977.

HIGHWAY ENGINEERING, ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

Card No.: 397.

TITLE: MACKENZIE HIGHWAY MONITORING STUDY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Proposed Mackenzie Highway crossing sites on Smith Creek and two unidentified streams at highway miles points 430.0, 426.5 and 422.7 respectively, south of Wrigley, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To assess the impact of highway construction on the aquatic environments of three Mackenzie River tributaries. To revise or update F. & M.S. guidelines for highway construction and operation in the N.W.T. as it relates to aquatic environments.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service Western, (Winnipeg), Environmental Impact Section.

PROJECT STARTED: August, 1975.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March, 1979.

REPORTS: Interim report to be published by January 1, 1977, and for each year thereafter. Final report to be published by March, 1979.

CONTACT: J.N. Stein, Impact Assessment Division, Freshwater Institute, 501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6.

HISTORY: NORTHERN NATIVE PEOPLE

Card No.: 525.

TITLE: HISTORICAL MATERIAL OF FATHER JEAN SEGUIN.

PURPOSE: To gather and analyse material on northern native people written by Father Jean Seguin as it pertains to their way of life in the 19th century.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: L. Gallays.

PROJECT STARTED: October, 1976.

COMPLETED: November, 1977.

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

HISTORY: NORTHERN SOVEREIGNTY

Card No.: 524.

TITLE: THE CONTRIBUTION OF CAPTAIN J. E. BERNIER TO CANADIAN SOVEREIGNTY  
IN THE NORTH.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60<sup>0</sup>.

PURPOSE: Captain Bernier's contribution to the history at Canadian  
sovereignty in the Arctic.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: Y. Robitaille.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1976.

COMPLETED: November, 1977.

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa.

HYDROGRAPHY

Card No.: 338.

TITLE: ATHABASCA - MACKENZIE HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEYS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Liard River, Great Bear River, Fort Nelson River, Mackenzie River and Mackenzie River Delta.

PURPOSE: To produce and maintain navigational charts on the Athabasca - Mackenzie waterways system, including the Liard River, Great Bear River and Mackenzie Delta to Tuktoyaktuk.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Ocean and Aquatic Sciences, Pacific Region.

PROJECT STARTED: May, 1975.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing

REPORTS: Annual Field Report, numerous revised charts of Mackenzie River, Reconnaissance reports on Fort Nelson, Liard and Great Bear Rivers.

CONTACT: M. Bolton, Dept. of Environment, Ocean and Aquatic Sciences,  
512 - 1230 Governments, Victoria, B.C., V8W 1Y4.



ICE

Card No.: 335.

TITLE: ICE ENGINEERING

PURPOSE: To establish the criteria required for the design of structures subject to forces due to river, lake or sea ice, and for the assessment of the load carrying capacity of ice covers.

SPONSOR: National Research Council of Canada.

PROJECT STARTED: 1976/77.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1981.

CONTACT: R. Frederking, Geotechnical Research, National Research Council, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0R6.

ICE

Card No.: 387.

TITLE: ICE RECONNAISSANCE AND ADVISORY SERVICES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: All Northern coastal and contiguous waters.

PURPOSE: To acquire information on the distribution, state, and characteristics of ice in Canadian coastal waters. To provide tactical and strategic support and forecast services to shipping and other marine activities, and to develop an ice climatology of Canadian waters to help fulfill national economic, environmental, and social needs.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, A.E.S, Central Services Directorate, Ice Branch.

PROJECT STARTED: 1959.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going.

REPORTS: Ice Topography. Central Arctic Archipelago, by W.E. Markham (Published). The Occurrence of Icebergs in Western Barrow Strait, by W.E. Markham (Published). Annual Summary of Ice Conditions.

CONTACT: A.P. Beaton, Atmospheric Environment Service, 4905 Dufferin Street, Downsview, Ontario, M3H 5T4.

INFORMATION SERVICES

Card No.: 109.

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF A NORTHERN RESEARCH INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION SERVICE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: The Canadian North.

PURPOSE: To initiate the first steps in the creation of a Northern Research Information and Documentation Service within the Territorial and Social Development Branch of the D.I.A.N.D.

PROCEDURE: 1. Compile lists of sources of research related to Northern social concerns in the Federal Government, the universities, the N.W.T., the Yukon, the Provinces, professional and native organizations and industry.

2. Ascertain the information needs of northern researchers.

3. Devise a form for collecting facts about current and recent research related to Northern social concerns, and circulate this form to listed sources.

4. Collect, analyse, and record this information on cards.

5. Classify and file these cards according to Subject, Geographic Area Concerned and Sponsors.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

PROJECT STARTED: January, 1976.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing.

PUBLICATIONS: Lists to be circulated from time to time.

CONTACT: Mrs. Gertrude Rosenberg, Co-ordinator, Northern Research Information and Documentation Service, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0H4,

JAMES BAY HYDROELECTRIC PROJECT

Card No.: 251.

TITLE: PSYCHOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL IMPACT OF TECHNOLOGICAL CHANGE ON THE NORTH:  
THE CASE OF THE JAMES BAY CREE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: James Bay Area.

PURPOSE: The present project is essentially a joint follow-up of two earlier studies of the James Bay area. Now that the James Bay Hydroelectric project is underway, it is important to monitor the psychological and cultural changes which are taking place. It is equally important to make the findings of this study available to the people of the area so that appropriate steps may be taken to deal effectively with the impact which they are experiencing.

FUNDED BY: Canada Council

RESEARCHER: John Widdup Berry, Queen's University. Ronald M. Wintrob, University of Connecticut.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing.

CONTACT: John Widdup Berry, Department of Anthropology, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario.

JUSTICE

Card No.: 216.

TITLE: INUIT AND THE ADMINISTRATION OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Frobisher Bay, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To prepare a report on the Inuit and the administration of criminal justice by doing a contemporary analysis of the Eastern Arctic community of Frobisher Bay, N.W.T.

PROCEDURE: The researcher focused on the functioning of that system, but particularly on the decision-making process and its effects on the Inuit population in terms of the level of comprehension, acceptance, confidence and impressions of the overall structure of formal control.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: Harold Finkler, Northern Social Research Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa.

REPORTS: First report: "Deviance and Social Control: Manifestation, Tension and Conflict in Frobisher Bay," submitted in 1973.  
Second report: "Inuit and the Administration of Criminal Justice in the Northwest Territories: The Case of Frobisher Bay" published in 1976.

LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 154.

TITLE: DENE LAND USE AND OCCUPANCY IN N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T. (western area)

PURPOSE: To determine and establish land use and occupancy by the Dene people in the N.W.T.

PROCEDURE: Information was gathered through use of interviews.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing

CONTACT: Ms. Phoebe Nahanni and Mr. Peter Puxley, Land Claims Research Group of Indian Brotherhood of the N.W.T., Métis Association of the N.W.T.



LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 155.

TITLE: INUIT LAND USE AND OCCUPANCY PROJECT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To produce a comprehensive and verifiable record of Inuit land use and occupancy in the Northwest Territories. This record would delimit the past and present environment and would categorize the uses which any particular area served. It would also provide an explicit statement by the Inuit of their perception of man-land relationships.

PROCEDURE: Researchers used their special skills and insights to obtain material directly from fieldwork and discussion with Inuit on the various sites.

FINDINGS: Inuit, irrespective of location, share a common point of view regarding values and attitudes to the land. Volume 2 of this report includes detailed information useful for a better understanding of the data presented in Volumes 1 and 3. Volume 3 includes land use maps illustrating the descriptions in Volume 1.

FUNDED BY: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHERS: Dr. Milton Freeman et al., Milton Freeman Research Ltd.,  
Hamilton, Ontario.

PROJECT STARTED: 1973.

COMPLETED: 1976.

REPORTS: Published in 1976 as Inuit Land Use and Occupancy Project - 3 volumes.

## LAND UTILIZATION

TITLE: ARCTIC RENEWABLE RESOURCES PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories and Northern Yukon

PURPOSE: To provide information on Arctic Renewable Resources as a basis for the development of a comprehensive land settlement for Inuit lands in the Northwest Territories and Northern Yukon. To estimate the economic returns obtainable by the Inuit from renewable resources.

PROCEDURE: An attempt was made to cover the entire Arctic above the tree-line, except Quebec-Labrador. Research was conducted through eleven sub-projects carried out by consultants in various parts of Canada. These discuss historic land use, impact of mining, recreation, economic opportunities and the improvement of land use management. An atlas was produced to cover the area under discussion.

FINDINGS: Fourteen major recommendations were made in the various sub-projects. These are summarized in Volume 11 - Summary and Recommendations.

SPONSOR: Inuit Tapirisat of Canada

COORDINATOR: Dr. J.G. Nelson, University of Waterloo, Ontario

PROJECT STARTED: July, 1974.

REPORTS: Renewable Resources Project, ITC. 11 volumes and Atlas, July 1975.

CONTACT: Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, 222 Somerset Street West, Ottawa, Canada K2P 2G3.

LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 523.

TITLE: THEORIES OF LAND TENURE AND OWNERSHIP WITH PARTICULAR REFERENCE TO THE CANADIAN NORTH.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: Examine the applicability of various theories of land tenure and ownership to the Canadian North, the nature and implication of different sorts of private, state and collective land tenure. The study will look at the legal, economic, social and community aspects of different forms of tenure and at different methods for the disposition of lands under various models. Particular attention will be given to the relations between ownership and tenure, between tenure and planning, and between property and land.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: G. Beakhust, Faculty of Environmental Studies, York University, Toronto, Ontario

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1976.

REPORTS: Preliminary report February, 1977.

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0H4

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 111.

TITLE: PREPARATION OF AN ANALYTICAL LEXICON OF THE VOCABULARY OF TEACHING AND ADMINISTRATION AMONG THE INUIT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Labrador.

PURPOSE: To produce a small dictionary of administrative vocabulary (100 words) and a teaching vocabulary (100 words) among the Inuit of Nouveau-Quebec. To provide officials, teachers and other persons working among the Inuit with a review of the manner in which they see the administrative and teaching professions, to use the lexicon as a key, making it more possible to obtain a more thorough understanding of the peoples' mentality.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHERS: Louis-Jacques Dorais, Département d'Anthropologie, Université Laval, and Dermot-Ronan F. Collis, Département de linguistique, Université d'Ottawa.

PROJECT STARTED: July, 1975.

COMPLETED: March, 1976.

REPORTS: Vocabulaire scolaire Inuktitut, D.F. Collis, 1976;  
Le lexique de l'administration, L.-J. Dorais, 1976

CONTACT: Louis-Jacques Dorais, Département d'Anthropologie, Université Laval, Québec.

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 248.

TITLE: I. EDITION OF A PROTO-ALGONKIAN DICTIONARY.  
II. EDITION OF A LEXICON OF FOX.

PURPOSE: To edit for publication a Dictionary of Reconstructed Proto-Algonkian,  
and Bloomfield's Fox Lexicon.

PROCEDURE: A continuation of the work left undone by Leonard Bloomfield and C.F.  
Hockett.

FUNDED BY: Canada Council.

RESEARCHER: John Hewson, Memorial University of Newfoundland.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 249.

TITLE: THE GRAMMAR OF LABRADOR INUTTUT AFFIXATION.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Labrador.

PURPOSE: To collect Labrador Inuttut affixes from primary sources, list and catalogue them and produce a theory to account for their behaviour. Special interest will be paid to semantic restrictions, affix order, and multiple meanings. A practical result of the investigation will be a dictionary of affixes which would be very useful to Inuit learning about the structure of Inuttut, persons learning Inuttut as a second language, and researchers in comparative Eskimo dialectology.

FUNDED BY: Canada Council.

RESEARCHER: Lawrence R. Smith, Memorial University of Newfoundland.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.



LANGUAGE

Card No.: 256.

TITLE: THE IGLULINGMIUT DIALECT.

PURPOSE: To undertake a study of the Inuit dialect "Iglulingmiut" (Canadian Western Arctic).

PROCEDURE: We hope to arrive at a general understanding of this dialect by undertaking a systematic collection of data on phonetic usage (pronunciation), grammar and vocabulary peculiar to the main local Iglulingmiut groups.

FUNDED BY: Canada Council.

RESEARCHER: Louis-Jacques Dorais, Departement d'anthropologie, Université Laval, Québec

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

COMPLETED: 1976.

REPORTS: La dialecte Iglulingmiut, 1977, submitted to Canada Council.

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 528

TITLE: GRAMMAR OF NORTHERN SLAVE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Western Arctic.

PURPOSE: To provide NWTC Department of Education with the basic linguistic research necessary for development of a literacy program in native languages in the Western Arctic.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: K. Rice, University of Toronto.

PROJECT STARTED: March, 1977.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March, 1978.

CONTACT: George Lerchs, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 529.

TITLE: DOG RIB DICTIONARY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Western Arctic.

PURPOSE: To provide NWIG Department of Education with the basic linguistic research necessary for development of a literacy program in native language in the Western Arctic.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHERS: L. Ackroyd and W. Szostak.

PROJECT STARTED: March, 1977.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March, 1978.

CONTACT: George Lerchs, Northern Social Research Division, Ottawa,  
Ontario

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 530.

TITLE: DOG RIB GRAMMAR.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Western Arctic.

PURPOSE: To provide NWTG Department of Education with the basic linguistic research necessary for development of a literacy program in native languages in the Western Arctic.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHERS: L. Ackroyd and W. Szostak.

PROJECT STARTED: March, 1977.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March, 1978.

CONTACT: George Lerchs, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 533

TITLE: GRAMMAR OF THE FORT GOOD HOPE DIALECT OF THE SLAVEY LANGUAGE -  
ATHAPASKAN LANGUAGE STUDY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Western Arctic.

PURPOSE: To provide GNWT Department of Education with the basic linguistic  
research necessary for development of a literacy program in native  
languages in the Western Arctic.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: K. Rice, University of Toronto.

PROJECT STARTED: September, 1976.

COMPLETED: April, 1977.

CONTACT: George Lerchs, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 534.

TITLE: TOPICAL DICTIONARY FORT SIMPSON DIALECT AND A REGIONAL DIALECT  
DICTIONARY, FORT FRANKLIN DIALECT, ATHAPASKAN LANGUAGE STUDY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Western Arctic.

PURPOSE: To provide the Government of the Northwest Territories, Department  
of Education with the basic linguistic research necessary for a  
literacy program in native languages in the Western Arctic.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHERS: P. Howard, Hay River; C. Bloomquist and V. Monus.

PROJECT STARTED: December, 1976.

COMPLETED: April, 1977.

CONTACT: George Lerchs, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa.



LAW

Card No.: 278.

TITLE: FAMILY LAW AND NATIVE PEOPLE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada.

PURPOSE: To study the impact of family law on the Native population of Canada.

PROCEDURE: Study the areas of 1) customary family law, 2) the Indian Act membership, and 3) child care.

SPONSOR: Law Reform Commission.

RESEARCHER: Douglas Sanders.

COMPLETED: 1975.

REPORT: Sanders, Douglas, Family Law and Native People, Law Reform Commission of Canada, 1975.

LAW

Card No.: 527.

TITLE: PROPOSED TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A LEGAL INFORMATION AND EDUCATION PROGRAM IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHERS: H. Finkler, D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division, D. Kydd, Vancouver, and T. Jordan, University of Saskatchewan.

PROJECT STARTED: 1976.

COMPLETED: July, 1977.

REPORTS: Kydd, D.L. "Research on the Terms of Reference Toward the Development of a Legal Information and Education Program for the N.W.T." Summary Report. Review of the Literature. 1977.

CONTACT: H. Finkler, D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE

Cara No.: 105.

TITLE: AN ANALYSIS OF THE "SOCIAL CONTENT" OF THE BERGER COMMISSION HEARINGS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie Valley.

PURPOSE: To evaluate the socio-economic impact of studies undertaken in the Mackenzie Valley with respect to the problems and concerns raised by the Native population during the Berger Commission hearings. Data will also be used to develop a research program relative to the proposed Eastern Arctic pipeline.

PROCEDURE: All material related to "social aspects" of the pipeline construction will be gathered from the Commission's hearings, categorized and analyzed.

RESEARCHERS: Robert Lanari and Rachelle Castonguay, D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division, Ottawa, Ontario

COMPLETED: 1976

CONTACT: Rachelle Castonguay, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario.

MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE

Card No.: 218.

TITLE: STUDY OF THE SOCIOLOGICAL IMPACT OF THE CONSTRUCTION OF A  
PIPELINE IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie Valley

PURPOSE: To determine, in the short run and in the long run, the direct and indirect consequences of the construction of a pipeline with respect to the Mackenzie Indian communities. The study deals with social and political aspects related to the construction of a pipeline. Priority has been given to consideration of the development of leadership, with social groupings and with the regional and territorial repercussions of such a project.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: Jean Morisset, Université du Québec à Montréal, Montréal

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE

Card No.: 243.

TITLE: A COMPARATIVE ASSESSMENT OF THE TWO PRINCIPLE MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE PROPOSALS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie Valley.

PURPOSE: To do a comparative assessment of the two principle Mackenzie Valley pipeline proposals currently before the National Energy Board.

PROCEDURE: The first stage involves getting the underlying data into a comparable format; in particular this requires separating costs north and south of 60° for both projects, and trying to eliminate discrepancies in costing procedures. Three types of studies will then be undertaken: calculation and comparison of the macro-economic effects of the two proposals, comparison of the pipeline tariffs under existing and alternative procedures for setting tariffs, and an overall assessment of the costs and benefits of the two proposals.

FUNDED BY: Canada Council.

RESEARCHER: John Forbes Helliwell, University of British Columbia.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE

Card No.: 282.

TITLE: SUMMARIES OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Whitehorse and Old Crow, Yukon. Mackenzie Valley  
and Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To provide in summary form, the highlights of the lengthy transcripts of the formal public hearings in Yellowknife and the community hearings in Mackenzie Valley and Delta communities as well as in Whitehorse, Old Crow, Yukon and southern Canadian centres.

PROCEDURES: Summaries are prepared by the staff of the Pipeline Section of the Policy and Planning ACND Division in attendance at the hearings. Summaries are keyed to official transcripts.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Affairs Program, Policy and Planning ACND.

PROJECT STARTED: March, 1975.

COMPLETED: November, 1976.

PUBLICATIONS: Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry: Summaries of Proceedings.  
Volumes 1-5, 1976, Volume 6, 1977.

CONTACT: Don Bissett, Co-ordinator, Northern Pipelines, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0H4



MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE

Card No.: 288.

TITLE: LIST OF GOVERNMENT REPORTS AND STUDIES RELATED TO MATTERS BEFORE  
THE MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon and N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To assist the Commissioner of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry and his staff by supplying a listing of government research, studies and reports that have been prepared and which might relate to environmental or socio-economic matters currently being examined by his Inquiry.

PROCEDURE: Federal government departments and agencies and the Territorial Governments were canvassed for lists of their relevant studies. Compilation and publication of the submitted lists was done by the INA staff.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Policy and Program Planning Branch, Policy and Planning ACND Division.

PROJECT STARTED: January, 1975.

COMPLETED: 1976.

PUBLICATIONS: List of Government reports and studies related to matters before the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry, January 1975, Supplement I, March 1975, Supplement II, February 1976.

CONTACT: Nancy Lonnay, Northern Pipelines, Northern Affairs Program, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0H4

MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE

Card No.: 429.

TITLE: MACKENZIE DELTA REGIONAL PLAN.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie Delta Area.

PURPOSE: To prepare for possible socio-economic impact of hydrocarbon development in the Mackenzie Delta area.

SPONSOR: Department of Planning and Program Evaluation, Government of the N.W.T., Yellowknife, N.W.T.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing. Phase I, January 31, 1977.

CONTACT: Lorne Mathews, Department of Planning and Program Evaluation, Government of the N.W.T., Yellowknife, N.W.T., X1A 2L9  
Tel.: (403) 873-7341.

MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE

Card No.: 535.

TITLE: THE ROLE OF HYDROCARBON LIQUIDS FROM MACKENZIE DELTA GAS PROCESSING PLANTS IN THE ENERGY SUPPLY OF THE MACKENZIE RIVER REGION.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie Valley.

PURPOSE: The purpose of the study is to determine the extent to which petroleum products made from liquid hydrocarbons extracted at the gas processing plants proposed for the Mackenzie Delta could be used as an economic source of energy in the Mackenzie Valley Region.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Economic Analysis Division.

REPORTS: Draft report, February, 1977.

CONTACT: H.W. Pfeffer, Head, Resources Section, Economic Analysis Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0H4

MAMMALS

Card No.: 379.

TITLE: MAMMAL STUDIES IN THE NORTHWESTERN MACKENZIE DISTRICT, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Lower Mackenzie River District.

PURPOSE: To obtain baseline information on wildlife populations, distribution and productivity. Specifically to study the ecology of muskrats, beaver and barren ground caribou in the region.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Canadian Wildlife Service.

PROJECT STARTED: 1962.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1977.

REPORTS: Internal reports, publications pending.

CONTACT: Dr. D. Hocking, Wildlife Management Division, Canadian Wildlife Service, 10025 Jasper Avenue, Edmonton, Alberta, T5J 1S6.

MANAGEMENT TRAINING

Card No.: 231.

TITLE: MANAGEMENT DEVELOPMENT IN SMALL BUSINESS AND COOPERATIVES IN THE NORTH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: To establish the need for management development training in small businesses in the North and to recommend training programs to that end.

FINDINGS: The paper details the special problems of doing business in the North, particularly those facing the small businessman and the managers of cooperatives. It explains that although obtaining financial assistance is a definite problem, management of the small business or the cooperative is of equal or greater importance. It explains the short term and long term problems in northern management development with occupational competence being a requirement before management training can be effective. Means of overcoming these problems are suggested.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Training and Employment Liaison Division.

RESEARCHER: K. Bowles.

COMPLETED: 1975.

REPORTS: Management Development and Cooperatives in the North, November, 1975.

CONTACT: R.P. Sterling, Training and Employment Liaison Division, D.I.A.N.D. Ottawa, Ontario.

MANPOWER

Card No.: 236.

TITLE: STATISTICAL SUMMARY OF THE DIAND NORTHERN MANPOWER SURVEY PROGRAM.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: The purpose of this project is to produce the manpower survey data in a compact format which can be given general distribution. This publication will contain data on population characteristics, language ability, education, training, occupations, work experience and income. The summary refers to the 1969-70 period.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Northern Data and Liaison Division.

RESEARCHER: Mrs. Sheila M. Meldrum, Data Management Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

COMPLETED: March, 1976.

CONTACT: B. Bennion, Data Management Division, Northern Program, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario



MAPS

Card No.: 359.

TITLE: LAND USE INFORMATION MAP SERIES. (1976-1977: RESEARCH FOR AND PRODUCTION OF 28 MAP SHEETS FOR THE AREA NORTH OF GREAT BEAR LAKE, AND BANKS ISLAND).

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Area north of Great Bear Lake and Banks Island.

PURPOSE: The map series is intended to provide a convenient information base to assist in the administration of the Territorial Land Use Regulations and in Regional Land Use Planning.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment Land Evaluation and Mapping Branch, and Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

PROJECT STARTED: 1971.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing.

PUBLICATIONS: Annual publication of map sheets. Available from Canada Map Office.

CONTACT: Ken Taylor, Lands Directorate, Environment Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0H3

# MATERIALS TESTING

Card No.: 269.

TITLE: CORROSION BEHAVIOUR OF METALS IN THE ARCTIC.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Tuktoyaktuk, Inuvik, Ellesmere Island, Devon Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To obtain information on the corrosivity of atmospheres in the Canadian Arctic (and to a limited extent, sea water) to aid in optimizing the use of structural materials and alloys in that region.

PROCEDURE: Develop an inexpensive monitoring device which would indicate the corrosivity of atmospheres in the Arctic and expose such devices for one year at a large number of places in the North.

SPONSOR: Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Minerals Research Program, CANMET, Physical Metallurgy Research Laboratories.

RESEARCHER: Dr. G.J. Biefer, 568 Booth Street, Ottawa, Ontario. K1A 0G1.

PROJECT STARTED: 1972.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979-80.

REPORTS: CANMET report and a comprehensive report is expected upon completion of the project. Internal reports available on exploratory work.

## MERCURY POLLUTION

Card No.: 308.

TITLE: EFFECTS OF MERCURY POLLUTION ON THE HUMAN BODY, LIVELIHOOD AND WAY OF LIFE OF THE INDIAN PEOPLE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Cedar Rapids (P.Q.), Temiscaming, Kenora, Northern Manitoba, and Whitehorse.

PURPOSE: To investigate the long-range effects of mercury pollution on the human body, livelihood and way of life of Indian people. To collect field data on the effects of mercury pollution that will provide for local participation through a method acceptable to Indian people. To provide feedback to Indian communities that will permit understanding of the issues concerning mercury pollution and to attempt to gain compensation for the effects (either physical or economic). To point out areas (geographical or topical) where more research is required.

PROCEDURE: A comparative study on the nutrition of Cree Indians based on major differences in occupation and lifestyle. To develop and test methods of prescreening individuals for symptoms of mercury poisoning, using non-specialized clinical personnel. A geochemical study on sources of mercury in the rivers of the Amos Lake Abitibi, Temiscaming, and Mistassini Lake Dort Indian reserves. Centralized facility to obtain, store and disseminate information of assistance of Indian communities faced by mercury contamination of their environment.

FUNDED BY: Department of National Health and Welfare, Health Programs Branch,  
National Health Research and Development Program.

RESEARCHER: Alan W. Roy (Principal Investigator), National Indian Brotherhood,  
102 Bank Street, Ottawa Ontario.

PROJECT STARTED: July 1, 1976.

## MINING

Card No.: 265.

TITLE: PIT SLOPE PROJECT: RECLAMATION OF MINE WASTES BY VEGETATION.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: All parts of Canada.

PURPOSE: To examine mine wastes across Canada according to their chemical and physical characteristics. This information was used to assess the potential problems of establishing a plant cover on the waste material. The satellite imagery part of this project was to up-date the status of mine waste locations, area and degree of vegetation cover as seen on topographic maps. It is to give guidance to industry on how to consider the possibility of vegetation and what problems are likely to occur with waste properties.

PROCEDURE: Approximately 58 mine sites were examined over a 2 year period by 12 contracts to universities, industry and consultants. Also satellite imagery photographs were taken of about 500 mine waste disposal sites across Canada including the Northwest Territories and Yukon.

FINDINGS: Complete findings will be covered in the Pit Slope Manual to be published within a year. These findings are based on satellite imagery only, as no field surveys were done in the North.

SPONSOR: Energy, Mines and Resources, Minerals and Energy Resources Program, Canada Centre for Minerals and Energy Technology, Physical Metallurgy Division.

PROJECT STARTED: 1974.

COMPLETED: 1977.

REPORTS: To be published as a supplement on Vegetation of Mine Wastes as part of the Pit Slope Manual, available by the summer of 1977.

CONTACT: Dr. D.F. Coates, Elliot Lake Laboratory, P.O. Box 100, Elliot Lake, Ontario, Tel.: (705) 848-2236.

MINING

Card No.: 266.

TITLE: AIRBORNE DUST IN MINES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories and Yukon.

PURPOSE: Development of dust sampling methods in northern mines. Analysis on dust composition for estimating health hazard to miners. Co-operation with the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs in setting up inspection procedures.

PROCEDURE: Field sampling and evaluation of problems by the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs personnel. Supply of dust sampling instruments, advice and analysis by E.M.R. personnel.

FINDINGS: Problems with sampling instruments due to low temperatures in some of the mines. Only intermittent samples received from D.I.A.N.D.

SPONSOR: Energy, Mines and Resources, Minerals and Energy Resource Program, Canada Centre for Minerals and Energy Technology, Mining Research Laboratories, in cooperation with D.I.A.N.D.

PROJECT STARTED: 1973.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing.

CONTACT: D.G.F. Hedley, Co-ordinator (Mining), P.O. Box 100, Elliot Lake, Ontario, Tel.: (705) 848-2236.

MINING

Card No.: 275.

TITLE: NATIVES AND MINING.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: All of Canada.

SPONSOR: Energy, Mines and Resources, Mineral Development Sector, Mineral Economics Division.

RESEARCHER: S. Derrick, Energy, Mines and Resources.

PUBLICATIONS: Draft, May, 1976.

CONTACT: Dr. J. Lajzerowicz, Head, Human Resources Group, Energy, Mines and Resources, Ottawa, Ontario, Tel.: 995-9351 Ext. 113.



MINING

Card No.: 343.

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF "ARCTIC MINING EMISSION GUIDELINES."

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon and the Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: Development of emission guidelines for new and existing mining operations in the north. The objective is to protect the natural environment.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Protection Service, Air Pollution Control Directorate, Abatement and Compliance Branch.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1974.

COMPLETED: 1976.

REPORTS: "Air Pollution Emissions and Control Technology - The Arctic Mining Industry."

CONTACT: W.A. Lemmon, Environmental Protection Service, Air Pollution Control Directorate, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0H3.

MINING

Card No.: 396.

TITLE: NANISIVIK MINE STUDY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Strathcona Sound, Baffin Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To survey the aquatic resources in the vicinity of Nanisivik Mine and to provide F.&M.S. with information necessary to assess the likely impact on these resources resulting from mine development and to monitor changes in the aquatic environment as operation continue.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Services Western, (Winnipeg), Environmental Impact Section.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1975.

COMPLETED: 1977.

REPORTS: Technical report, 1977.

CONTACT: J.N. Stein, Impact Assessment Division, 501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6.

NATIVE PEOPLES: ADAPTATION TO THE ENVIRONMENT

Card No.: 240.

TITLE: CHANGING SOCIO-CULTURAL ADAPTATIONS OF THE CARIBOU EATER CHIPEWYAN.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Area near Brochet, Manitoba (Home of Barren Lands Band and Rocky Cree).

PURPOSE: The immediate purpose of this study (a continuation of field research in 1967-68, 1969-70, and 1973) is to examine the differing reactions of the Chipewyan, with particular reference to how traditional forms of bilateral kinship, band organization and leadership have been able to cope with the rapidly changing socio-economic conditions of the present. It is the last phase of a study that includes changing socio-cultural adaptations since the advent of the Europeans in 1715-16.

FUNDED BY: Canada Council.

RESEARCHER: James G.E. Smith, University of Waterloo.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

NATIVE PEOPLES: MASS MEDIA

Card No.: 515.

TITLE: A COMPARISON AND ANALYSIS OF MINORITY GROUP IMAGES IN MASS MEDIA  
WITH PARTICULAR REFERENCE TO CANADIAN INDIANS AND INUIT.

PURPOSE: A modest inquiry which is intended to provide preliminary findings in a typical area, to survey the available literature dealing with content analysis and with minority images, to develop techniques, and to stimulate and lay the groundwork for more extensive research which may be used in different areas and which may make possible ongoing evaluation and documentation of such problems and perhaps lead to suggested solutions.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: B. Singer, University of Western Ontario. (Dept. of Sociology)

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1976.

REPORT: Minorities and the Media - a content analysis of the treatment of Indians, Eskimos and Jews in two Ontario Newspapers, May, 1977.  
B. Singer.

NATIVE PEOPLES: METIS

Card No.: 252.

TITLE: CONTINUITY IN THE METIS STRUGGLE: L'ASSOCIATION DES METIS D'ALBERTA,  
1932-1941.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Alberta.

PURPOSE: To consolidate the data of two leaders of L'Association Métis, James Brady and Malcolm Norris, as a basis for establishing a better understanding of the changing nature of the Métis in Western Canada, as a way of comprehending the policy-making process relevant to the Native population, and as a way of clarifying the significance of the role the Métis have played in western Canadian history.

FUNDED BY: Canada Council.

RESEARCHER: Fred Kenneth Halt, Carleton University.

PROJECT STARTED: 1976.

NATIVE PEOPLES: RESEARCHERS

Card No.: 225.

TITLE: THE TRAINING OF ABORIGINAL PEOPLE AS RESEARCHERS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: To review the need for training native people as researchers, to formulate strategies for training such researchers, and to delineate guidelines for the selection of trainees and for an evaluation of the training program.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: Dr. Don Whiteside, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario, Tel.: 996-2299.

REPORTS: Training of Aboriginal People as Researchers: A Discussion Paper, July 1975.



NATIVE RIGHTS

Card No.: 156.

TITLE: POSSIBILITY OF A LAND CLAIM IN THE LABRADOR

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northeast Labrador

PURPOSE: To determine the legality and feasibility of an Inuit Land Claim in Labrador.

PROCEDURE: Information acquired from interviews.

FUNDED BY: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Social Development Division

PROJECT STARTED: October/November, 1975

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS: Our Footprints are Everywhere - Inuit Land Use and Occupancy in Labrador. Labrador Inuit Association.

CONTACT: Mrs. Carol Brice-Bennett, Land Claims Research Project, Labrador Inuit Association.

NATIVE RIGHTS

Card No.: 258.

TITLE: NATIVE CLAIMS IN CANADA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada.

PURPOSE: To accumulate and analyze materials relevant to the formulation and settlement of claims made by native peoples.

SPONSOR: Office of the Commissioner on Indian Claims.

PROJECT STARTED: December, 1969.

PUBLICATIONS: Indian Claims Commission, "Native Claims in Canada: An Essay and Selected Bibliography", Ottawa, 1976.

CONTACT: Stewart Raby, Indian Claims Commission, Ottawa.

NURSES

Card No.: 313.

TITLE: TRAINEESHIP FOR NURSES IN REMOTE MEDICALLY UNDERSERVED AREAS TO STUDY POST-BASIC FAMILY PRACTICE NURSING.

PURPOSE: A project to overcome financial and geographical barriers of nurses living in remote and medically underserved areas who wish to become qualified nurse practitioners by completing a university course in family practice nursing.

PROCEDURE: Provided funds to cover travel costs of faculty to underserved areas, to assess practice setting. Offered stipends and supplementary stipends to nurses for whom provincial training grants were not available to cover living expenses and to arrange for child care and home-making services while absent.

SPONSOR: Department of National Health and Welfare, Health Programs Branch, National Health Research and Development Program.

RESEARCHER: Mary Buzzell, R.N., BScN, M.N.

PROJECT STARTED: July, 1975.

CONTACT: Dorothy J. Kergin, McMaster University, 1200 Main Street West, Hamilton, Ontario.

OFFSHORE OIL DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 339.

TITLE: LOGISTIC SUPPORT AND MANAGEMENT OF THE BEAUFORT SEA PROJECT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Continental Shelf of the S.E. Beaufort Sea.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service, Ocean and Aquatic Sciences, Pacific Region.

PROJECT STARTED: November, 1973.

COMPLETED: 1976.

PUBLICATIONS: "Offshore Drilling for Oil in the Beaufort Sea - a Preliminary Environmental Assessment." A.R. Milne, and B.D. Smiley, 1976.

CONTACT: Allen R. Milne, Beaufort Sea Project, Department of the Environment, 512 - 1230 Government Street, Victoria, B.C., V8W 1Y4.

OFFSHORE OIL DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 340.

TITLE: THE COMPILATION OF OVERVIEW REPORTS ON MAJOR TOPICS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT IN THE BEAUFORT SEA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Continental Shelf of the Beaufort Sea.

PURPOSE: To provide scientific information to the general public on the major factors concerning the interactions of offshore petroleum development with the environment of the Beaufort Sea.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service, OAS Pacific Region.

PROJECT STARTED: December, 1975.

COMPLETED: 1976

PUBLICATIONS: "Sea Birds and Mammals of the Beaufort Sea." "Interactions of Oil and Sea Ice." "Pollutant Transport in the Beaufort Sea " and others.

CONTACT: A.R. Milne, Project Manager, Beaufort Sea Project, Department of the Environment, 512 - 1230 Government Street, Victoria, B.C., V8W 1Y4.

OFFSHORE OIL DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 389.

TITLE: BEAUFORT SEA PROJECT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Beaufort Sea.

PURPOSE: To develop a real-time environmental prediction system to allow maximum efficiency of offshore oil exploration operations while at the same time minimizing risks from these operations to the natural environment.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Atmospheric Environment Service, Meteorological Services Research Branch.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1974.

COMPLETED: 1976

PUBLICATIONS: Unpublished reports on work performed in the individual contracts are available in the Meteorological Services Research Branch, Atmospheric Environment, 4905 Dufferin Street, Downsview, Ontario. A Technical report entitled "Real-time Environmental Prediction System," has been published.

CONTACT: Beaufort Sea Office, Department of the Environment, 512 Federal Building, 1230 Government Street, Victoria, B.C., V8W 1Y4.



OIL AND GAS EXPLORATION: EFFECT ON CARIBOU & MUSKOXEN

Card No.: 361.

TITLE: HABITATS OF MUSKOXEN AND CARIBOU IN RELATION TO PROPOSED ARCTIC ISLANDS PIPELINE PROGRAM.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Somerset and Prince of Wales Islands, Boothia Peninsula, Keewatin District.

PURPOSE: To identify important or critical habitats of arctic herbivores. To suggest ways of ameliorating the effect of pipeline construction on muskoxen and caribou. To gain insight into potential wildlife problems that may arise because of pipeline development so as to be in a position to evaluate pipeline construction proposals and attached environmental assessments made by the proponent and their retained consultants. Relates to protection of the environment (Stewardship) and indirectly to food sources for northern peoples.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Canadian Wildlife Service.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1977-1978.

REPORTS: Internal Report in 1976, publication later.

CONTACT: Dr. D. Hocking, Wildlife Management Division, Canadian Wildlife Service, 10025 Jasper Avenue, Edmonton, Alberta, T5J 1S6.

OIL AND GAS EXPLORATION: EFFECTS ON FISH

Card No.: 398.

TITLE: ANADROMOUS AND FRESHWATER FISH OF THE OUTER MACKENZIE DELTA-BEAUFORT SEA STUDY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie River Delta, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine the species, relative abundance and life histories of freshwater and anadromous fish utilizing the outer Mackenzie Delta. To assess the possible impact on aquatic resources as a result of offshore exploratory drilling activities.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service Western (Winnipeg), Environmental Impact Section.

PROJECT STARTED: May, 1974.

COMPLETED : 1976

PUBLICATIONS: Technical reports have been published by the Beaufort Sea Project Office. An overview report will be completed later.

CONTACT: J.N. Stein, Impact Assessment Division, Freshwater Institute, 501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6.

## OIL SPILLS

Card No.: 130.

TITLE: A STUDY OF ASPECTS OF THE BEHAVIOUR OF OIL SPILLS IN THE BEAUFORT SEA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: The Beaufort Sea.

PURPOSE: To examine the rise, cooling and dispersion of oil through sea-water under Arctic conditions; the spreading of oil under an ice sheet and ice sheet deformation and the dissolution of oil into water and oil oil penetration into ice via brine channels.

PROCEDURE: Retrieve information presently available on the behavior of oil under ice especially under the conditions in the Beaufort Sea. Laboratory studies on the physical nature of oil spills under ice, leading to estimates of the areas affected by given spills. Studies will be done at the Baie du Dore Field Research Station in which oil will be spilled in February, 1975 and the physical effects monitored.

CONTACT: Donald Mackay, Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, Committee for Arctic and Subarctic Research.

OIL SPILLS

Card No.: 133.

TITLE: THERMAL REGIMES OF OIL SPILLS IN PERMAFROST.

CONTACT: V.J. Lunardini, University of Ottawa, Northern Research Group.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

OIL SPILLS

Card No.: 341.

TITLE: BOTTOM CURRENTS AND TIDES IN THE BEAUFORT SEA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Southeastern Beaufort Sea.

PURPOSE: To provide tide and bottom current information related to the transport of pollutants in the Beaufort Sea, and to define the impact of offshore exploratory drilling in the Beaufort Sea.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service, OAS Pacific Region.

PROJECT STARTED: January, 1974.

COMPLETED: 1976.

PUBLICATIONS: "Bottom Currents and Tides in the Southeastern Beaufort Sea."  
S. Huggett et al. 1976.

CONTACT: Allen R. Milne, Project Manager, Beaufort Sea Project, Department of Environment, 512 - 1230 Government Street, Victoria, B.C.  
V8W 1Y4.

OIL SPILLS

Card No.: 342.

TITLE: OPEN WATER SURFACE CURRENTS IN THE SOUTHEASTERN BEAUFORT SEA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Southeastern Beaufort Sea.

PURPOSE: To provide data on mechanisms of surface water movements in the open water influenced by the Mackenzie River. Related to the possible transport of pollutants in the event of an oil spill in the Beaufort Sea. Possible impact of offshore exploratory drilling will be considered.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service, OAS Pacific Region.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1974.

PUBLICATIONS: "Open Water Surface Currents." J Garrett and MacNeill, Beaufort Sea Project Technical Report, 1976.

CONTACT: Allen R. Milne, Project Manager, Beaufort Sea Project, Department of the Environment, 512 - 1230 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 1Y4.



OIL SPILLS

Card No.: 349.

TITLE: INVESTIGATION OF SYSTEMS FOR THE SURVEILLANCE AND MONITORING OF OIL SPILLS - BEAUFORT SEA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Beaufort Sea.

PURPOSE: Review the state of the art of remote sensing of arctic oil spills in order to establish priorities for co-ordination of future technological development.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment.

PROJECT STARTED: December, 1974.

COMPLETED : 1976.

PUBLICATIONS: Beaufort Sea Technical Reports 31A and 31B. Beaufort Sea Overview Report M6. 1976 .

CONTACT: W.J. Logan, Environmental Protection Service, Environmental Emergency Branch, Ottawa, K1A 0H3.

## OIL SPILLS

Card No.: 365.

TITLE: PHYSICS OF AN UNDERSEA OIL WELL BLOW-OUT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Beaufort Sea Continental Shelf.

PURPOSE: To provide an understanding of the spread of oil from a simulated undersea blow-out in the Beaufort Sea, and its possible effect on climate by the preservation of oil in the Beaufort Gyre. Possible impact of Offshore exploratory drilling in the Beaufort Sea will be considered.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Services.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1974.

COMPLETED: 1976.

REPORTS: "Hydrodynamics of an Undersea Oil Well Blow-out," D. Topham, 1976;  
"Movement of Oil Under Sea Ice", Rossenger, 1976;  
"Oil, Ice and Climate", T. Walker, 1976.

CONTACT: A.R. Milne, Beaufort Sea Project, Department of Environment,  
512 - 1230 Government Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 1Y4.

OIL SPILLS

Card No.: 366.

TITLE: ARCTIC OIL UNDER ICE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Beaufort Sea.

PURPOSE: To determine behaviour and movement of oil resulting from a well blow-out in the Southern Beaufort Sea in order to facilitate counter-measures development.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Protection Service, Environmental Emergency Branch.

PROJECT STARTED: November, 1975.

COMPLETED: 1976.

REPORTS: Environmental Protection Service publication, 1976.

CONTACT: W.J. Logan, Environmental Protection Service, Environmental Emergency Branch, Ottawa, K1A 0H3.

OIL SPILLS

Card No.: 367.

TITLE: CONTAINMENT OF OIL BY TRENCHING IN SEA ICE - BEAUFORT SEA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Beaufort Sea.

PURPOSE: To investigate the feasibility of using trenches in sea ice for oil spill counter-measures in the Arctic.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Protection Service, Environmental Emergency Branch.

PROJECT STARTED: November, 1976.

COMPLETED: 1976.

REPORTS: Beaufort Sea Technical Reports 31A and 31B. Beaufort Sea Overview Report M6.

CONTACT: W.J. Logan, Environmental Protection Service, Environmental Emergency Branch, Ottawa, K1A 0H3.

## OIL SPILLS

Card No.: 368.

TITLE: ARCTIC DYKING NORTH OF 60°.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yellowknife and Inuvik, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To develop methods to retain escaping petroleum products in northern oil tank farms.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Protection Service, Environmental Emergency.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1975.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going.

PUBLICATIONS: Review of Petroleum Spill Containment Dykes in the North.  
Field Evaluation of Plastic Film Liners for Petroleum Storage  
Areas in the Mackenzie Delta.  
Review of spray-on or grouting sealants for petroleum products  
storage areas and dykes in the North.

CONTACT: Dr. D.E. Thornton, Environmental Protection Service, 10025 Jasper Ave.,  
Edmonton, Alberta, T5J 2X9.

OIL SPILLS

Card No.: 369.

TITLE: OIL SPILL RECOVERY AND DISPOSAL - BEAUFORT SEA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Beaufort Sea.

PURPOSE: To review the current state of the art of oil spill counter-measures as applied to the Arctic regions. This was a pre-requisite to technological development for Arctic Oil Spills.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Protection Service, Environmental Emergency Branch.

PROJECT STARTED: October, 1974.

COMPLETED: 1976.

REPORTS: Beaufort Sea Technical Reports 31A and 31B. Beaufort Sea Overview Report M6.

CONTACT: W.J. Logan, Environmental Protection Service, Environmental Emergency Branch, Research and Development, Ottawa, K1A 0H3.



## OIL SPILLS

Card No.: 378.

TITLE: A. ARCTIC FJORD OCEANOGRAPHY. B. OIL IN SEA ICE.  
C. OCEANOGRAPHIC INSTRUMENTATION AND DEPLOYMENT SYSTEMS FOR HIGH  
LATITUDES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canadian Arctic Continental Shelf.

PURPOSE: A. Understanding of annual circulation patterns in Arctic fjords  
for pollutant dissipation and transportation.  
B. Environmental effects of an oil well blow-out.  
C. Enhanced ability to record oceanographic parameters. Designed  
to elucidate physical oceanographic processes.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Marine Sciences Directorate,  
825 Devonshire Road, Victoria, B.C. V9A 4T5.

PROJECT STARTED: September, 1974. (B)

COMPLETED: January, 1976. (B)

REPORTS: Beaufort Sea Technical Reports No. 33,35,36;  
Pacific Marine Science Report 76-12, "Oil in Sea Ice";  
Marine Science Communications (1) 249-268, "Oceanographic  
Instruments for Arctic Use."

CONTACT: Frozen Sea Research Group, Department of Environment, Marine  
Sciences Directorate, 825 Devonshire Road, Victoria, B.C. V9A 4T5.

TITLE: OIL EMULSIFICATION UNDER ARCTIC CONDITIONS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: North of 60°.

PURPOSE: To study the effect of relatively nontoxic emulsifiers in emulsifying oil under arctic conditions. Both industrial emulsifiers and selected microbiological emulsifiers would be examined.

RESEARCHER: J.E. Zajic, Engineering Science, University of Western Ontario, Northern Research Committee.

OIL TECHNOLOGY

Card No.: 167.

TITLE: FACTORS AFFECTING THE BIODEGRADABILITY OF NORTHERN CRUDE OILS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Swan Hills, Alta., Norman Wells, N.W.T., Whitehorse, Yukon Territory.

PURPOSE: To determine the factors affecting the biodegradability of Northern crude oils.

PROCEDURE: Field Studies: The generic composition of oil-treated and control plots will be compared to determine if the original population is re-established after a "bloom" brought about by oil spillage and treatment with amendments.

Laboratory Studies: Survey the ability of soil samples from the Mackenzie Valley area to use Prudhoe Bay oil as sole carbon source under psychrophilic and mesophilic conditions. Tests the capability of representatives of bacterial genera isolated from oil-treated soils on the fractions of different northern crudes to determine the degree of toxicity.

FINDINGS: Present results indicate that the addition of oil has resulted in a shift in the generic composition of the microbial population in the oil treated soil. Mackenzie Valley soil samples are marginally capable of using Prudhoe Bay oil as a sole source of carbon under psychrophilic conditions. All samples readily yielded under mesophilic conditions.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Northern Native Resources and Environment Branch, Environment Division.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

COMPLETED: 1976.

CONTACT: Dr. D.W.S. Westlake, University of Alberta, Department of Microbiology.

PARASITIC INFECTIONS

Card No.: 306.

TITLE: PARASITIC DISEASES IN NORTHERN ONTARIO.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwestern Ontario.

PURPOSE: To determine prevalence of parasitic disease, ascertain mode of spread of etiological agents and evaluate conditions and factors associated with transmission. Rational measures for individuals and mass therapy and means of prevention should be apparent from the base line data which will be sought.

PROCEDURE: Participating scientist travels to communities, collects fecal and serum samples from individuals and fecal samples from animals with which they are closely associated. Fecal samples are examined by the usual methods for detection of parasites. Serum samples are tested using immunofluorescence and possibly the Sabin Feldman dye test. Conditions and factors affecting the mode of spread and transmission of parasites are undertaken.

SPONSOR: Department of Health and Welfare, Health Programs, National Health Research and Development Program.

RESEARCHER: Dr. R.S. Freeman, (Principal Investigator), Professor/Chairman, Department of Parasitology, School of Hygiene, University of Toronto. Tel.: (416) 928-2090.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1974.

PUBLICATIONS: Awaiting final report.

PARKS

Card No.: 245.

TITLE: J.B. HARKIN AND THE NATIONAL PARKS; 1911-1930.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada's National Parks.

PURPOSE: To describe the work of J.B. Harkin, Commissioner of National Parks from 1911-1930 and assess the importance of his role in developing national park philosophy and policies. The study will evaluate his responsibility for developing wilderness objectives, justifying parks economically, stimulating road development, promotion and attendance, curbing resource extraction, recognizing the role of parks in national unity, and for expanding the system. It will place his role in the context of other forces generating changes in national parks philosophy and policy during the period.

PROCEDURE: The main sources of information for the study are located in the National Archives, Ottawa, and in a variety of park libraries and other institutions in Alberta.

FUNDED BY: Canada Council

RESEARCHER: John S. Marsh, Trent University.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

## PARKS

Card No.: 375.

TITLE: INTEGRATED RESOURCE SURVEY OF NAHANNI NATIONAL PARK.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nahanni National Park, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: The project involves the gathering, processing, collating, and upon analysis, presentation in visual (maps) and written form (report) of data on the land, vegetation and water bodies (limited) of Nahanni National Park. This work includes technical and research operations to establish proper classifications.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, National Forestry Institutes,  
National Parks Service, D.I.A.N.D.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1975.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March 31, 1978.

CONTACT: Mr. P. Gimbarzevsky, Forest Management Institute, Environment  
Canada, 396 Cooper Street, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0H3.



PARKS

Card No.: 505.

TITLE: 1975 YUKON EXIT SURVEY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To obtain information relating to potential demand for services and facilities at Kluane National Park and Dawson Historic Site. Information was desired on the origin, main destination, length of stay, itinerary, mode of travel, party size, expenditures, etc. of visitors to the Yukon.

PROCEDURE: Questionnaire administered by interview to sample of parties existing in the Yukon at all points over the period May 7 to Sept. 12, 1975. A sample of 1700 was obtained and the sample data was weighted up to the universe of traffic exiting the Yukon.

SPONSOR: Socio-Economic Research Division, Parks Canada, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H4

PROJECT STARTED: January 29, 1975.

REPORTS: November, 1976.

CONTACT: Dr. J. Beaman, Chief, Socio-Economic Research Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H4

PERMAFROST

Card No.: 166.

TITLE: TO DETERMINE THE EFFECT OF AN INSULATED ROADWAY ON PERMAFROST.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Dempster Highway, 14 miles south of Inuvik, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine the effectiveness of polystyrene insulation as a stabilizer of embankments on permafrost by preventing thaw.

PROCEDURE: Install instrumentation and various thicknesses of polystyrene insulation on prepared grade. Cover with three feet of embankment. Monitor temperature and settlement with time.

FINDINGS: As this is a long-term project, final conclusions are not available. However, after three summers of experience, the insulated sections are behaving extremely well compared to uninsulated control sections.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Northern Roads and Airstrips Division; N.R.C.; D.P.W.; Dow Chemical of Canada.

PROJECT STARTED: 1972.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Approximately 1982.

REPORTS: Report on design, instrumentation and construction DBR I.R. 407 November, 1974. General report to appear in public literature.

CONTACT: G.H. Johnston, Division of Building Research, National Research Council, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0R6.

PERMAFROST

Card No.: 334.

TITLE: MACKENZIE HIGHWAY EMBANKMENT STUDY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie Highway.

PURPOSE: To determine the changes in the seasonal temperature pattern and thermal properties in permafrost resulting from the construction of a road embankment in a section of the Mackenzie Highway, and to determine n-Factors (ratios of air temperature and road surface) for this area.

SPONSOR: National Research Council of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0R6.

PROJECT STARTED: 1976/77.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1981.

CONTACT: L.E. Goodrich, Division of Building Research, Geotechnical Section, N.R.C., Ottawa, Ontario, Tel.: 993-1446.

PERMAFROST

Card No.: 336.

TITLE: STRUCTURES IN PERMAFROST

PURPOSE: To develop criteria for the design of foundations in permafrost and for construction of engineering facilities and structures in permafrost.

SPONSOR: National Research Council of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0R6.

PROJECT STARTED: 1976/77.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979.

CONTACT: G.H. Johnston, N.R.C., Division of Building Research, Geotechnical Section, Ottawa, Ontario, Tel.: 993-1446.

PERMAFROST

Card No.: 358.

TITLE: VEGETATION-TERRAIN-PERMAFROST RELATIONSHIPS, EASTERN ARCTIC.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Arctic Islands: Somerset Island, Prince of Wales Island.

PURPOSE: To determine dominant vegetation types and their influences on permafrost, the relationships between vegetation and soil, the qualities of near-surface permafrost and to develop a basis for identifying vegetation, soil and sensitive terrain remotely sensed imagery. This information is necessary for the identification of terrain which is sensitive to disturbances by activities related to development and for the assessment and mitigation of the impact on the natural environment.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Management Service, Canadian Forestry Service.

PROJECT STARTED: 1971-1972.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1977-1978.

REPORTS: Data will be published as an Information Report from the Northern Forest Research Station.

CONTACT: Northern Forest Research Station, 5320 - 122 Street, Edmonton, Alberta, T6H 3S5.

## PIPELINES

Card No.: 264.

TITLE: FUEL PIPELINES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Various Pipeline Locations, Northern Canada.

PURPOSE: To develop an independent body of expertise in the public sector, able to provide metallurgical advice on the integrity and performance of a relatively new class of steels - High Strength Low Alloy (HSLA) steels - being applied to the construction of fuel pipelines, with special emphasis on large-diameter pipelines in Northern Canada.

PROCEDURE: The characterization and evaluation of candidate materials for fuel pipelines in Canada, especially large northern pipelines. Studies are being made on HSLA steels, which are at present the most likely materials for the main pipelines, and on other steels for special sections, fittings, etc.

FINDINGS: Although several samples of line pipe have been examined, the project has not yet been able to obtain sample line pipe produced to the specifications for the proposed 48" diameter pipeline. However, pipe to the specifications for the proposed 42" diameter line has been produced by two Canadian manufacturers. A sample of one is in the early stages of evaluation and a sample of the other will be obtained.

SPONSOR: Energy, Mines and Resources, Minerals and Energy Resources Program, Physical Metallurgy Division.

PROJECT STARTED: 1972.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978-79.

REPORTS: Progress Reports of the Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipeline - Reports of Physical Metallurgy Research Laboratories, R.C.A. Thurston (ed.).

No. 1 CANMET Report PMRL 73-11

No. 2 CANMET Report PMRL 74-13

No. 3 National Energy Research Program, PMRL Report ERP/PML 75-10 (RO).

CONTACT: D.R. Bell, 300 LeBreton Street, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0G1,  
Tel.: 994-9043.



PIPELINES

Card No.: 319.

TITLE: EXPLORATORY BIOPHYSICAL SURVEY IN CERTAIN ARCTIC ISLANDS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Certain Arctic Islands.

PURPOSE: To assist in delineating a pipeline corridor at the request of the Geological Survey of Canada.

SPONSOR: Agriculture Canada.

PROJECT STARTED: June 1, 1975.

CONTACT: Dr. J.S. Clark, Director Soil Research Institute, Research Branch, Agriculture Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0C6, Tel.: 994-9657.

PIPELINES

Card No.: 399.

TITLE: ARCTIC ISLANDS PIPELINE PROGRAM.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Stanwell-Fletcher Lake, Boothia Peninsula. Surveys were conducted on several river systems on Somerset, Prince of Wales and Cornwallis Islands.

PURPOSE: To study the limnology of a large oligotrophic polar lake. To investigate the aquatic resources along the proposed route of the Arctic Islands Pipeline. To provide F.&M.S. with suitable information to assess the pipeline application and determine the possible effects of construction on the aquatic resources.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service Western (Winnipeg) Environmental Impact Section.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1975.

COMPLETED: 1977.

REPORTS: Interim Report is available from the project office. Final report February, 1977.

CONTACT: J.N. Stein, Impact Assessment Division, Freshwater Institute, 501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6.

PIPELINE: ALYESKA

Card No.: 532.

TITLE: A STUDY OF THE SOCIAL IMPACT OF THE ALYESKA PIPELINE UPON ALASKAN  
NATIVE COMMUNITIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Alaska

PURPOSE: The study is an overview of the consequences of pipeline development  
for native people in Alaska generally. This includes investigation  
of demographic change and of a range of socio-economic problems.  
The consequences for selected communities are discussed.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: S. Strong, McGill University.

PROJECT STARTED: October, 1976.

REPORTS: The Social and Economic Impact of the Trans-Alaska Oil Pipeline  
upon the Alaska Native Peoples, 1977.

CONTACT: G. Parsons, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario

PIPELINES: CENTRAL ARCTIC

Card No.: 428.

TITLE: PROCEDURES USED TO DEVELOP TERMS OF REFERENCE: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC EFFECTS  
OF THE PROPOSED CENTRAL ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Central Arctic.

PURPOSE: To develop a framework for future impact studies.

FINDINGS: The report outlines steps followed to develop the terms of reference  
and outlines the terms of reference developed.

SPONSOR: Research and Evaluation Division, Department of Economic Development,  
Government of the N.W.T., Yellowknife, N.W.T.

COMPLETED : 1975..

CONTACT: D. Patriquin, Chief, Planning and Development Division, Department  
of Economic Development and Tourism, Government of the N.W.T.,  
Yellowknife, N.W.T., X1A 2L9, Tel.: (403) 873-7318.

PIPELINES: EASTERN ARCTIC

Card No.: 106.

TITLE: STUDY OF THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT OF THE PROPOSED EASTERN ARCTIC PIPELINE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Eastern Arctic.

PURPOSE: To develop a research program which will determine on the basis of previous experiences, which agencies should undertake, jointly or separately, specific research projects in relation to the construction of the proposed pipeline, and which research projects are pertinent in Government assessment of a submission to build a pipeline in the Eastern Arctic.

PROCEDURE: A monitoring program to co-ordinate, oversee and evaluate impact of potential future developments, particularly a pipeline, will be proposed.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: Robert Lanari, Northern Pipelines, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

PIPELINES: UNION PRACTICES

Card No.: 232.

TITLE: A REVIEW OF UNION PRACTICES RELATING TO NATIVE PARTICIPATION  
IN NORTHERN PIPELINE EMPLOYMENT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Training and Employment Liaison  
Division.

RESEARCHER: Gemini North, Vancouver, B.C.

REPORTS: Trade Unions in Canada and the Native Resident: A review of  
union practices and institutional circumstances relating to  
potential northern resident participation in Pipeline Project  
Employment and Training, May 1976.

CONTACT: R.P. Sterling, Training and Employment Liaison Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa



PUBLIC UTILITIES

Card No.: 347.

TITLE: UTILITIES DELIVERY IN ARCTIC REGIONS SYMPOSIUM.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: North American permafrost regions.

PURPOSE: The purpose was to bring together North American experts in utilities systems in permafrost regions.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Protection Service, WPCD.

RESEARCHER: Northern Technology Centre.

PROJECT STARTED: September, 1975.

REPORTS: Symposium Proceedings, 1976.

CONTACT: Dr. D.W. Smith, Northern Technology Centre, 10025 Jasper Ave.,  
Edmonton, Alberta, T5J 2X9.

RAILROADS

Card No.: 409.

TITLE: YUKON RAIL STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory.

PURPOSE: To examine railway extension alternatives in the Yukon based on traffic requirements to the year 2004, comparing the economic benefits of five alternative railway extension proposals, relative to the existing transportation system. To provide an outline of traffic forecasts, rail construction costs and total distribution costs associated with the possible extension of the railroad.

SPONSOR: Statistical and Planning Adviser, Government of the Yukon Territory, P.O. Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Territory.

COMPLETED: December, 1975.

CONTACT: H. Wirth, Head, Transportation Section Northern Program Planning Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario

RESEARCH

Card No.: 107.

TITLE: TRENDS OBSERVED IN THE STUDY OF LICENSES ISSUED UNDER THE SCIENTISTS' AND EXPLORERS' ORDINANCE, 1972-73-74.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To analyze the licensed research carried out over the years 1972-73-74 in the Northwest Territories and to categorize it geographically and by discipline.

PROCEDURE: Categorize licensed research carried out in the N.W.T. during the years 1972-74 by scientific discipline, by licensed agencies and by geographical location.

FINDINGS: Most of the licenses issued were for research in the pure sciences, biological studies being most prevalent with more studies being done in Ornithology than in any other field. Universities were the most often licensed and Baffin Island was the most popular research area. Only a small percentage of all NSTGP-funded research was licensed. There is evidence of a lack of knowledge concerning the need and means of applying for Scientists' Licenses before undertaking research. The Ordinance, as it now stands, seems unenforceable.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: Ann Condon, Northern Social Research Division, Ottawa.

PROJECT STARTED: 06/12/75.

COMPLETED: March, 1976.

REPORTS: Reports completed for March 1, 1976: "A Summary of Trends Observed in the Study of Licenses Issued Under the Scientists' and Explorers' Ordinance 1972-73-74." "Summary of Report on Research Carried Out in the Northwest Territories During the Years 1972, 73 and 74, and which was funded partially by the Northern Scientific Training Grants Program: Licensing Trends and Disciplinary Trends."

CONTACT: Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario.

RESEARCH

Card No.: 110.

TITLE: OPTIONS FOR ESTABLISHING GUIDELINES FOR FEEDBACK OF GOVERNMENT RESEARCH TO NORTHERNERS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: To develop a spectrum of the desired objectives of feed-back in terms of public participation.

PROCEDURE: Literature search. Research on operational models to provide practical options. Motives for participation of each of the target groups.

FINDINGS: Reliance on a single system for feed-back of research results to northerners would greatly restrict the alternative benefits which might be seen if the Department were to implement a flexible series of criteria, enabling the design of delivery processes which match content of the established roles of the Department and contemporary issues and problems in the North.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: A.E. Belcourt, Impact Research Registered, Ottawa.

PROJECT STARTED: December, 1975.

REPORTS: April, 1976.

CONTACT: Impact Research Registered, Ottawa, Ontario.

RESEARCH

Card No.: 223.

TITLE: THE STATE OF NORTHERN SOCIAL RESEARCH.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: This report gives an analysis of the present situation with respect to research and the researchers who are working in association with Indian and Eskimo groups.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: Professeur Rémi Savard, Département d'anthropologie, Université de Montréal, Montréal

REPORTS: Final Report, 1975.

CONTACT: Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario.

RESEARCH

Card No.: 517.

TITLE: IDENTIFICATION OF RESEARCH NEEDS AMONG INUIT OF LABRADOR.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Labrador.

PURPOSE: Identification of research needs among Inuit of Labrador. Consultation phase with the Labrador Advisory Council and the Labrador Inuit Association.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

RESEARCHER: C. Lambert, McGill University.

PROJECT STARTED: February, 1976.

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D.,  
Ottawa, Ontario



RIVERS

Card No.: 294.

TITLE: MACKENZIE RIVER DREDGING STUDY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie River Valley.

PURPOSE: To determine the economics of dredging the Mackenzie River.

SPONSOR: Transport Canada, Arctic Transportation Agency.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

COMPLETED: 1976.

REPORT: Mackenzie River Dredging, Transport Canada, February, 1976.

CONTACT: D.E. Evans, Arctic Transportation Agency, Ottawa,  
Tel.: 996-9766.

RIVERS

Card No.: 382.

TITLE: MACKENZIE RIVER WATER LEVEL FORECAST.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie River from Great Slave Lake to Fort Good Hope.

PURPOSE: To supply forecasts of future water levels (2 to 3 days in advance) for users of the Mackenzie Navigation System.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment.

REPORTS: Daily forecast telexed to major users and broadcast on CBC and most private radios.

CONTACT: R.D. May, Clennan Square, 110 - 11 Avenue S.W., Calgary, Alberta, T2R 0B8.

SANITARY ENGINEERING

Card No.: 315.

TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICE MODULE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: North of 60°.

PURPOSE: To develop an air transportable combined water purification, waste disposal, and sanitation system, complete with disposal, and sanitation system and consumer facilities, for use in remote locations by small groups of from 50 to 200 people in mobile units or permanent settlements.

PROCEDURE: By researching, designing, and developing the treatment process systems, and selecting appropriate consumer facilities and housing modules.

SPONSOR: Department of National Defence.

PROJECT STARTED: 1975.

COMPLETED: 1977.

PUBLICATIONS: "Conceptual Design of an Environmental Service Module",  
Report No. 75-01, Ontario Research Foundation.

CONTACT: Dr. R.H. Lowry, D.C.I.E.M., 1133 Sheppard Avenue West,  
Downsview, Ontario, Tel.: 633-4240.

## SEISMIC SURVEYS

Card No.: 270.

TITLE: SEISMOLOGICAL SERVICE OF CANADA: MONITORING OF SEISMIC GROUND MOTION. SEISMOLOGICAL STUDIES OF EARTH DYNAMICS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: All of Canada, including North of 60°.

PURPOSE: To ensure the availability of Canadian seismological ground motion data and information. To develop a better understanding of seismicity, seismic risk and hazard in Canada.

PROCEDURE: Recordings of ground motion are made 24 hours a day at all seismograph stations. Short-term field experiments on low level earthquake monitoring are mounted occasionally. The seismic records so obtained are examined and all significant earthquakes are located. The seismicity, seismic risk and hazard are calculated and the results are made public.

FINDINGS: An average of 300 earthquakes per year are located in Canada north of latitude 60°. Scattered earthquake activity occurs throughout the Yukon and N.W.T. with significant concentrations in northeastern Yukon, Beaufort Sea, the Queen Elizabeth Islands, northeastern Baffin Island, northern Baffin Bay and in the Arctic Ocean north of Borden Island. The present configuration of seismograph stations can detect and locate all earthquakes in northern Canada greater than magnitude  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; earthquakes greater than 6 have occurred in recent years. Research is progressing towards an understanding of the seismotectonics of earthquake hazards in resource development areas.

SPONSOR: Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Earth Physics Branch.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing.

PUBLICATIONS: Seismological Series of the Earth Physics Branch (Catalogue of Canadian Earthquakes, etc.). Publications of the Earth Physics Branch. Publications of the Environmental-Social Committee, Northern Pipelines. Scientific contributions to a variety of earth science journals.

CONTACT: P.W. Basham, Head, Seismicity, Seismic Hazards and Applications Section, Tel.: 994-9158.

SOCIAL SERVICES

Card No.: 286 .

TITLE: INTER-RACIAL PRODUCTIVE CENTER.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Watson Lake, Yukon Territory.

PURPOSE: The grant is for the purpose of developing a demonstration project submission by paying a co-ordinator to do the necessary research and write-up. Investigations to date have identified the youth of Watson Lake as a target group in need of social service programs.

PROCEDURE: Questionnaire and meetings.

SPONSOR: National Health and Welfare, Social Service Programs, National Welfare Grants.

RESEARCHER: Mrs. Bev Munro, Co-ordinator, Watson Lake Inter-Agency Committee, Watson Lake, Yukon Territory.

PROJECT STARTED: May, 1976.

CONTACT: Suzanne Blais-Grenier, Director, National Welfare Grants, Social Service Programs, National Health and Welfare, Ottawa, Ontario.

SOILS

Card No.: 320.

TITLE: RECONNAISSANCE SOIL SURVEY IN THE LIARD RIVER VALLEY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Liard River Valley from Fort Simpson to Fort Liard, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To perform a reconnaissance soil survey in the Liard River Valley to aid in the formulation of an agricultural policy in the Northwest Territories.

PROCEDURE: Field work involved mapping the soil and terrain of the area according to standard methodologies. Mapping was done on aerial photographs. Interpretation of suitability for agriculture is being made from these maps.

SPONSOR: Agriculture Canada.

PROJECT STARTED: June 1, 1975.

CONTACT: Dr. J.S. Clark, Director, Soil Research Institute, Research Branch, Agriculture Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0C6, Tel.: 994-9657.



SOLAR ENERGY

Card No.: 317.

TITLE: ARCTIC SOLAR POWER HOUSE AND FOOD PRODUCING UNIT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Arctic Bay and Baker Lake, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To provide food (via hydroponics and aquaculture) in Arctic regions using sun and wind energy to assist diesel for both electricity and heat requirements.

PROCEDURE: Greenhouse containing six hydronic units and a fish tank (for aquaculture) with artificial illumination, humidity and temperature control has been built at D.C.I.E.M. to establish feasibility of producing food in controlled environment. Feasibility of collecting solar energy in the Arctic for providing heat has been established in 1976 through an industrial contract.

FINDINGS: Food can be grown in an enclosed controlled environment. Solar energy, though costly, can be collected and stored in an appropriate medium for heat production throughout the year in the Arctic.

SPONSOR: Department of National Defence, D.C.I.E.M.

PROJECT STARTED: January, 1975.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980.

REPORTS: A feasibility study of the Thermal Aspects of a Sun-Tracking Concentrating Collector with Boiler and Heat Storage System (study available through D.C.I.E.M.)

CONTACT: Dr. Jack P. Landolt, D.C.I.E.M., P.O. Box 2000, Downsview, Ontario, M3M 3B9, Tel.: 633-4240, Ext. 267.

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

TITLE: STUDY OF MEDIA AND ACCULTURATION PATTERNS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Lake Harbour, N.W.T., Baffin Island

PURPOSE: To study the implication of extended television and telephone service for northern native communities particularly in relation to acculturation patterns. To consider aspects of social and cultural change relating to northern media impact and to suggest priorities for communication policies in the north.

SPONSOR: Department of Communication Arts, Concordia University, Montreal, Quebec.

RESEARCHER: Gail G. Valaskakis, Department of Communication Arts, Concordia University, Montreal

PROJECT STARTED: 1972.

REPORTS: Media and Acculturation Patterns: Implications for Northern Native Communities - prepared for 12th Annual Conference of Canadian Association for American Studies, Winnipeg, Manitoba, October, 1976.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 115.

TITLE: IMPACT OF TELEVISION ON NATIVE COMMUNITIES IN THE CANADIAN NORTH.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Manitoba.

PURPOSE: To study the impact of television on the development of three communities in Northern Manitoba. In particular, it will assess the effect of television on the development of the children's concepts of the white man, their time sense and spacial abilities, their aptitudes and grades, and their passivity, independence and maturity. This study is expected to clarify a number of issues related to the evaluation of telecommunications in both northern and southern Canada.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division for Department of Communications.

RESEARCHERS: Professor Steinbring, Professor J. Hamer, Professor G. Granzberg, University of Winnipeg.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1974.

REPORTS: Hamer, J. et al - Second Report on the Adoption of Television by Native Communities, 1975; Granzberg, G., A Cross Cultural Longitudinal Study of the Effects of TV Upon Children's Aggression, 1977.

CONTACT: Professor G. Granzberg, Department of Anthropology, University of Winnipeg, Tel.: 786-7811, Ext. 576.

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

TITLE: IMPACT OF COMMUNICATIONS SERVICES IN THE EASTERN ARCTIC

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Eastern Arctic

PURPOSE: To study the relationships between innovations in communications services and changes in other forms of socio-economic behaviour.

SPONSOR: Business Planning Group, Bell Canada, Montreal, Quebec.

REPORTS: Final Report, May 15, 1975.

CONTACT: D.J. Dicks, Department of Electrical Engineering, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario.

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

TITLE: THE IMPACT OF TELEVISION ON NORTHERN NATIVE POPULATIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Frobisher Bay, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine the effects of satellite television on the community of Frobisher Bay, focussing particularly on high school students.

PROCEDURE: A questionnaire was used to survey samples of 3 district types of student groupings at the regional high school - Euro-Canadian, Inuit students resident in Frobisher Bay and Inuit students from isolated settlements in the region. The effects of television on these groups were contrasted and compared with regard to cultural origin and "media background" (FB vs settlements).

SPONSOR: Department of Communications, Canadian Radio-Television Committee.

RESEARCHER: Gary O. Coldevin, Associate Professor, Graduate Studies in Educational Technology, Concordia University, Montreal, Quebec.

PROJECT STARTED: 1974

COMPLETED: December, 1975.

REPORTS: The Impact of Frontier Television on Canadian Eskimos - 1974,  
Television Effects on Canadian Arctic High School Students - 1975.

# TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 263.

TITLE: ANIK AND ISOLATION.

PHASE I: THE END OF THE LINE -- (OR THE BEGINNING) COMMUNICATIONS.

PHASE II: STUDY TO ANALYZE THE COMMUNICATION STRUCTURE OF A REGIONAL CENTRE IN NORTHERN QUEBEC, FORT GEORGE.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Phase I - Paint Hills, Quebec.

Phase II - Fort George, Quebec.

PURPOSE: Phase I - To analyze existing patterns of communication within and without an isolated community as they relate to existing community activities and structure.

Phase II - To analyze the communication structure of a regional centre in Northern Quebec, Fort George, particularly as this structure critically affects outstations and their problems.

PROCEDURE: Phase I - participant observation, communications logs, interviewing.  
Phase II - participant observation, communications logs.

FINDINGS: The pattern of communications in a small outstation like Paint Hills is confused and extremely variable. But as an outstation at the end of the line, Paint Hills' need for improved and more reliable communications with the outside world are significant. TV, which had not yet come to Paint Hills, was generally expected to be beneficial.

SPONSOR: Department of Communications, Social Policy and Programs Branch.

RESEARCHER: Prof. R.F. Salisbury, Program in the Anthropology of Development, McGill University. 3434 McTavish Street, Montréal, Québec.

PROJECT STARTED: Phase I - April, 1974.  
Phase II - September, 1975.

COMPLETED: Phase I - March, 1975.  
Phase II - September, 1976.

REPORTS : Completed: Phase I - interim report  
-final report (title as above).  
Phase II - 1st interim report.

Future: Phase II - 2nd interim report  
- final report

CONTACT: Prof. R.F. Salisbury, Program in the Anthropology of Development, McGill University, 3434 McTavish St., Montréal, Québec.  
Tel.: 392-2595.



TOURISM

Card No.: 203.

TITLE: TOURISM IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES: AN OVERVIEW AND ITS IMPACT ON THE ECONOMY, 1966-1971.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: The purpose of this study is to reveal the tourist industry in the N.W.T. in the period 1966-1971, to assess its impact on the economy in terms of income and employment and to suggest areas for further study.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Northern Program Planning Division.

COMPLETED: 1975.

CONTACT: Marcel St. Pierre, Senior Project Officer, Northern Program Planning Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario

## TOURISM

Card No.: 514.

TITLE: REPORT ON TRAVEL INDUSTRY IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: The primary purpose of the report is to up-date and add the information collected in previous annual reports of the Division of Tourism and secondly, to serve as a basic planning document for government and private industry. The report focuses upon the movements of non-resident leisure travellers (ie. tourists) although some information about the travel movements of non-resident business travellers and N.W.T. residents is included.

SPONSOR: Research and Evaluation Division, Department of Economic Development, Government of the N.W.T., Yellowknife, N.W.T.

REPORTS: Annual reports available.

CONTACT: P. Lofthouse, Planning and Development Division, Department of Economic Development and Tourism, Government of the N.W.T., Yellowknife, N.W.T., Tel.: (403) 873-8273.

TRANSPORTATION

Card No.: 259.

TITLE: DIGEST OF ECONOMIC AND TRANSPORTATION CHARACTERISTICS AT ISOLATED COMMUNITIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, excluding the Territories.

PURPOSE: To provide background information to assist in the evaluation of the adequacy and equity of access to isolated communities.

PROCEDURE: Identify isolated communities, relate to staging centre, collect, compile and map data on transportation modes, facilities and linkages and present a community profile.

SPONSOR: Canadian Transport Commission, Research Branch.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1976.

COMPLETED: 1976.

REPORTS: First of two reports: "Isolated Communities". Digest of Social Economic and Transportation Characteristics.

CONTACT: Miss M.S. Fleming, Chief, Regional Analysis, 275 Slater Street, Ottawa, Ontario, Tel.: 995-9543.

TRANSPORTATION

Card No.: 292.

TITLE: YUKON INBOUND GOODS STUDY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Whitehorse, Yukon.

PURPOSE: To determine Cost and Tariffs applicable to transportation of consumer and mining industry goods into the Yukon.

SPONSOR: Transport Canada, Arctic Transportation Agency.

PROJECT STARTED: February, 1976.

COMPLETED: 1976.

REPORTS: "Costs of Moving Goods Into the Yukon".

CONTACT: J. Hawryszko, Policy Adviser, Transport Canada Building,  
Ottawa, Tel.: 996-9766.

TRANSPORTATION, AIR SERVICES

Card No.: 291.

TITLE: AIRLIFT VS. SEALIFT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: All communities resupplied by marine mode.

PURPOSE: To determine whether airlift offers an economic alternative to sealift.

FINDINGS: For certain commodities to certain communities, airlift offers an economic alternative to sealift.

SPONSOR: Transport Canada, Arctic Transportation Agency.

RESEARCHER: Bureau of Management Consultant, Supply & Services.

PROJECT STARTED: January, 1974.

REPORTS: "Arctic Air Supply." (Using Ice Aerodromes).

CONTACT: K. Johnson, Manager, Airport and Properties, Vancouver, B.C.

TRANSPORTATION, AIR SERVICES

Card No.: 298.

TITLE: MACKENZIE AVIATION SYSTEMS AREA MASTER PLAN STUDY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Fort McMurray to Tuktoyaktuk.

PURPOSE: To develop a long term development plan for the Mackenzie  
(Fort McMurray - Tuktoyaktuk) aviation system.

PROCEDURE: Inventory of existing aviation facilities, analysis of current  
traffic and forecast of future traffic. Analysis of the  
ability of the existing system to accommodate future traffic,  
and recommendation of additional facilities required to accommodate  
future traffic.

FINDINGS: Some \$21 million will have to be invested in the system to  
accommodate the forecast 1985 traffic.

SPONSOR: Canadian Air Transportation Administration.

PROJECT STARTED: March, 1974.

COMPLETED: June, 1976.

PUBLICATIONS: MACPLAN Executive Summary, Volume I and Volume II.

CONTACT: Frank Osborne, Inspector, Civil Aviation, C.A.T.A.,  
9820 - 107 Street, Edmonton, Alberta, Tel.: 425-6240.



TITLE: WHITEHORSE MINI-BUS SYSTEM.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Whitehorse, Yukon.

PURPOSE: The trial operation of a mini-bus public transit system is intended to provide data for communities of comparable size wishing to offer such a service and particularly to ensure mobility of the citizens, especially women and children, during service winter climatic conditions.

PROCEDURE: The system was initiated and is managed and operated by local women. Vehicles run on well advertised fixed routes (according to popular demand) and will load or drop any rider at his request. Management decisions are reviewed by an evaluation and review committee composed of two representatives from each of Yukon Territorial Government, the City of Whitehorse, Yukon Women's Mini-Bus Society and Transport Canada. This group is also responsible for continuous evaluation of the operational standards, levels of service, and for the recommendations at the termination of the experimental period for future operation.

FINDINGS: The system is operating extremely well on a very tight budget and data is being maintained for future comparisons with other transit systems.

SPONSOR: Transport Canada, Surface Planning and Urban Applications Branch, Urban Applications Division.

PROJECT STARTED: February, 1975.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: May 1977 or 1978, pending extension approval.

REPORTS: An Interim report has been prepared and at least one other plus a Final report will be available containing recommendations for the system's continuation.

CONTACT: Alison Atkins, Project Analyst, 6th Floor, Copeland Building, 294 Albert Street, Ottawa, Tel.: 996-9713.

TITLE: EASTERN ARCTIC RESUPPLY - FEASIBILITY OF USING PORTS OTHER THAN MONTREAL.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Eastern Arctic.

PURPOSE: To assess the feasibility of using other ports as an alternative to Montreal as the base for the annual resupply sealift to the Eastern Arctic.

PROCEDURE: The major criteria on which the feasibility of using alternative ports was to be assessed was the total landed cost of the goods at destination, including purchase price, marshalling and warehousing, and shipping costs.

FINDINGS: 1. There has been a decline in tonnage of dry cargo shipped during 1973 and 1974, and with a shift of the Keewatin cargo from Montreal to Churchill in 1975, there will be a further decline in tonnage shipped from Montreal. Sealift tonnage would be less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 1% of Halifax general cargo.

2. Price levels were generally lower in Montreal than alternative ports considered.

3. Shipping rates would be higher in the alternative ports primarily because the U.S.A.F. cargo originates in Ogdensburg, N.Y.

4. Overall conclusion of the study was that there would be no economic advantage in transferring the sealift base from Montreal to another port.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Program, Northern Program Planning Division.

REPORTS: Pending final approval of the Eastern Arctic Resupply Policy Group.

CONTACT: H. Wirth, Head, Transportation Section, Northern Program Planning Division, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario

UNIVERSITIES: GRANTS

Card No.: 122.

TITLE: TO ASSIST THE INSTITUTE FOR NORTHERN STUDIES IN ORGANIZING THE 6TH CANADIAN UNIVERSITIES NORTHERN SCIENCE TRAINING CONFERENCE AT RANKIN INLET DURING FEBRUARY, 1976.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Rankin Inlet, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To assist the Institute for Northern Studies in organizing the 6th Canadian Universities Northern Science Training Conference at Rankin Inlet during February, 1976.

FUNDED BY: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division.

COMPLETED: Conference - February 26-29, 1976,.

PUBLICATIONS: Proceedings of the 6th Canadian Universities Northern Science Training Conference, ed., S.E. Dibb.

CONTACT: Dr. R.W. Begg, Institute for Northern Studies, University of Saskatchewan.

WASTE DISPOSAL

Card No.; 346.

TITLE: CONCENTRATED HUMAN WASTE DISPOSAL.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Arctic and Subarctic.

PURPOSE: To examine the low temperature degradation of concentrated human waste in northern areas.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Protection Service, W.P.C.D.

PROJECT STARTED: September, 1975.

CONTACT: Northern Technology Centre, 10025 Jasper Avenue, Edmonton, Alberta, T5J 2X9.

WASTE DISPOSAL

Card No.: 345.

TITLE: PRELIMINARY ANALYSIS OF ENTERIC VIRUS CONTENT OF WASTEWATER IN SELECTED COMMUNITIES IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Alberta and Yellowknife, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To make an initial examination of the enteric virus content of raw and treated wastewater in some northern areas.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Protection Service. W.P.C.D.

PROJECT STARTED: 1974.

COMPLETED: 1976.

CONTACT: Northern Technology Centre, 10025 Jasper Avenue, Edmonton, Alberta, T5J 2X9.

WASTE DISPOSAL

Card No.: 348.

TITLE: EVALUATION OF COMPOST TOILETS FOR NORTHERN APPLICATION.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Canada.

PURPOSE: The objective of the project is to examine the use of the composting process for treatment of human wastes.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment.

PROJECT STARTED: September, 1975.

COMPLETED: March, 1977.

CONTACT: Dr. D.W. Smith, Northern Technology Centre, 10025 Jasper Avenue, Edmonton, Alberta, T5J 2X9.



WASTE DISPOSAL

Card No.: 352.

TITLE: SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATIONS: Yukon.

PURPOSE: To gather information on the solid waste handling practices in the Yukon and use the information to advise communities on methods to improve their waste handling procedures.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Protection Service.

REPORTS: Summary reports and guidelines for communities.

CONTACT: Colin E. Wykes, 102 - 212 Main Street, Whitehorse, Yukon, Y1A 2B1,  
Tel.: 667-6487.

WASTE DISPOSAL

Card No.: 353.

TITLE: EVALUATION OF A SMALL DUAL-CHAMBERED CONTROLLED AIR INCINERATOR.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Native communities and work camps.

PURPOSE: To determine the capabilities and costs in burning mixed and separate charges of household and human wastes in a dual-chambered controlled air incinerator and evaluate its applicability to northern native communities and construction work camps.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Federal Activities Environmental Branch and Solid Waste Management Branch.

PROJECT STARTED: August, 1975.

COMPLETED: 1976.

CONTACT: D. Campbell, Department of Environment, FAEB, EPS, Ottawa, K1A 0H3,  
A.E. Burgess, SWMB, Ottawa.

WATER

Card No.: 132.

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF A RESOURCE INVENTORY CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM FOR  
NORTHERN PRECAMBRIAN LAKE WATERSHEDS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Winisk Lake, Attawapiskat Lake and Mojikit Lake (Albany  
River Systems).

PURPOSE: To assess the vegetative cover and density as well as the total  
nutrient flux within the lake/watershed systems of Winisk Lake,  
Attawapiskat Lake and Mojikit Lake (Albany River).

PROCEDURE: Aerial photography taken at 10 to 15 year intervals available from  
Government authorities would be used in combination with selected  
field verification points.

CONTACT: S.J.G. Bird, Institute for Environmental Studies, University of  
Toronto, Committee on Arctic and Subarctic Research.

WATER

Card No.: 362.

TITLE: GUIDELINES FOR ESTABLISHING WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES FOR THE TERRITORIAL WATERS OF THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: All fresh waters of the Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories.

PURPOSE: To maintain and enhance the quality of territorial waters to ensure a safe and acceptable water supply for all users.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment in conjunction with D.I.A.N.D., N.H.&W., and Agriculture Water Quality Objectives Program.

PROJECT STARTED: May, 1974.

COMPLETED: 1976.

REPORTS: Report to be issued to the Chairmen, Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories Water Boards.

CONTACT: S.W. Reeder, Water Quality Branch, Inland Water Directorate, Environment Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0E7.

WATER

Card No.: 381.

TITLE: INLAND WATERS DIRECTORATE ACTIVITIES IN THE YUKON TERRITORY. ESSENTIAL BASIC DATA ON STREAMFLOW QUANTITY AND QUALITY WATER LEVELS AND SEDIMENT TRANSPORT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory.

PURPOSE: The objective is to provide the essential basic information for economic development of water use projects and for the solution of water problems.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Inland Waters Directorate.

PROJECT STARTED: 1944.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going.

REPORTS: Analytical results are forwarded to D.I.N.A., Whitehorse, and the data is stored in the Water Quality Data bank in Ottawa. (NAQUADAT). An annual report is also published entitled "Surface Water Data - Yukon and Northwest Territories."

CONTACT: E.M. Clark, Inland Waters Directorate, 1001 W. Pender Street, Vancouver, B.C., V6E 2M9.

WATER

Card No.: 383.

TITLE: WATER QUANTITY SURVEYS - DISTRICT OF KEEWATIN.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: District of Keewatin.

PURPOSE: To collect, analyze, compile and publish streamflow, water level and sediment transport data required for the design and development of water resources projects.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Water Survey of Canada - Manitoba, N.W. Ontario,, and Keewatin District.

PROJECT STARTED: 1960.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going.

REPORTS: Annual Report on Hydrometric Operations in the District of Keewatin.  
Surface Water Data Reference Index - Canada, 1975.  
Surface Water Data Annual Publication - Yukon and Northwest Territories. Historical Streamflow Summary - Yukon and the Northwest Territories.

CONTACT: A.K. Mattick, Water Survey of Canada, 521-269 Main Street, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3C 1B2.



WATER

Card No.: 401.

TITLE: INVESTIGATIONS OF THE AQUATIC RESOURCES IN THE TAGU-RICHARDS ISLAND  
AND PARSON'S LAKE AREAS, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie River Delta, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To provide F&MS with aquatic resource information suitable to enable  
an assessment to be made on the possible impacts on these resources  
resulting from construction of natural gas production facilities.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service Western  
(Winnipeg), Environmental Impact Section.

PROJECT STARTED: August, 1975.

REPORTS: Report available from F&MS, Western Region.

CONTACT: J.N. Stein, Impact Assessment Division, Freshwater Institute,  
501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N6.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Card No.: 351.

TITLE: WATER POLLUTION CONTROL.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon.

PURPOSE: To perform water quality surveys at selected development sites and municipalities in the Yukon and participate in regulation, guideline and code of good practice development.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Protection Service.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1976.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing

REPORTS: Raw data for the development surveys at office. Summary reports on aquatic surveys at United Keno Hill Mines Ltd., and Cassiar Asbestos at Clinton Creek.

CONTACT: Colin E. Wykes, 102-212 Main Street, Whitehorse, Yukon, Y1A 2B1.

WHALING

Card No.: 253.

TITLE: WHALING AND ESKIMOS IN THE EASTERN ARCTIC 1820-1920.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Eastern Arctic

PURPOSE: To reconstruct the distribution of whaling activities and to assess their influence upon the Eskimo.

FUNDED BY: Canada Council

RESEARCHER: William Gillies Ross, Professor, Department of Geography,  
Bishop's University, Sherbrooke, P.Q., Tel.: (819) 569-9551.

PROJECT STARTED: 1976.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Ongoing.

WILDLIFE

Card No.: 513.

TITLE: ARCTIC LAND USE RESEARCH - WILDLIFE LAND USE MAPPING.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°.

PURPOSE: Documentation of wildlife and migratory birds, their ranges and intensity of land use throughout the N.W.T. Activity supports habitat protection responsibilities of the Service.

PROCEDURE: The ALUR Program is divided into yearly sequences based on a long term study program for the N.W.T. Each year, approximately 12 mapsheets are studied. The project is in fifth year and to date the Yukon and one half (western) of the mainland N.W.T. has been covered. in 1976, the Central Coastal Arctic and Banks Island will be studied.

SPONSOR: Department of Environment, Environmental Management Service, Canadian Wildlife Service.

PROJECT STARTED: April, 1976.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going.

REPORTS: Reports are published as expanded legend 1:250,000 mapsheets by the Lands Directorate of Environment Canada. Data is freely available throughout the study.









Indian and Northern  
Affairs Canada

Affaires indiennes  
et du Nord Canada

A1  
A59  
N01

# Current and Recent Research and Studies Relating to Northern Social Concerns Volume II NSRD 79-1

Northern Affairs Program





# Current and Recent Research and Studies Relating to Northern Social Concerns Volume II NSRD 79-1

## Northern Program

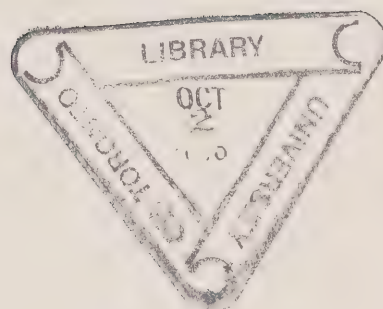
By Gertrude Rosenberg

This listing was prepared by the Research Information and Documentation Service of the Northern Social Research Division. Requests for copies of this listing should be addressed to Mrs. Gertrude Rosenberg, Co-ordinator, Research Information and Documentation Service, Northern Social Research Division, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Published under authority of the  
Hon. J. Hugh Faulkner,  
Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs,  
Ottawa, 1979  
QS-8203-000-EE-A1

© Minister of Supply and Services Canada 1979  
Catalogue No. R72-154/1979  
ISBN 0-662-10430-7

Cette publication peut aussi être obtenue en français.



CURRENT AND RECENT RESEARCH  
AND STUDIES RELATING TO  
NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS

Information held in the  
Northern Research Information and Documentation Service  
Northern Affairs Program

Volume II  
1977 - 1978

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   | <u>Page</u> |
|---|-------------|
| FOREWORD .....  | i           |
| SUBJECT HEADINGS.....   | ii          |
| CROSS REFERENCES .....  | v           |
| GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX .....  | xiii        |
| LIST OF CURRENT AND RECENT RESEARCH STUDIES<br>RELATING TO NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS ..... | 1           |



FOREWORD

The positive and encouraging response to Volume I, CURRENT AND RECENT RESEARCH AND STUDIES RELATING TO NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS confirmed our opinion that information such as we have gathered and listed would be welcomed by the research community.

The present volume lists information about research in progress in 1977 and the first half of 1978. We have added a Geographic Index to this publication as a help to those interested in research in specific areas of the north rather than, or in addition to, research in specific subject matter.

Co-operation from researchers working in many disciplines and many universities, government departments, consulting firms and native organizations, has contributed greatly to the compilation of these listings. We look forward to the same help from researchers in our present search for material to be included in Volume III, 1978-1979.

If there are, among the users of this volume, those who have not been approached for details of their research, we would much appreciate having them contact us so that their projects may be included.

One point should be emphasized. Our Service essentially collects information on work in progress. It is not principally a report collection. We try to obtain a copy of a report as we know a project to be completed and we are reasonably successful. Unless the work originates in our own Division, however, we get one copy only for our shelves. Unfortunately it is not possible to photocopy the hundreds of reports we have been asked for by users. The authors themselves should be contacted for these.

It is always a pleasure to have researchers visit us to use the information and material we have on file, or to have them write or telephone for information. Our service was established precisely for this purpose.

(Mrs.) G. Rosenberg,  
Co-ordinator,  
Northern Research Information  
and Documentation Service.

Tel.: 997-9666

SUBJECT HEADINGS

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| Agriculture                               | Eagles               |
| Air Pollution                             | Ecology: Plants      |
| Alcohol                                   | Economic Development |
| Archaeology                               | Education            |
| Arctic Games                              | Employment           |
| Arsenic Pollution                         | Energy               |
| Artificial Islands                        | Engineering          |
| Bibliographies:                           | Fish                 |
| Birds                                     | Fisheries            |
| Bison                                     | Flooding             |
| Caribou                                   | Folklore             |
| Caribou and Muskoxen                      | Forests              |
| Caribou and Wolves                        | Forest Fires         |
| Climate, Physiological<br>Effects of Cold | Forest<br>Management |
| Communications                            | Frost Heave          |
| Community Development                     | Gambling             |
| Community Planning                        | Government           |
| Consumer Affairs                          | Government Policies  |
| Co-operatives                             | Gravel Deposits      |
| Cost of Living                            | Grizzly Bears        |
| Dall's Sheep                              | Habitat              |
| Demography                                | Health               |
| Documentation                             | Health Services      |

|                                 |                                      |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Health Services:                |                                      |
| Telecommunications              | Mercury Pollution                    |
| Highways                        | Mining                               |
| Historic Sites                  | Mining Waste                         |
| History                         | Moose                                |
| Housing                         | Music                                |
| Hudson Bay Company              | Native Entrepreneurship              |
| Ice: Spring Break-up            | Native Peoples                       |
| Insects                         | Native Peoples, History              |
| International Relations         | Native Peoples: Non-Native Attitudes |
| Inuit Art                       | Native Rights                        |
| James Bay Hydroelectric Project | Natural Gas Exploitation             |
| Justice                         | Nutrition                            |
| Labour                          | Offshore Oil Development             |
| Lakes                           | Oil Spills                           |
| Land Utilization                | Oil Spills: Sea Birds                |
| Language                        | Parasites                            |
| Law Enforcement                 | Parks                                |
| Legal Services                  | Permafrost                           |
| MacKenzie River Basin           | Pipelines                            |
| Management Training             | Polar Bears                          |
| Marine Biology                  | Pollution                            |
| Marine Ecology                  | Psychology                           |
| Marine Mammals                  | Public Utilities                     |

Rabies  
Raptors  
Recreation  
Regional Planning  
Regional Studies  
Reindeer  
Research  
Research Methodology  
Resource Development  
Resource Utilization  
Rivers  
Roads  
Sea Ice  
Seabirds  
Seabirds and Marine Mammals  
Seals  
Seismic Survey  
Snow Goose  
Telecommunications  
Territorial Economic Accounts  
Tourism  
Transportation  
Walrus  
Waste Disposal  
Water Pollution  
Water Resources  
Whales  
Whaling

CROSS REFERENCES

|                         |          |  |
|-------------------------|----------|--|
| Acculturation           | see      | Telecommunications   |
| Alaska Highway Pipeline | see      | Pipelines; Birds; Caribou; Fisheries; Community Development; Raptors   |
| Alyeska Pipeline        | see      | Pipelines  |
| Archaeology             | see also | Historic Sites; Land Utilization; Parks; Native Peoples, History   |
| Arctic Islands Pipeline | see      | Bibliographies, Pipelines; Birds; Community Development; Lakes; Permafrost; Seabirds; Water Resources; Ice; Seals; Caribou; Pipelines; Polar Bears |
| Arctic Pilot Project    | see      | Natural Gas Exploitation; Marine Ecology; Caribou  |
| Art                     | see      | Inuit Art  |
| Atlas                   | see      | Land Utilization   |
| Bibliographies          | see also | Individual Subjects  |
| Biology                 | see      | Marine Biology; Ecology  |
| Birds                   | see also | Seabirds; Raptors; Eagles; Snow Goose; Oil Spills  |
| Children                | see      | Education; Health; Telecommunications  |
| Climate                 | see also | Agriculture  |
| Communications          | see also | Education; Telecommunications; Health Services, Telecommunications   |
| Community Development   | see also | Demography; Employment; Pipelines  |
| Community Planning      | see also | Flooding; History; Land Utilization; Lakes   |
| Conferences             | see      | Caribou  |
| Co-operatives           | see also | Inuit Art; Management Training   |
| Cost of Living          | see also | Consumer Affairs; Energy   |
| Courts                  | see      | Justice  |
| Crime                   | see      | Justice, Legal Services; Law Enforcement   |

|   |          |  |
|---|----------|--|
| Defense   | see      | International Relations  |
| Demography  | see also | Archaeology; Bibliographies; Native Rights; Resource Utilization   |
| Dempster Highway                                    | see      | Highways; Caribou; Dall's Sheep; Pipelines   |
| Diabetes  | see      | Health   |
| Doctors   | see      | Health Services  |
| Documentation                                       | see also | MacKenzie River Basin; Inuit Art   |
| Dredging  | see      | Fisheries; Raptors   |
| Eastern Arctic Marine Environmental Studies (EAMES) | see      | Offshore Oil Development   |
| Ecology   | see also | Bibliographies; Caribou; Forests; Forest Fires; Habitat; Land Utilization; Marine Biology; Marine Ecology; Moose; Rivers; Wildlife, by Species |
| Economic Development                                | see also | Community Planning; Government Policies; Regional Planning; Regional Studies; Resource Development   |
| Education   | see also | Forest Management; Government Policies; Language; MacKenzie Valley Pipeline; Management Training   |
| Employment  | see also | Economic Development; Labour; Forest Management; James Bay Hydroelectric Project; MacKenzie Valley Pipeline                                    |
| Energy  | see also | Resource Development; Telecommunications; Water Resources  |
| Engineering   | see also | Bibliographies; Permafrost; Roads  |
| Ethnology   | see      | Archaeology; Music; Native Peoples; Resource Utilization; Land Utilization; Whaling; History   |
| Expeditions   | see also | Archaeology; History; Nutrition  |
| Fish  | see also | Fisheries; Mercury Pollution   |
| Fisheries   | see also | Fish; Pipelines  |
| Flooding  | see also | Ice: Spring Break-up   |



|                     |          |   |
|---------------------|----------|---|
| Folklore            | see also | Language; Music   |
| Forests             | see also | Forest Fires; Forest Management   |
| Forest Fires        | see also | Native Peoples  |
| Forest Management   | see also | Forests; Forest Fires   |
| Fur Trade           | see      | Hudson Bay Company; Seismic surveys;<br>Historic Sites; Habitat   |
| Game Birds          | see      | Birds   |
| Gold Mining         | see      | Mining; Archaeology; Historic Sites;<br>Mercury Pollution   |
| Government          | see also | Territorial Economic Accounts   |
| Government Policies | see also | Demography; Education; Employment;<br>International Relations; Parks  |
| Habitat             | see also | Caribou; Ecology; Moose; Mining;<br>Polar Bears; Raptors; Reindeer; Seals;<br>Seismic Surveys   |
| Harvesting          | see      | Resource Utilization; James Bay Hydro-<br>electric Project; Territorial Accounts;<br>Employment   |
| Health              | see also | Alcohol; Arsenic Pollution; Climate;<br>Government Policies; Mercury Pollution;<br>Nutrition; Parasites; Rabies; Water<br>Pollution                                     |
| Highways            | see also | Caribou; Dall's Sheep; Fish; Raptors;<br>Roads  |
| History             | see also | Archaeology; Historic Sites; Native<br>Peoples; Whaling   |
| Hospitals           | see      | Health Services   |
| Housing             | see also | Government Policies: Community<br>Planning  |
| Hudson Bay Company  | see also | Historic Sites  |
| Hunting             | see also | Resource Utilization; Land Utilization;<br>James Bay Hydroelectric Project;<br>Employment; Nutrition; Telecommuni-<br>cations; Seismic Surveys; Wildlife,<br>by Species |

|                                    |          |  |
|------------------------------------|----------|--|
| Hydroelectric Power                | see      | James Bay Hydroelectric Project;<br>Water Resources; Resource Development  |
| Hydrology                          | see      | Rivers; Ice; Lakes; Pipelines  |
| Ice                                | see also | Flooding; Frost Heave; Marine Mammals;<br>Polar Bears; Sea Ice   |
| Income Security Plan               | see      | James Bay Hydroelectric Project  |
| James Bay Hydroelectric<br>Project | see also | Demography; Health   |
| Justice                            | see also | Law Enforcement; Legal Services  |
| Klondike Gold Rush                 | see      | Historic Sites   |
| Labour                             | see also | Employment   |
| Lakes                              | see also | Mercury Pollution; Pipelines   |
| Land Claims                        | see      | Bibliographies; Land Utilization; Native<br>Rights   |
| Land Utilization                   | see also | Agriculture; Community Planning;<br>Native Rights; Parks; Pipelines  |
| Law                                | see      | Justice; Legal Services; Law Enforcement   |
| Law Enforcement                    | see also | Justice; Legal Services  |
| Legal Services                     | see also | Justice; Law Enforcement   |
| Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG)        | see      | Natural Gas Exploitation; Caribou;<br>Marine Ecology   |
| Mammals                            | see      | Grizzly Bears; Polar Bears; Whales;<br>Caribou; Seals; Bison; Reindeer; Marine<br>Mammals; Seismic Surveys; Walrus |
| Marine Mammals                     | see also | Whales; Walrus; Seabirds   |
| Medicine                           | see      | Health; Health Services  |
| Mercury Pollution                  | see also | Mining; Water Pollution; Pollution   |
| Migration                          | see      | Community Development; Labour  |
| Migratory Birds                    | see      | Birds; Snow Goose  |
| Mining                             | see also | Bibliographies; Community Development;<br>Mercury Pollution; Arsenic Pollution;<br>Health; Historic Sites          |

|                                      |          |  |
|--------------------------------------|----------|--|
| Muskoxen                             | see      | Caribou  |
| Muskrats                             | see      | Seismic Surveys  |
| Native Language Instruction          | see      | Language; Education  |
| Native Peoples                       | see also | Archaeology; Bibliographies; Demography; Education; Employment; Folklore; Forest Fires; James Bay Hydroelectric Project; Land Utilization; Resource Utilization; Whaling; Health |
| Native Peoples: Non-native Attitudes | see also | Education; Native Rights   |
| Native Policing                      | see      | Law Enforcement  |
| Native Rights                        | see also | Bibliographies; Land Utilization   |
| Native Women                         | see      | Bibliographies   |
| Natural Gas Exploitation             | see also | Caribou; Marine Ecology  |
| Nurses                               | see      | Health Services  |
| Nutrition                            | see also | Agriculture; Health  |
| Offshore Oil Development             | see also | Community Planning   |
| Pipelines                            | see also | Bibliographies; Birds; Caribou; Fish; Fisheries; Lakes; MacKenzie Valley Pipeline; Seabirds; Raptors; Permafrost; Water Resources  |
| Plants                               | see      | Ecology; Forests   |
| Police                               | see      | Law Enforcement  |
| Pollution                            | see also | Air Pollution; Arsenic Pollution; Mercury Pollution; Water Pollution; Waste Disposal; Mining Waste; Oil Spills   |
| Prehistory                           | see      | Archaeology; Native Peoples; History; Parks  |
| Public Opinion                       | see      | Native Peoples; Non-native Attitudes; Native Rights; Education; Community Planning   |
| Radio                                | see      | Telecommunications   |
| Raptors                              | see also | Eagles   |

|                       |          |   |
|-----------------------|----------|---|
| Recreation            | see also | Arctic Games; Land Utilization; Tourism   |
| Regional Planning     | see also | Land Utilization  |
| Regional Studies      | see also | Economic Development  |
| Research              | see also | Demography; Economic Development; Engineering; Permafrost   |
| Research Methodology  | see also | Land Utilization; Nutrition   |
| Resource Development  | see also | Community Planning; Land Utilization  |
| Resource Utilization  | see also | Territorial Economic Accounts; Energy; Community Development; Employment; Forest Management; Forest Fires; Seals; Native Peoples; Archaeology; Land Utilization |
| Revegetation          | see      | Bibliographies; Mining Waste; Oil Spills Pipelines  |
| Rivers                | see also | Flooding; Ice: Spring Break-up; MacKenzie River Basin, Ecology; Pipelines   |
| Roads                 | see also | Highways; Gravel Deposits   |
| Satellites            | see      | Telecommunications; Health Services   |
| Schools               | see      | Education   |
| Seals                 | see also | Marine Mammals; Polar Bears   |
| Sea Ice               | see also | Ice; Polar Bears  |
| Ships                 | see      | Historic Sites; History   |
| Socio-economic Impact | see      | Community Planning; Employment; Mining; Offshore Oil Development; Pipelines; Resource Development; Resource Utilization   |
| Soils                 | see      | Agriculture; Permafrost   |
| Subsistence Economies | see      | Employment; Resource Utilization; Mining; Land Utilization; Native Peoples  |
| Teachers              | see      | Education   |
| Telecommunications    | see also | Health Services, Telecommunications   |
| Telemedicine          | see      | Health Services, Telecommunications   |

|                 |          |   |
|-----------------|----------|---|
| Television      | see      | Telecommunications  |
| Tourism         | see also | Parks, Recreation; Historic Sites   |
| Training        | see      | Management Training; Education; Employment; MacKenzie Valley Pipeline; Forest Management  |
| Vegetation      | see      | Ecology; Air Pollution; Parks; Permafrost   |
| Waste Disposal  | see also | Mining Waste; Water Pollution   |
| Water fowl      | see      | Birds; Seabirds   |
| Water Pollution | see also | Mercury Pollution; Mining Waste; Waste Disposal   |
| Water Resources | see also | Waste Disposal; Resource Development; Natural Gas Exploitation  |
| Welfare         | see      | James Bay Hydroelectric Project   |
| Whales          | see also | Marine mammals; whaling   |
| Wildlife        | see      | Caribou; Birds; Grizzly bears; Polar Bears; Dall's Sheep; Moose; Bison; Raptors; Eagles; Reindeer; Seals; Walrus; Whales; Seismic Surveys; Marine Mammals; Snow Goose |
| Wolves          | see      | Caribou   |
| Women           | see      | Bibliographies; Forest Fires  |



GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

ALBERTA-NORTHERN

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Archaeology           | Card No. 564 |
| Community Development | Card No. 576 |
| Education             | Card No. 573 |
| Education             | Card No. 795 |
| Forest Fires          | Card No. 570 |
| Ice: Spring Break-up  | Card No. 561 |
| Land Utilization      | Card No. 578 |
| Native Peoples        | Card No. 567 |
| Native Rights         | Card No. 565 |
| Parks                 | Card No. 571 |
| Parks                 | Card No. 707 |

|                                |              |
|--------------------------------|--------------|
| Pipelines, Arctic Islands      | Card No. 925 |
| Polar Bears                    | Card No. 652 |
| Polar Bears                    | Card No. 884 |
| Polar Bears                    | Card No. 954 |
| Polar Bears                    | Card No. 955 |
| Resource Utilization           | Card No. 599 |
| Sea Ice                        | Card No. 928 |
| Seabirds                       | Card No. 761 |
| Seabirds                       | Card No. 882 |
| Seabirds and Marine<br>Mammals | Card No. 760 |
| Seals                          | Card No. 556 |
| Seals                          | Card No. 901 |
| Walrus                         | Card No. 900 |
| Whales                         | Card No. 898 |

ARCTIC ARCHIPELAGO

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Archaeology                            | Card No. 788 |
| Archaeology                            | Card No. 801 |
| Archaeology                            | Card No. 892 |
| Archaeology                            | Card No. 968 |
| Artificial Islands                     | Card No. 929 |
| Bibliography: Ecology                  | Card No. 723 |
| Bibliography: Pipelines                | Card No. 924 |
| Birds                                  | Card No. 926 |
| Caribou                                | Card No. 896 |
| Caribou and Muskoxen                   | Card No. 877 |
| Caribou and Muskoxen                   | Card No. 885 |
| Caribou and Muskoxen                   | Card No. 895 |
| Ecology: Plants                        | Card No. 794 |
| Employment                             | Card No. 626 |
| Employment                             | Card No. 970 |
| Fish                                   | Card No. 932 |
| Health                                 | Card No. 808 |
| Health Services:<br>Telecommunications | Card No. 825 |
| History                                | Card No. 905 |
| Ice: Spring Break-up                   | Card No. 944 |
| Land Utilization                       | Card No. 725 |
| Language                               | Card No. 641 |
| Marine Ecology                         | Card No. 762 |
| Marine Mammals                         | Card No. 899 |
| Mining                                 | Card No. 933 |
| Natural Gas Exploitation               | Card No. 961 |
| Natural Gas Exploitation               | Card No. 962 |
| Nutrition                              | Card No. 702 |
| Offshore Oil Development               | Card No. 958 |
| Oil Spills                             | Card No. 960 |
| Pipelines, Arctic Islands              | Card No. 705 |

BAFFIN ISLAND, N.W.T.

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Demography           | Card No. 593 |
| Demography           | Card No. 598 |
| Education            | Card No. 674 |
| Education            | Card No. 973 |
| Inuit Art            | Card No. 852 |
| Land Utilization     | Card No. 591 |
| Language             | Card No. 653 |
| Marine Biology       | Card No. 897 |
| Mining               | Card No. 829 |
| Mining               | Card No. 848 |
| Mining               | Card No. 956 |
| Mining               | Card No. 957 |
| Parks                | Card No. 597 |
| Resource Utilization | Card No. 601 |
| Resource Utilization | Card No. 602 |
| Resource Utilization | Card No. 605 |

BAKER LAKE, N.W.T.

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Community Planning   | Card No. 906 |
| Resource Utilization | Card No. 709 |

BANKS ISLAND, N.W.T.

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| Archaeology | Card No. 784 |
| Archaeology | Card No. 785 |
| Archaeology | Card No. 965 |
| Parasites   | Card No. 806 |



GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

BELCHER ISLANDS, N.W.T.

Reindeer Card No. 876

HOLMAN ISLAND, N.W.T.

Community Planning Card No. 710

BRITISH COLUMBIA - NORTHERN

Archaeology Card No. 789  
Native Peoples Card No. 688  
Resource Utilization Card No. 582

IGLOOLIK, N.W.T.

Mercury Pollution Card No. 809  
Music Card No. 643  
Resource Utilization Card No. 606

CAMBRIDGE BAY, N.W.T.

Community Planning Card No. 715  
Health Card No. 971

KEEWATIN DISTRICT

Education Card No. 696  
Fish Card No. 774  
Health Card No. 813  
Permafrost Card No. 927  
Pipelines, Arctic Islands Card No. 908  
Pipelines, Arctic Islands Card No. 946  
Water Resources Card No. 945

CHESTERFIELD INLET, N.W.T.

Community Development Card No. 773

COPPERMINE, N.W.T.

Community Planning Card No. 711

DAWSON CITY, Y.T.

Historic Sites Card No. 893

LABRADOR - NEWFOUNDLAND

Community Planning Card No. 874  
Economic Development Card No. 678  
Health Services:  
    Telecommunications Card No. 824  
Inuit Art Card No. 857  
Native Peoples: History Card No. 800  
Offshore Oil Development Card No. 875  
Parks Card No. 628  
Telecommunications Card No. 659

ESKIMO POINT, N.W.T.

Music Card No. 777  
Resource Utilization Card No. 718

LIARD RIVER, N.W.T.

Fish Card No. 735  
Highways Card No. 830  
Moose Card No. 737  
Rivers Card No. 736

GRISE FIORD, N.W.T.

Co-operatives Card No. 779

MACKENZIE DELTA, N.W.T.

Health Card No. 807

# GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

|                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| Health Services          | Card No. 600 |
| Lakes                    | Card No. 743 |
| Offshore Oil Development | Card No. 716 |
| Oil Spills: Sea Birds    | Card No. 759 |
| Parasites                | Card No. 629 |
| Reindeer                 | Card No. 685 |
| Seismic Survey           | Card No. 730 |

|                 |              |
|-----------------|--------------|
| Education       | Card No. 622 |
| Habitat         | Card No. 611 |
| Health          | Card No. 814 |
| Health Services | Card No. 614 |
| Health Services | Card No. 618 |
| Health Services | Card No. 619 |
| Health Services | Card No. 663 |
| Health Services | Card No. 664 |
| Health Services | Card No. 665 |

## MACKENZIE DISTRICT, N.W.T.

|                             |              |
|-----------------------------|--------------|
| Birds                       | Card No. 931 |
| Bison                       | Card No. 651 |
| Fisheries                   | Card No. 765 |
| Fisheries                   | Card No. 768 |
| Grizzly Bears               | Card No. 883 |
| Health                      | Card No. 577 |
| Highways                    | Card No. 831 |
| Land Utilization            | Card No. 701 |
| Land Utilization            | Card No. 717 |
| Land Utilization            | Card No. 959 |
| Language                    | Card No. 695 |
| Mackenzie River Basin       | Card No. 646 |
| Mercury Pollution           | Card No. 566 |
| Native Rights               | Card No. 690 |
| Nutrition                   | Card No. 692 |
| Parks                       | Card No. 707 |
| Parks                       | Card No. 891 |
| Pipelines, Canol            | Card No. 580 |
| Pipelines, Dempster         | Card No. 763 |
| Pipelines, Dempster         | Card No. 764 |
| Pipelines, Mackenzie Valley | Card No. 724 |
| Pipelines, Mackenzie Valley | Card No. 786 |
| Polar Bears                 | Card No. 894 |
| Raptors                     | Card No. 769 |
| Recreation                  | Card No. 706 |
| Resource Utilization        | Card No. 563 |
| Rivers                      | Card No. 558 |
| Seismic Survey              | Card No. 731 |
| Transportation              | Card No. 828 |
| Transportation              | Card No. 833 |
| Transportation              | Card No. 972 |
| Waste Disposal              | Card No. 550 |
| Whaling                     | Card No. 967 |

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Health Services:     |              |
| Telecommunications   | Card No. 947 |
| Historic Sites       | Card No. 886 |
| Historic Sites       | Card No. 887 |
| Historic Sites       | Card No. 888 |
| Historic Sites       | Card No. 889 |
| Insects              | Card No. 617 |
| Labour               | Card No. 616 |
| Language             | Card No. 615 |
| Law Enforcement      | Card No. 923 |
| Mining Waste         | Card No. 872 |
| Nutrition            | Card No. 812 |
| Resource Development | Card No. 620 |
| Telecommunications   | Card No. 548 |

## NANISIVIK, N.W.T.

|                    |              |
|--------------------|--------------|
| Community Planning | Card No. 713 |
|--------------------|--------------|

## NORTH, GENERAL

|                           |              |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| Agriculture               | Card No. 612 |
| Agriculture               | Card No. 748 |
| Air Pollution             | Card No. 879 |
| Air Pollution             | Card No. 940 |
| Bibliography: Demography  | Card No. 700 |
| Bibliography: Engineering | Card No. 880 |
| Bibliography: Mining:     |              |
| Revegetation              | Card No. 733 |
| Bibliography: Native      |              |
| Claims                    | Card No. 850 |
| Bibliography: Native      |              |
| Women                     | Card No. 681 |
| Bibliography, Native      |              |
| People                    | Card No. 681 |
| Climate, Physiological    |              |
| Effects of Cold           | Card No. 822 |
| Communications            | Card No. 751 |
| Communications            | Card No. 845 |

## MANITOBA - NORTHERN

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Community Development | Card No. 624 |
| Community Planning    | Card No. 623 |

# GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

|                         |              |                            |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| Community Development   | Card No. 948 | Mining Waste               | Card No. 732 |
| Community Development   | Card No. 950 | Native Entrepreneurship    | Card No. 864 |
| Community Planning      | Card No. 951 | Native Peoples: Non Native |              |
| Cost of Living          | Card No. 840 | Attitudes                  | Card No. 843 |
| Demography              | Card No. 545 | Native Peoples: Non Native |              |
| Demography              | Card No. 546 | Attitudes                  | Card No. 846 |
| Demography              | Card No. 568 | Native Rights              | Card No. 603 |
| Demography              | Card No. 699 | Nutrition                  | Card No. 581 |
| Demography              | Card No. 798 | Nutrition                  | Card No. 621 |
| Documentation           | Card No. 658 | Nutrition                  | Card No. 693 |
| Education               | Card No. 842 | Nutrition                  | Card No. 694 |
| Employment              | Card No. 649 | Nutrition                  | Card No. 698 |
| Employment              | Card No. 650 | Nutrition                  | Card No. 820 |
| Employment              | Card No. 805 | Oil Spills                 | Card No. 744 |
| Energy                  | Card No. 803 | Parasites                  | Card No. 613 |
| Engineering             | Card No. 722 | Parks                      | Card No. 790 |
| Fish                    | Card No. 903 | Parks                      | Card No. 791 |
| Forests                 | Card No. 656 | Parks                      | Card No. 792 |
| Forest Fires            | Card No. 647 | Permafrost                 | Card No. 572 |
| Forest Management       | Card No. 753 | Permafrost                 | Card No. 579 |
| Frost Heave             | Card No. 569 | Permafrost                 | Card No. 684 |
| Government Policies     | Card No. 776 | Pollution                  | Card No. 810 |
| Health                  | Card No. 594 | Psychology                 | Card No. 609 |
| Health                  | Card No. 613 | Public Utilities           | Card No. 881 |
| Health                  | Card No. 648 | Regional Planning          | Card No. 851 |
| Health                  | Card No. 677 | Regional Studies           | Card No. 654 |
| Health                  | Card No. 814 | Research                   | Card No. 844 |
| Health                  | Card No. 821 | Research Methodology       | Card No. 560 |
| Health Services         | Card No. 815 | Resource Development       | Card No. 749 |
| Hudson Bay Company      | Card No. 787 | Resource Utilization       | Card No. 604 |
| International Relations | Card No. 538 | Roads                      | Card No. 704 |
| International Relations | Card No. 592 | Snow Goose                 | Card No. 930 |
| Inuit Art               | Card No. 853 | Telecommunications         | Card No. 826 |
| Inuit Art               | Card No. 854 | Telecommunications         | Card No. 859 |
| Inuit Art               | Card No. 855 | Telecommunications         | Card No. 860 |
| Inuit Art               | Card No. 856 | Telecommunications         | Card No. 868 |
| Inuit Art               | Card No. 858 | Telecommunications         | Card No. 869 |
| Justice                 | Card No. 669 | Telecommunications         | Card No. 870 |
| Justice                 | Card No. 670 | Telecommunications         | Card No. 871 |
| Justice                 | Card No. 942 | Waste Disposal             | Card No. 553 |
| Land Utilization        | Card No. 729 | Waste Disposal             | Card No. 583 |
| Language                | Card No. 610 | Waste Disposal             | Card No. 745 |
| Language                | Card No. 625 | Water Pollution            | Card No. 551 |
| Language                | Card No. 655 | Water Pollution            | Card No. 522 |
| Language                | Card No. 861 | Water Pollution            | Card No. 554 |
| Language                | Card No. 862 | Water Pollution            | Card No. 555 |
| Law Enforcement         | Card No. 827 | Water Pollution            | Card No. 579 |
| Management Training     | Card No. 775 | Water Resources            | Card No. 747 |
| Mercury Pollution       | Card No. 936 | Whaling                    | Card No. 673 |
| Mercury Pollution       | Card No. 937 |                            |              |
| Mining                  | Card No. 832 |                            |              |
| Mining                  | Card No. 938 |                            |              |



## GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

### NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

|                    |              |
|--------------------|--------------|
| Alcohol            | Card No. 750 |
| Arctic Games       | Card No. 783 |
| Caribou and Wolves | Card No. 878 |
| Co-Operatives      | Card No. 849 |
| Consumer Affairs   | Card No. 819 |
| Education          | Card No. 644 |
| Education          | Card No. 780 |
| Employment         | Card No. 907 |
| Flooding           | Card No. 746 |
| Government         | Card No. 686 |
| Gravel Deposits    | Card No. 742 |
| Health             | Card No. 642 |
| Labour             | Card No. 834 |
| Land Utilization   | Card No. 687 |
| Land Utilization   | Card No. 847 |
| Legal Services     | Card No. 752 |
| Mining             | Card No. 758 |
| Native Rights      | Card No. 964 |
| Rabies             | Card No. 804 |
| Raptors            | Card No. 902 |

### OLD CROW, Y.T.

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| Archaeology | Card No. 727 |
| Birds       | Card No. 916 |

### ONTARIO - NORTHERN

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Archaeology           | Card No. 588 |
| Community Development | Card No. 720 |
| Community Development | Card No. 721 |
| Economic Development  | Card No. 587 |
| Employment            | Card No. 826 |
| Health                | Card No. 811 |
| Health Services:      |              |
| Telecommunications    | Card No. 823 |
| Legal Services        | Card No. 941 |
| Mining Waste          | Card No. 872 |
| Native Rights         | Card No. 589 |
| Research Methodology  | Card No. 689 |

### QUEBEC - NORTHERN

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| Archaeology | Card No. 639 |
|-------------|--------------|

|                                 |              |
|---------------------------------|--------------|
| Archaeology                     | Card No. 660 |
| Archaeology                     | Card No. 672 |
| Caribou                         | Card No. 697 |
| Co-operatives                   | Card No. 849 |
| Demography                      | Card No. 559 |
| Demography                      | Card No. 636 |
| Demography                      | Card No. 799 |
| Documentation                   | Card No. 666 |
| Education                       | Card No. 675 |
| Education                       | Card No. 682 |
| Education                       | Card No. 793 |
| Employment                      | Card No. 782 |
| Fisheries                       | Card No. 586 |
| Folklore                        | Card No. 797 |
| Health Services                 | Card No. 801 |
| Health Services:                |              |
| Telecommunications              | Card No. 630 |
| Health Services:                |              |
| Telecommunications              | Card No. 633 |
| Housing                         | Card No. 671 |
| James Bay Hydroelectric Project | Card No. 726 |
| James Bay Hydroelectric Project | Card No. 781 |
| James Bay Hydroelectric Project | Card No. 841 |
| Lakes                           | Card No. 728 |
| Language                        | Card No. 637 |
| Language                        | Card No. 638 |
| Mercury Pollution               | Card No. 778 |
| Mercury Pollution               | Card No. 817 |
| Mercury Pollution               | Card No. 818 |
| Mercury Pollution               | Card No. 952 |
| Mining                          | Card No. 667 |
| Music                           | Card No. 627 |
| Native Rights                   | Card No. 603 |
| Recreation                      | Card No. 668 |
| Regional Studies                | Card No. 657 |
| Resource Utilization            | Card No. 596 |
| Resource Utilization            | Card No. 607 |
| Telecommunications              | Card No. 631 |
| Telecommunications              | Card No. 827 |

### RANKIN INLET, N.W.T.

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Community Development | Card No. 796 |
| Community Planning    | Card No. 712 |
| Land Utilization      | Card No. 640 |
| Language              | Card No. 595 |
| Telecommunications    | Card No. 542 |

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

RESOLUTE BAY, N.W.T.

Community Planning                      Card No. 714  
Pipelines                                      Card No. 608

SASKATCHEWAN - NORTHERN

Community Development              Card No. 676  
Demography                                Card No. 557  
Eagles                                        Card No. 575  
Education                                  Card No. 963  
Mining                                        Card No. 544  
Mining Waste                              Card No. 872  
Mining Waste                              Card No. 873  
Resource Development                  Card No. 539  
Resource Development                  Card No. 540  
Telecommunications                    Card No. 543  
Transportation                            Card No. 949

SOMERSET ISLAND, N.W.T.

Archaeology                                Card No. 966  
Archaeology                                Card No. 969  
Lakes                                         Card No. 943

SPENCE BAY, N.W.T.

Pipelines, Arctic Islands              Card No. 541

YELLOWKNIFE, N.W.T.

Arsenic Pollution                        Card No. 816  
Mercury Pollution                        Card No. 934  
Mining                                        Card No. 935

YUKON TERRITORY

Agriculture                                Card No. 645  
Alcohol                                       Card No. 584  
Birds                                         Card No. 922

Caribou                                      Card No. 740  
Caribou                                      Card No. 918  
Caribou                                      Card No. 920  
Community Development              Card No. 863  
Cost of Living                              Card No. 839  
Dall's Sheep                                Card No. 739  
Economic Development                  Card No. 585  
Economic Development                  Card No. 662  
Fisheries                                    Card No. 719  
Flooding                                    Card No. 734  
Flooding                                    Card No. 746  
Forest Management                      Card No. 754  
Forest Management                      Card No. 755  
Forest Management                      Card No. 756  
Forest Management                      Card No. 757  
Gambling                                    Card No. 915  
Government                                Card No. 686  
Gravel Deposits                          Card No. 742  
Highways                                    Card No. 766  
Highways                                    Card No. 767  
Highways                                    Card No. 910  
Historic Sites                              Card No. 865  
Historic Sites                              Card No. 867  
Housing                                      Card No. 909  
Housing                                      Card No. 914  
Labour                                        Card No. 834  
Labour                                        Card No. 835  
Labour                                        Card No. 836  
Land Utilization                          Card No. 701  
Land Utilization                          Card No. 741  
Mercury Pollution                        Card No. 939  
Mining                                        Card No. 703  
Moose                                        Card No. 917  
Native Peoples: History                Card No. 904  
Parks                                         Card No. 890  
Pipelines                                    Card No. 661  
Pipelines                                    Card No. 708  
Pipelines, Alyeska                      Card No. 680  
Pipelines, Dempster                    Card No. 763  
Pipelines, Dempster                    Card No. 764  
Pipelines, Dempster                    Card No. 953  
Highway                                    Card No. 738  
Raptors                                      Card No. 921  
Raptors                                      Card No. 912  
Recreation                                Card No. 574  
Roads                                        Card No. 828  
Telecommunications                    Card No. 828  
Territorial Economic                    Card No. 837  
Accounts                                    Card No. 837  
Territorial Economic                    Card No. 838  
Accounts                                    Card No. 838

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

|         |              |
|---------|--------------|
| Tourism | Card No. 562 |
| Tourism | Card No. 911 |
| Tourism | Card No. 913 |

WHITEHORSE, Y.T.

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Historic Sites | Card No. 866 |
| History        | Card No. 683 |
| Pipelines      | Card No. 691 |



LIST OF CURRENT AND RECENT  
RESEARCH AND STUDIES RELATING TO  
NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS



## AGRICULTURE

Card No.: 612

TITLE: VEGETABLE GROWING IN PEAT UNDER PROTECTION IN CHURCHILL.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North

FIELD WORK: Churchill, Manitoba

PURPOSE: To develop a method by which food sources conventionally grown in the southern areas of Canada can be grown in the North, thereby reducing costs of food and providing the availability of food of high nutrient content.

METHODOLOGY: The building of metal supported plastic covered tunnels was undertaken. Lake bottom soil, with local peat and some fertilizer was found to be highly suitable to growing crops.

FINDINGS: Zucchini squash was grown and enthusiastically received by the consumers. It was concluded that this method of food production in the North should be encouraged. Experience and findings from this project are being applied by the government of the N.W.T. to the growing of vegetables in two locations in the Territory.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1974

CONTACT: Prof. J.D. Campbell  
Food Science Dept.  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2

## AGRICULTURE

Card No.: 645

TITLE: AGRICULTURAL AND GRAZING CAPABILITIES OF THE YUKON

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

FIELD WORK: Yukon Territory & along the Hay  
River, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the agricultural and grazing capability of the soil and  
land resources in portions of the Yukon Territory and along the  
Hay River, N.W.T.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Dept. of Soil Science  
University of Saskatchewan

CONTACT: Dr. D.A. Rennie  
Dept. of Soil Science  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon S7N 0W0

## AGRICULTURE

Card No.: 748

TITLE: AGRICULTURAL, SOIL AND CLIMATE SURVEYS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To identify and inventory lands suitable for agricultural and grazing development. Following a 1975 moratorium on the disposal of land for large-scale agricultural ventures, the project studied selected regions in the Yukon and the NWT for purpose of establishing agricultural and land disposition policies. The data will be used by the N.W.T. government in formulation of their agricultural policy. The moratorium may be lifted if large-scale agriculture is deemed feasible and advisable.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment Branch  
Dept. of Agriculture

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. I. Sneddon, Land Management Division

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

COMPLETED: 1978

REPORTS: Final report to G.N.W.T. in 1978 for use in policy formulation

CONTACT: D.J. Gee, Land Management Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0663

## AIR POLLUTION

Card No.: 879

TITLE: ATMOSPHERIC CONTAMINANTS IN ARCTIC VEGETATION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To study the accumulation and loss of atmospheric contaminations by arctic vegetation. This study is part of a long-term Environment Canada project.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Atmospheric Environment Service

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. M.C. Lewis, Dept. of Biology, York University

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Dr. K.J. Pichett, Atmospheric Environment Service, ARQA  
Environment Canada, 4905 Dufferin St., Downsview M3H 5T4



## AIR POLLUTION

Card No.: 940

TITLE: LONG-RANGE TRANSPORT OF AERIAL POLLUTANTS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To study the chemistry of rain water and determine how pollutants are transported from industrial sources. This project is concerned with the transport of pollutants in rain and its effect on inland waters which may be suffering contamination from sources at considerable distance.

METHODOLOGY: Analysis of water chemistry, rain cloud and precipitation patterns and movements.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada,  
Environmental Management Division

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: R.A. Davis, Water Quality Branch, Environment Canada,  
Place Vincent Massey, Ottawa K1A 0C8  
Tel.: (819) 997-3422

## ALCOHOL

Card No.: 584

TITLE: ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION, MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY IN THE YUKON TERRITORY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To study the relationships between alcohol consumption, morbidity and mortality in the Yukon.

METHODOLOGY: Collection of statistics on deaths, alcoholism, legal affairs, offenses and convictions, morbidity and liquor sales. Medical services personnel were recruited to record morbidity data from patient files. Analysis of the data with regard to economic and social conditions in the communities.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

RESEARCHER: Prof. G.K. Jarvis, B. Munro

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Prof. C. Hobart  
Dept. of Sociology  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E1

## ALCOHOL

Card No.: 750

TITLE: A SOCIAL INDICATOR SYSTEM OF ALCOHOL MISUSE FOR NORTHWEST TERRITORIES COMMUNITIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To develop a social indicator system to measure alcohol misuse, to assess community alcohol programming and to evaluate the effects of legal restraints on alcohol abuse. This is Phase 1 of a project to assess the impact of the two major types of intervention now used to counteract the alcohol problem in the N.W.T. It will have direct application in the development of social policy and in providing guidelines for evaluation of programs.

METHODOLOGY: Joint venture with the Alcohol and Drug Program, Dept. of Health & Social Services, G.N.W.T.; and the N.W.T. Alcohol and Drug Co-ordinating Council

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER(S): Yong C. Kim

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: October 1978

CONTACT: H. Finkler, Northern Social Research Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9666

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 564

TITLE: AN ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATION AT THE GARDINER LAKE  
NARROWS SITE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Alberta

FIELD WORK: Fort McMurray to Birch Mountains

PURPOSE: To recover sufficient data to establish a cultural chronology  
for northeastern Alberta and to allow a study of prehistoric lifeways.

METHODOLOGY: Location of major concentrations of cultural material in  
the site by sampling along base-lines. Intensive excavation  
of the richest areas.

FINDINGS: Approximately 1,000 stone implements were recovered including  
projectile points, scrapers, bifaces, etc. Bone and other historic  
artifacts were also found. The material appears to be related  
to the Taltheilei Tradition which has been identified in northern  
Sask. & Manitoba and the N.W.T. Influence from the Great Plains  
is not strong. Material for implements seems to have been obtained  
locally although some are of quartzite found only near Ft Mackay  
on the Athabasca River. Hunting appears to have been important  
but fishing is indicated by the net weights found at the site.  
More intensive analysis will identify further economic activities  
carried out at the site.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1976

COMPLETED: 1978

REPORTS: "An archaeological excavation at the Gardiner Lake Site" - C.  
Sims, Ph.D. thesis 1977

CONTACT: Prof. C. Sims  
Department of Anthropology  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E2

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 588

TITLE: ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE BOREAL FOREST/CANADIAN SHIELD  
REGION OF ONTARIO.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Ontario

FIELD WORK: Albany River

PURPOSE: To establish what human populations, if any, resided in the subarctic region of northern Ontario and what type of cultural adaptation they made to the sparse, unevenly distributed, seasonally unreliable resource base.

METHODOLOGY: Archaeological reconnaissance and survey, field testing and excavation, artifact analysis and comparison.

FINDINGS: The area was occupied in prehistoric times by Algonkian speakers whose socio-cultural organization was typified by intermittent and unstable associations of highly mobile, autonomous hunting families who seasonally clustered at discrete natural communities favourable for food exploitation.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Lakehead University  
Northern Studies Group

RESEARCHER(S): M. McLeod; P. Filteau

PROJECT BEGUN: 1967

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS: "Algonkians of Lake Nipigon: An Archaeological Survey" National Museum of Man, Mercury Series 48, 1976 "Albany River survey, Patricia District, Ontario" Mercury Series 51. "An Application of the Direct Historical Approach to the Algonkians of Northern Ontario." Canadian Journal of Archaeology, No. 1, 1977.

CONTACT: Prof. K. Dawson  
Dept. of Anthropology  
Lakehead University, Thunder Bay P7B 5E1  
Tel.: (807) 345-2121 Ext. 568

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 639

TITLE: OSTEO-ARCHEOLOGICAL RESEARCH CONDUCTED AT PREHISTORIC  
ESKIMO SITES IN THE UNGAVA BAY REGION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Ungava Bay; Diana Bay

PURPOSE: The archeological sites in this region contain a number of animal  
bone remains. The purpose of the project is to gather as many  
anthropological data as possible from the identification and analysis  
of these remains.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal,  
Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Jean Piérard,  
Département d'anatomie et physiologie animal,  
Faculté de médecine vétérinaire

RESEARCHER(S): Patrick Plumet,  
Laboratoire d'Archéologie, UQUAM  
André Bisailon,  
Département d'anatomie et physiologie animal,  
Faculté de médecine vétérinaire

PROJECT BEGUN: 1968

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Jean Piérard,  
Département d'anatomie et physiologie animal,  
Faculty of Veterinary Medicine,  
Université de Montréal  
Montréal, Québec  
Tel.: (514) 773-8521



## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 660

TITLE: TYPES OF PREHISTORIC SETTLEMENTS IN THE UNGAVA BAY REGION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nouveau-Quebec

PURPOSE: To undertake an interdisciplinary research project, focusing on anthropological and archaeological aspects of prehistoric man, his settlements and his environment.

METHODOLOGY: Excavation work and paleoethnological study of a Dorset settlement, based on a study of prehistoric settlements in the Ungava Bay region. Ethnological study of the settlement and exploitation of the Northwest Ungava Bay region at the end of the pre-acculturative era and during the proto-acculturative era. Geomorphological study of the curve of glacio-isostatic rise in the Northwest Ungava region and paleo-ecological data; stratigraphic study based on evaluation of environment and climate; morphological profile of settlement sites.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: TUVAALUK  
Archeological Laboratory, UQUAM

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Patrick Plumet

RESEARCHER(S): Ian Badgley; Pierre Gamgloff; Pierre Richard

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Patrick Plumet  
Coordonateur du Programme Tuvaaluk  
Laboratoire d'archéologie  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3P8  
Tel.: (514) 282-4951

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 672

TITLE: THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL STUDY OF INDIAN SITES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nouveau-Quebec, George River

PURPOSE: To locate and measure quickly and accurately Indian archeological sites before systematic excavation work is undertaken, using geophysical techniques.

METHODOLOGY: Use of DC resistivity methods and magnetic devices to pinpoint the location and measure the dimensions of structures found at Indian sites near the George River (Indian House Lake). These sites are either historic or prehistoric depending on their location with respect to the lake.

CONCLUSIONS: These techniques proved to be an excellent, practical and economical way of determining the locations and dimensions of structures found at Indian archeological sites. It was the first time such techniques were used in Quebec and perhaps in Canada. There are plans to use these techniques at Dorset and/or Thule sites as well.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Département de Géologie  
Université Laval

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Maurice K. Séguin

RESEARCHER(S): Gilles Samson

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1976

COMPLETED: August 1977

CONTACT: Maurice K. Séguin  
Département de Géologie  
Université Laval, Québec G1K 7P4  
Tel.: (418) 656-2196

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 727

TITLE: NORTHERN YUKON RESEARCH PROGRAMME

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory, Old Crow area

PURPOSE: To study, the biogeographical and cultural prehistory of an unglaciated part of Yukon Territory, near Old Crow. It is an interdisciplinary field study in ethnology, archaeology, paleobotany, zoology, paleontology, geology and prehistory. It hopes to contribute to the holistic understanding of the area from man's first appearance there over 30,000 years ago to the present and add to New World Prehistory and a sharper picture of cultural and biological evolution during the late quaternary time. The Programme is also providing valuable information for consideration of native land claims, environmental impacts, and renewable & non-renewable resource management Baseline Data is being provided for further studies of longterm phenomena and trends such as changes in animal and plant species (Numbers, geographical ranges) and in human occupation patterns.

METHODOLOGY: The project is in cooperation with the Yukon Refugium Project of the National Museums and the Geological Survey of Canada.

FINDINGS: To date the project has found tools (bone) and other artifacts dated to at least 30,000 years B.P., and some indicating an age of more than 35,000 yrs. B.P. A human mandible was found, the first fragment of human bone in northern Canada or Alaska over a few thousand years old.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Northern Yukon Research Programme  
University of Toronto

RESEARCHERS: W.N. Irving; R. McFee; J.C. Rithcie; L. Cwynar; W. Briggs; H.G. Savage; J. Kolnar; C.S. Churcher; B.F. Beebe; M. Ambrose; K. Schultz; J.A. Westgate; R. Slobodin; R. Gunn; J. Cinq-Mars; S. Greer; R. Gotthardt; R. Leblanc; E. Badone; R.M. Farquhar

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980 - Phase 1

REPORTS: Preliminary Reports available from the Northern Yukon Research Programme

CONTACT: W.N. Irving  
Director, Northern Yukon Research Programme  
Dept. of Anthropology  
University of Toronto  
Toronto M5S 1A1  
Tel.: (416) 978-3295

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 784

TITLE: ETHNOLOGY AND ETHNOHISTORY OF SACHS HARBOUR

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Sachs Harbour, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the history and traditions of the people of Sachs Harbour. Ethnological and ethnohistorical studies in the Sachs Harbour area reveal that a large part of the population comes from the MacKenzie Valley Delta and a smaller part from the Copper Eskimo region. Two distinct traditions and cultures can still be observed. A Museum for exhibition of the material culture found in archaeological excavations is being established at Sachs Harbour.

SPONSOR: Polar Continental Shelf Project,  
Energy, Mines and Resources

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Prof. J.-L. Rousselot  
Tubingen University, West Germany

RESEARCHER(S): H. Muller-Beck; B.R. von der Heyden

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: J.-L. Rousselot, Institute fur Urgeschichte  
University of Tubingen, D-4700 Tubingen, West Germany

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 785

TITLE: THULE ESKIMO OCCUPATIONS - BANKS ISLAND

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Banks Island, N.W.T., south coast

PURPOSE: To investigate the extent and nature of Thule Eskimo occupation along the south coast of Banks island from Masik River region to Cape Kellett. To obtain data that might bear upon the problems of Eastern vs. Western Arctic cultural interactions.

METHODOLOGY: Investigation of eight sites and numerous isolated caches and shooting blinds. Categorization of lithic artifacts excavated according to activity, ie. cutting/scraping, piercing, tool manufacture, lamps. Ivory, bone, antler and wood artifacts were also analysed.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Calgary

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Prof. C.D. Arnold, Dept. of Archaeology,  
University of Calgary  
Calgary T2N 1N4  
Tel.: (403) 284-5227



## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 788

TITLE: ELLESMERE ISLAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESEARCH PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Ellesmere Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To conduct archaeological excavations and surveys on Ellesmere Island to determine the nature and extent of prehistoric occupation of the area.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Calgary  
Arctic Institute of North America

CONTACT: Prof. Peter Schledermann  
Arctic Institute of North America  
University of Calgary  
Calgary T2N 1N4  
Tel.: (403) 284-3388

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 789

TITLE: LILLOOET ARCHAEOLOGICAL PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Lillooet region, B.C.

PURPOSE: To carry out archaeological excavations and determine the material and physical culture of the inhabitants of the region

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Cariboo College, B.C.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

CONTACT: Arnoud H. Stroud,  
Cariboo College  
Kamloops, B.C.

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 801

TITLE: HIGH ARCTIC ARCHAEOLOGICAL PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

FIELD WORK: Devon, Ellesmere, Cornwallis and  
Bathurst Islands

PURPOSE: The Queen Elizabeth Islands were not occupied by Inuit during the Historic period, but archaeology shows traces of earlier occupations. This project attempts to define the number and nature of these occupations and to relate them to changes in environmental variables.

METHODOLOGY: Archaeological survey and excavation in the field, laboratory and library research in Ottawa.

FINDINGS: Work so far indicates that the Queen Elizabeth Islands were occupied during five discrete periods: 200-1700 B.C. (Independence I), 1700-about 1500 B.C. (Pre-Dorset); 1000-500 B.C. (Independence II); A.D. 500-1000 Approx. (Dorset); A.D. 1200-1500 (Thule culture Inuit). These periods appear to coincide with periods during which local climate may have been warmer than at present.

SPONSOR: Secretary of State, National Museum of Man,  
Archaeological Survey of Canada

PROJECT BEGUN: 1972

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

REPORTS: Field Research Reports, 1972, 1974, 1976, 1977, filed with Archaeological Survey of Canada, Ottawa.  
Canadian Arctic Prehistory, R. McGhee. Van Nostrand-Reinhold, Toronto, 1978.

CONTACT: R. McGhee, Arctic Archaeologist  
Archaeological Survey of Canada, National Museum of Man,  
Ottawa K1A 0M8  
Tel.: (613) 996-5250

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 892

TITLE: HIGH ARCTIC SALVAGE ARCHAEOLOGY PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: To identify archaeological sites of historic importance in the Arctic Islands and determine salvage archaeology requirements. There are many sites in the Arctic Islands of historical value, such as sites of British Navy expeditions seeking the Northwest Passage, search parties (Franklin), North Pole ventures etc. Modern exploration and development, & the influx of visitors in the area is leading to destruction of sites. This project will identify and visit sites, assess their historical value, and the potential and urgency for archaeological research. The study will combine archaeology and historical research to interpret sites, discussing adaptation to environmental factors, and changing patterns of land use, technical innovations, recycling of waste materials and reliance on local resources, which are associated with the various expeditions, explorations and exploitations of the 19th & 20th centuries.

METHODOLOGY: Site surveying, mapping, data collection.  
Text excavation, data analysis

FINDINGS: An unopened message cylinder from Belcher in 1853 was found near Cape Hornby. Over 2,000 well-preserved tin cans found at sites have provided information about can manufacture techniques and developments in British Navy diet.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Parks Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Caroline Phillips-Parmenter, Archaeological Research Section, Historical Resources Impact Assessment Unit, Parks Canada.

RESEARCHER(S): Margaret Burnip; Robert Ferguson

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: "Report of the 2nd season of Archaeological Investigation of Historic Sites in the Canadian Arctic Archipelago"  
National Historic Parks & Sites Research Bulletin # 81, 1978.

CONTACT: John Combes, Archaeological Research, Parks Canada, Prairie Region, 114 Garry Street, Winnipeg R3T 1G1  
Tel.: (204) 949-2136

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 965

TITLE: COPPER ESKIMO ARCHAEOLOGY - BANKS ISLAND

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Banks Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To conduct archaeological survey and excavation of sites of the late 19th century Copper Eskimo to ascertain the subsistence strategies employed in Banks Island area at that time. The project will recover information about site location and contents for analysis regarding man-land relationships. Previous work indicates that the Inuit may have exterminated the muskoxen on the island, and it is important to discover the overall economic strategies of the people, both to understand this particular instance, and apparently similar cases elsewhere.

METHODOLOGY: Site surveys and excavation.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Dept. of Anthropology, University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: C.G. Clifford,  
Dept. of Anthropology,  
University of Alberta, Edmonton T6G 2H4  
Tel.: (403) 432-3879

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 966

TITLE: ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESEARCH - SOMERSET ISLAND

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Aston Bay, Somerset Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To conduct archaeological surveys and sampling excavation on Somerset Island. Data collected will be used to describe Arctic prehistoric coastal site distributions and define those factors affecting the location and spacing of sites.

METHODOLOGY: Site survey, stratified sample excavation of selected sites.  
Analysis of data - point patterns analysis, multiple regression, computer simulation.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Dept. of Archaeology, University of Calgary

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Ellen Bielawski,  
Dept. of Archaeology,  
University of Calgary, Calgary T2N 1N4  
Tel.: (403) 284-5227



## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 968

TITLE:     ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESEARCH - KARLUK ISLAND

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

FIELD WORK:     Karluk Island, Crozier Strait

PURPOSE:        To conduct archaeological excavations of early Dorset occupations on Karluk Island. These investigations will help fill a chronological gap in understanding of prehistoric occupations now extant in High Arctic prehistory.

METHODOLOGY:     Archaeological excavation.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE:     Dept. of Archaeology, University of Calgary

CONTACT:        James W. Helmer,  
                      Dept. of Archaeology,  
                      University of Calgary, Calgary   T2N 1N4  
                      Tel.: (403) 284-6369

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Card No.: 969

TITLE: ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESEARCH IN WHALE BONES - SOMERSET ISLAND

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Somerset Island

PURPOSE: To continue studies of Thule-age sites on Somerset Island. The study is focusing on measurement of exposed bowhead whale bone elements at sites. Data will be collected to estimate the range of whale sizes, sexes and ages taken by Thule Eskimo. The whale was an essential resource for the Thule culture and estimates of abundance and harvest are important for interpretation and reconstruction of the culture.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Thule Archaeology Conservation Project; National Museum of Man.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Dept. of Anthropology, University of Arkansas

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Dr. Allen P. McCartney,  
Dept. of Archaeology,  
University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, Ark., 72701  
Tel.: (501) 575-2508

## ARCTIC GAMES

Card No.: 783

TITLE: STUDY OF THE PAST AND PRESENT NORTHERN GAMES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the present orientation of the Northern Games and to explore perceptions of the traditional orientation.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Ottawa,  
Northern Research Group

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

CONTACT: Dr. T.D. Orlick,  
School of Human Kinetics & Leisure Studies  
University of Ottawa, Ottawa, K1N 6N5

## ARSENIC POLLUTION

Card No.: 816

TITLE: TASK FORCE ON ARSENIC IN THE N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yellowknife, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the levels of arsenic in the population and environment of the N.W.T. especially Yellowknife, and to determine whether there is a serious health hazard to the community of Yellowknife as a result of possible arsenic exposure and poisoning. The study focused on the levels of arsenic in the environment and population, the hazards of occupational exposure and the effect on the health of the people of long-term exposure to arsenic.

METHODOLOGY: Tests for arsenic levels in the environment and population. Tests included miners, mill-workers, the general population and native peoples. The Task Force invited submissions and held public meetings to ensure the input and consultation of experts and concerned organizations and individuals.

FINDINGS: Arsenic contamination of the environment is continuing although control measures are being taken. The study found that emissions could be reduced to less than 20% its present levels by 1980. Mill workers are exposed to and absorbing arsenic. No evidence of acute or chronic poisoning was clear-cut nor has a higher than normal incidence of cancer been proven as records and data are insufficient, but localized effects such as skin-rashes and upper respiratory irritation were identified. Further monitoring is recommended to ensure that the hazard declines and that any long-term effects, as yet unidentified, are recognized. A community health service in the N.W.T. to carry out surveillance and preventative medicine was also recommended.

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. C.J.G. MacKenzie, Dept. of Health Care & Epidemiology, U.B.C.  
D.E. Tupper, Dept. of Health, Environmental, N.S.  
Dr. R.B. Sutherland, Occupational Health Consultant

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1977

COMPLETED: December 1977

REPORTS: "Interim Report on the Task Force on Arsenic " - May 1977  
Final Report - Task Force on Arsenic, Yellowknife, N.W.T.  
Canadian Public Health Association, December 1977

CONTACT: A. Bierbrier,  
Canadian Public Health Association,  
Suite 210 - 1335 Carling Ave., Ottawa K1A 8N8

## ARTIFICIAL ISLANDS

Card No.: 929

TITLE: ARTIFICIAL ISLANDS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Beaufort Sea; Canada, Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: To continue surveillance of artificial islands built by oil companies in the Beaufort Sea. The project is monitoring the on-going status of these islands after they have been abandoned. This information is required for navigational charts as the islands are potentially hazardous to navigation. Some of the islands have disappeared or are disintegrating.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial surveys

SPONSOR: Energy, Mines & Resources,  
Polar Continental Shelf Project

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Institute for Ocean & Aquatic Sciences, Environment Canada,  
9680 W. Saanich Rd., P.O. Box 500, Victoria V8W 2P2

## BIBLIOGRAPHY: DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 700

TITLE: BIBLIOGRAPHY OF CANADIAN NORTHERN DEMOGRAPHY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To prepare a descriptive bibliography of northern population studies in Canada. Part of the work of the Secretariat of the Northern Population Research Committee.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: K. de la Barre, Northern Population Research Committee,  
Departement de démographie  
Université de Montréal,  
Montreal

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March 1979

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Chief, Northern Social Research Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9120

or: Ken de la Barre,  
Departement de démographie  
Université de Montréal,  
Montreal H3C 3J7



## BIBLIOGRAPHY: ECOLOGY

Card No.: 723

TITLE: ECOLOGY OF THE CANADIAN ARCTIC ARCHIPELAGO: SELECTED REFERENCES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: To prepare an annotated bibliography of recent and current published material on the ecology (marine, freshwater and terrestrial) of the Canadian arctic islands at intervals of 1-2 years. The annotations are of sufficient length and detail that users need not refer to the original for a statement of the results, findings or conclusions relating to the ecology of this area. Volume 6 will also include unpublished reports.

METHODOLOGY: Library research and retrieval of information, followed by annotation preparation summarizing ecological content.

SPONSOR: ALUR Program  
D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment Branch

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. T. Yarranton, Northern Environmental Studies Division

RESEARCHER: N. Merle Peterson  
Western Ecological Services Ltd. , Edmonton

PROJECT BEGUN: 1973-74

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: Ecology of the Canadian Arctic Archipelago: Selected References. Volumes 1-4. Volume 5 will be released in 1978. Volume 6 to follow

CONTACT: Northern Environmental Studies Section, Northern Environment Branch, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

## BIBLIOGRAPHY: ENGINEERING

Card No.: 880

TITLE: ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY ON NORTHERN ENVIRONMENTAL  
ENGINEERING

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To produce an annual annotated reference source of reports,  
papers, and articles on northern environmental engineering.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Environmental Protection Service

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: "Annotated Bibliography on Northern Environmental Engineering",  
Northern Technology Centre, (annual)

CONTACT: Northern Technology Centre, Environment Canada  
10025 Jasper Ave., Edmonton, T5J 2X9

BIBLIOGRAPHY: MINING: REVEGETATION

Card No.: 733

TITLE: BIBLIOGRAPHY OF REVEGETATION INFORMATION APPLICABLE  
TO MINING SITES IN NORTHERN CANADA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To review the literature on revegetation and reclamation with  
special reference to areas disturbed by mining in the Canadian  
North.  
To prepare an annotated bibliography for use by scientists, resource  
management officers, mine managers and other interested persons.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment

RESEARCHER(S): M. Peterson,  
Western Ecological Services Ltd., Edmonton

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS: Revegetation Information Applicable to Mining Sites in Northern  
Canada. Peterson, E.B. & N. Merle Peterson  
Western Ecological Services, DIAND, Environmental Studies  
# 3, Ottawa, 1977

CONTACT: T. Yarranton, Environmental Studies Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

## BIBLIOGRAPHY: NATIVE CLAIMS

Card No.: 850

TITLE: ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF LAND CLAIMS RESEARCH MATERIAL

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To compile an annotated bibliography of material on native land claims, held in the library of the Inuit Tapirisat of Canada. This will assist native organizations in researching and preparing land claim proposals and other more general studies.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Social & Cultural Development Division

RESEARCHER(S): Ann Condon

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: September 1977

REPORTS: Ann Condon. "Annotated Bibliography of Land Claims Research Material available in the library of the Inuit Tapirisat of Canada". 1977

CONTACT: D. MacNeill, Native Liaison Section, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9550

BIBLIOGRAPHY: NATIVE WOMEN

Card No.: 681

TITLE: ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY ON INDIAN AND ESKIMO WOMEN  
IN CANADA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To collect in one place a growing and modern bibliography, to  
assist future researchers and for practical use in issues of the  
rights and status of native women.

METHODOLOGY: Visits to libraries in Central Canada.  
Questionnaires to universities on current research.  
Computer search of published literature.  
Indexing for subjects.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Programme in the Anthropology of Development  
McGill University

RESEARCHER(S): Paula Rohrlich; Anna Pellat

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1977

COMPLETED: September 1977

REPORTS: "Annotated Bibliography on Indian and Eskimo Women in Canada"  
1977  
Available at cost from P.A.D.

CONTACT: Dr. Richard Salisbury  
Programme in the Anthropology of Development  
McGill University  
3434 McTavish St.  
Montreal H3A 1X9  
Tel.: (514) 392-8069

## BIBLIOGRAPHY: PIPELINES

Card No.: 924

TITLE: BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ARCTIC ISLANDS PIPELINE ROUTE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: To compile a bibliography of unpublished Fisheries and Environment Canada reports and other material related to the proposed Arctic Islands Pipeline.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Arctic Islands Pipeline Project

RESEARCHER(S): J. Sefton; G. Miller

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: 1978

REPORTS: "Bibliography of Fisheries & Environment Canada Reports - Arctic Islands Pipeline Project" - J. Sefton & G. Miller, Preliminary Report, Environmental-Social Program, A1-12, 1978

CONTACT: Canadian Wildlife Service,  
1000 - 9942 - 108th Street, Edmonton T5K 2J5



## BIRDS

Card No.: 916

TITLE: WATERFOWL RESEARCH PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Old Crow Flats, Y.T.

PURPOSE: To make an inventory of waterfowl in the Old Crow Flats area for the purposes of game management. This study is of direct economic relevance for the community of Old Crow.

METHODOLOGY: Survey, inventory over 5 year period

SPONSOR: Government of the Yukon Territory

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Manfred Hoefs, Wildlife Branch, Government of the Yukon Territory  
Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6  
Tel.: (403) 667-7228

## BIRDS

Card No.: 922

TITLE: THE IMPACT OF THE PROPOSED ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE  
PROJECT ON UPLANDS GAME BIRDS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To collect baseline data on uplands game birds along the route of the proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline. The study would examine distribution, range use, population status, critical areas, and productivity. The data will be used to evaluate the potential impact of pipeline construction in the area and to develop a management plan for the southern Yukon to cope with increased human activity due to pipeline construction and operation. The study will develop recommendations for construction scheduling, routing, installations location, etc.

METHODOLOGY: Review of literature, consultation with Foothills' biologists and planners, ground & aerial surveys, establishment of monitoring plots.

SPONSOR: Government of the Yukon Territory

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Dave Mossop, Wildlife Branch, Government of the Yukon Territory,  
Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6  
Tel.: (403) 667-7228

## BIRDS

Card No.: 926

TITLE:     MIGRATORY BIRDS SURVEYS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE:     To make inventories of migratory birds in the vicinity of the proposed Arctic Islands Pipeline Project.

METHODOLOGY:     Ground & aerial surveys

SPONSOR:     Environment Canada, Arctic Islands Pipeline Project

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:     L.A. Maltby, Canadian Wildlife Service

RESEARCHER(S):     P.W. Zdan, D.B. Brackett

PROJECT BEGUN:     1976

COMPLETED:     1978

REPORTS:     "Migratory Bird Population Surveys", R.W. Zdan & D.B. Brackett, Preliminary Report, Environmental-Social Program, A1-18, 1978

CONTACT:     Canadian Wildlife Service,  
1000 - 9942 - 108th Street, Edmonton   T5K 2J5

## BIRDS

Card No.: 931

TITLE: MIGRATORY BIRDS IN THE MACKENZIE BASIN

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Slave River Delta, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine migratory bird populations and the extent of migratory bird habitat. To determine the importance of various areas as migratory bird breeding grounds. This is part of the federal-provincial MacKenzie Basin Study Program.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial & ground Surveys, Vegetation, habitat and population surveys. Mapping of breeding, nesting, staging areas.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, MacKenzie Basin Study Program

RESEARCHER(S): R. Thompson; R. Quinlan; K. Ambrock

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: October 1978

CONTACT: Ken Ambrock, Canadian Wildlife Service,  
1000 - 9942 - 108th St., Edmonton T5K 2J5

## BISON

Card No.: 651

TITLE: THE ECOLOGY OF THE BISON, MACKENZIE BISON SANCTUARY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie Bison Sanctuary, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the land carrying-capacity of the Mackenzie Bison Sanctuary to determine optimum herd size and management requirements.  
To develop the biological classification of bison.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Bird Research Centre  
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Don Peden

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. J. Haigh; Mr. H. Reynolds; Mr. P.G. Kroeger; Mr. A. Hawley

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

CONTACT: Dr. Don Peden  
Bird Research Centre  
115 Perimeter Road  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon S7N 0X4

## CARIBOU

Card No.: 697

TITLE: FIRST QUEBEC - LABRADOR CARIBOU CONFERENCE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Schefferville, Labrador

PURPOSE: To bring together Native people, appropriate biologists and government officials, all those concerned with caribou harvesting and management, in an attempt to exchange information, clarify the concerns and problems of the Native People and identify further directions for continued and cooperative caribou research.

METHODOLOGY: Workshops, meetings. . .

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: John S. Pratt  
Naskapi Band Council of Schefferville

COMPLETED: Conference held May 3-5, 1977 in Schefferville

REPORTS: "First Quebec-Labrador Caribou Conference"  
J.S. Pratt. 1977. 60p.

CONTACT: A.J. Kerr, Northern Social Research Division  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9287



## CARIBOU

Card No.: 740

TITLE: THE EFFECTS OF THE DEMPSTER HIGHWAY ON THE PORCUPINE  
CARIBOU

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Dempster Highway, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To gather information about the effect of the Dempster Highway  
on the Porcupine Caribou herd and to monitor the continuing  
impact on the herd.

METHODOLOGY: D.I.A.N.D. is funding a biologist (Phil Hazelton - NWT)  
to instruct native trainees on-the-job in wildlife management.  
The impact of the Dempster Highway on caribou in its  
vicinity is expected to be part of a larger study of the  
Porcupine Caribou as a whole being undertaken by the  
GYT, GNWT, Alaska, D.I.A.N.D. and the Canadian Wildlife  
Service.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Roads & Airstrips  
GYT, Wildlife Branch  
GNWT, Fisheries & Wildlife Services

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: John Russell, YTG, - caribou  
C. Murphy, D.I.A.N.D., Vocational Education  
Section - training

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Dr. V. Hume, Northern Roads & Airstrips,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0033

## CARIBOU

Card No.: 896

TITLE: ECOLOGY OF THE PEARY CARIBOU

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

FIELD WORK: Boothia Peninsula; Somerset, Prince  
of Wales, Melville, Eglinton & Prince  
Patrick Islands

PURPOSE: To continue studies of caribou ecology in the Arctic Islands in order to provide data for a management program to ensure adequate reproduction and sustainable harvesting. Reproduction is low in some areas and the study is attempting to determine what factors are related. Monitoring of caribou conditions and related environmental factors, such as food availability, range condition and climate, is being done. Diet, food habits and critical habitats are identified for different areas. This is relevant in view of the possible impacts of proposed pipeline development in the Arctic Islands.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Arctic Islands Pipeline Project

PROJECT BEGUN: 1974

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS: D. Thomas et al, Progress report, 1976

CONTACT: D. Thomas, Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada  
1000 - 9942 - 108th St., Edmonton T5K 2J5

## CARIBOU

Card No.: 918

TITLE: THE EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE  
PROJECT ON THE BURWASH UPLANDS CARIBOU HERD

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To study the range use, migration patterns and response to development activity of the Burwash Uplands caribou herd. This herd crosses the Alaska Highway and proposed pipeline route at times during the year, and it is therefore essential for management that the effects of pipeline construction and associated projects be evaluated. Pipeline maintenance may also be disruptive. The study will gather data for evaluation and development of recommendations for scheduling of construction, location of compressor stations, etc., to ensure a minimum of interference with migration and range use of the Burwash Uplands herd.

METHODOLOGY: Literature review, consultation, aerial reconnaissance, radio telemetry tracking.

SPONSOR: Government of the Yukon Territory

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Manfred Hoefs, Wildlife Branch, Government of the Yukon Territory,  
Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6  
Tel.: (403) 667-7228

## CARIBOU

Card No.: 920

TITLE: THE EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE  
PROJECT ON THE MT. MICHIE-SQUANGA LAKE CARIBOU HERD

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To study the range, seasonal distribution, migration routes and patterns of the Mt. Michie-Squanga Lake caribou herd, in order to provide background data for evaluation of the effects of the proposed pipeline construction and associated projects. The information will be used for management and recommendations for scheduling of construction and location of sites to minimize interference with the migration patterns and winter range of the Mt. Michie herd.

METHODOLOGY: Literature review, consultation; aerial reconnaissance at monthly intervals; tracking of animals by radio telemetry collars.

SPONSOR: Government of the Yukon Territory

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Manfred Hoefs, Wildlife Branch, Government of the Yukon Territory,  
Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6  
Tel.: (403) 667-7228

## CARIBOU AND MUSKOXEN

Card No.: 877

TITLE: THE IMPACT OF LNG TRANSPORT ON CARIBOU AND MUSKOXEN  
MIGRATION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Prince of Wales Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the possible impact of the proposed LNG (Liquified  
Natural Gas) tanker routes on inter-island movement of caribou  
and muskoxen

METHODOLOGY: Aerial surveys

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Canadian Wildlife Service;  
Fish & Wildlife Service, G.N.W.T.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Dr. Frank Miller, Canadian Wildlife Service,  
1000 - 9942 - 108th Street, Edmonton T5K 2J5

## CARIBOU AND MUSKOXEN

Card No.: 885

TITLE: RESPONSE OF MUSKOXEN AND PEARY CARIBOU TO HARASSMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Prince of Wales Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the behavioural responses of muskoxen and caribou to helicopter harassment and gather data for analysis of the effects of pipeline construction on these mammals. Three different types of helicopter were used to obtain observations of the responses of individuals and groups according to varying altitude levels, noise levels, and duration of harassment.

METHODOLOGY: Helicopter support from PCSP (Polar Continental Shelf Project) to fly over animals for observation.

FINDINGS: Muskoxen tend to take their "defensive" position against topographic features, or form groups. Caribou tend to trot or gallop away from the harassment.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Arctic Islands Pipeline Project

RESEARCHER(S): A. Gunn; F. Miller

PROJECT BEGUN: 1972

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: "Caribou & Muskoxen response to turbo-helicopter harassment on Prince of Wales Island" F. Miller & A. Gunn, Preliminary Report, Environmental-Social Program, A1-08, 1978.

CONTACT: Frank Miller, Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada  
1000 - 9942 - 108th St., Edmonton T5K 2J5



## CARIBOU AND MUSKOXEN

Card No.: 895

TITLE: WILDLIFE HABITAT STUDIES - CARIBOU & MUSKOXEN

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: To continue studies of wildlife habitat of caribou and muskoxen in an effort to describe and delineate their habitats along the proposed Arctic Islands Pipeline route. The project is providing baseline data to assess the importance of the habitats to the animals and evaluate the potential disturbance of the proposed pipeline. Field work in 1977-78 will be in the Spence Bay-Baker Lake area.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial & Ground Surveys - PCSP support

FINDINGS: Studies on Somerset Island show that Stanwell-Fletcher Lowland is a significant breeding and wintering ground for caribou and key for the reestablishment of muskoxen. If this area is used as a staging ground for the pipeline, resultant damage to the range could have a significant impact on the animals and, consequently, the Inuit.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Arctic Islands Pipeline Project

RESEARCHER(S): E.J. Edmonds; R.H. Russell

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS: "Caribou & Muskoxen Habitat Studies - Prince of Wales Island and Somerset Islands" Russell, R.H. & E.J. Edmonds, Preliminary Report, Environmental-Social Program, A1-11, 1978.

CONTACT: R.H. Russell, Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada  
1000 - 9942 - 108th St., Edmonton T5K 2J5

## CARIBOU AND WOLVES

Card No.: 878

TITLE: CARIBOU AND WOLF STUDIES, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To carry out monitoring and research studies of all major caribou herds and wolves in the N.W.T. To study the population numbers and distributions and movements of caribou and wolves in the N.W.T. This is a major project to provide baseline data for an assessment of caribou and wolves throughout the whole territory and to complement studies done of specific herds in smaller areas. It will provide data for caribou and wolf management.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial and ground surveys, tagging & marking

SPONSOR: Fish & Wildlife Service, G.N.W.T.

RESEARCHER(S): Doug Heard; George Calef

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Dr. G. Calef, Fish & Wildlife Service, G.N.W.T.  
Yellowknife, N.W.T. X1A 2L9

## CLIMATE, PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF COLD

Card No.: 822

TITLE: EXERCISE IN COLD CLIMATES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To study the amounts and rates of fat loss induced by exercise in cold climates on man.

SPONSOR: Department of National Defence

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

CONTACT: Dr. R.J. Shephard,  
Dept. of Preventive Medicine & Biostatistics,  
University of Toronto, Toronto M5S 1A4  
Tel.: (416) 978-2011

## COMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 751

TITLE: SOCIAL IMPACT OF COMMUNICATIONS IN THE NORTH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To prepare an up-date of a 1976 inventory concerned with the social implications of communications for northern communities.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER(S): Andrea Young

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: September 1978

CONTACT: D. Savoie, Chief, Northern Social Research Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9120

## COMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 845

TITLE: THE FUNDING OF INDIAN COMMUNICATIONS PROGRAMS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To study the funding of Indian Communications programs directed towards determining the sources and amounts of funds available at the national, provincial and local levels for native-sponsored projects and the gaps which exist in the patterns of funding.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Indian & Inuit Affairs

RESEARCHER(S): Wendy Whitecloud, Mike Gurstein

PROJECT BEGUN: September 1977

COMPLETED: December 1977

REPORTS: "Funding of Indian Communications Projects" W. Whitecloud. 1977. Information Services, Indian & Inuit Affairs, D.I.A.N.D.

CONTACT: T. Nahanee, Communications Branch, Indian & Inuit Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 996-3633

## COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 576

TITLE: MECHANISMS OF CONTACT IN NOSE CREEK, ALBERTA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Grande Cache, Nose Creek, Alberta

PURPOSE: To make an ethnographic study of Nose Creek, Alberta as the basis for comparing the development of a native voluntary organization (as a mechanism for mediation (communication) with a larger society) in Grande Cache. An on-going project in Grande Cache, studying the development of the native organization will be enhanced by the study of mechanisms of mediation in Nose Creek, a community of roughly parallel socio-economic history, in which a parallel development of native organization has not yet occurred.

METHODOLOGY: Survey of historical and contemporary documents relating to native people in the Grande Prairie area. Interviews designed to fill in information on the social networks of the community and the social histories of the individual inhabitants. Participant-observation in the communities.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Prof. C. Wilson  
Dept. of Anthropology  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E2



## COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 624

TITLE: MIGRATION AND ASSIMILATION OF NEW IMMIGRANTS INTO NORTHERN COMMUNITIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Thompson; Leaf Rapids; Man.

PURPOSE: To assess the scale of migration of new immigrants into Thompson and Leaf Rapids, examining their reasons for immigrating north, their expectations and reactions on arrival. To isolate specific problems which new immigrants confront and to utilize findings to test the hypothesis that new immigrants have a higher probability of becoming permanent residents in the north.

METHODOLOGY: Sampling of personnel files of major employers; questionnaire survey of resident immigrants; questionnaire survey of new employees.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

RESEARCHER(S): R. Lapp

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: August 1978

CONTACT: Prof. J.R. Rogge  
Dept. of Geography  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2

## COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 676

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF NATIVE COMMUNITIES IN THE "MID-CANADA  
BELT"

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Sub-arctic

FIELD WORK: Dene settlements in Northern Saskatchewan  
(Fond du Lac, Stoney Rapids, Black  
Lake, Wallaston Post)

PURPOSE: To establish information and data base for analytical work in  
regional geography of subarctic Canada.

METHODOLOGY: Regional geography, network analysis, central place theory

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1977

COMPLETION DATE: On-going

REPORTS: "Changes seen in Fond du Lac"  
DENOSA 3(8) 1977:31-32 (Publication of the Department of Northern  
Saskatchewan)

CONTACT: Dr. Ludger Muller-Wille  
Department of Geography  
McGill University  
805 Sherbrooke West  
Montreal H3A 2K6  
Tél.: (514) 392-8223

## COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 720

TITLE: TRI-MUNICIPAL COMMITTEE OF BALMERTOWN, EAR FALLS, AND  
RED LAKE, ONTARIO: SUBMISSION TO THE ROYAL COMMISSION  
ON THE NORTHERN ENVIRONMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Ontario, Kenora District

PURPOSE: To prepare a brief informing the Royal Commission of the history of the area, the three municipalities and describing the perceptions of the citizens of these communities concerning the problems, issues and attitudes of the area. The views of the people toward the role of the Royal Commission on the Northern Environment were also examined.

METHODOLOGY: Review of reports and statistical material for each of the municipalities. Interviews with 20 groups and about 65 individuals as part of a "Community Consultation Programme". Review of literature on life in frontier communities.

SPONSOR: Tri-Municipal Committee, Balmertown, Ear Falls, Red Lake

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Leon Kumove

RESEARCHERS: Staff: R.V. Anderson Associates Ltd.  
Welland

PROJECT BEGUN: September 1977

COMPLETED: November 14, 1977

REPORTS: Brief submitted November 14, 1977

CONTACT: R.V. Anderson Associates Ltd.  
76 Division St., Welland L3B 3Z7  
Tel.: (416) 735-3659

## COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 721

TITLE: SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ISSUES IN THREE FRONTIER COMMUNITIES  
- ONTARIO

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Ontario, Kenora District  
Balmertown, Ear Falls, Red Lake, Ontario

PURPOSE: To examine the social issues in the lives of the three communities and to determine future needs of residents. This is part of a larger submission to the Royal Commission on the Northern Environment by the Tri-Municipal Committee.

METHODOLOGY: Establishment of evaluation criteria.  
Examination of documentary evidence, census etc.  
Review of literature on frontier communities  
Construction of open-ended questionnaire and analysis of results from questionnaire and interviews. General observation.

FINDINGS: The communities, with isolated settlements and reserves form a unit of over 1,200 people. They are dependant on mining, pulp, gov't services, tourism and native services. The residents are concerned about isolation and high population turnover and the lack of social resources. They anticipate growth and increased native participation and would like to encourage diversification of industry, tourism, community services, better links with Winnipeg. They also wish to have economic stability, modest growth and environmental conservation.

SPONSOR: Tri-municipal Committee, Balmertown, Ear Falls, Red Lake

PROJECT BEGUN: October 1977

COMPLETED: November 1977

REPORTS: Report has been included as the major part of the Tri-Municipal Committee Submission to the Royal Commission on the Northern Environment

CONTACT: Leon Kumove Social Planning,  
41 Marbury Crescent, Don Mills M3A 2G3  
Tel.: (416) 447-4687

## COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 773

TITLE: CHESTERFIELD INLET COMMUNITY SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Chesterfield Inlet, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To develop a socio-economic profile of the community and to conduct a survey of renewable resource harvesting. This study is a preliminary step in assessing the possible socio-economic impact of a proposed pipeline.

METHODOLOGY: Observation, interviews and questionnaires

SPONSOR: Polar Gas Ltd., Calgary

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: R.J. McSkimmings, Dove Inc.  
5866 Lancaster Street, Vancouver V5R 4B1

## COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 796

TITLE: RANKIN INLET: CHOICES FOR THE FUTURE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Rankin Inlet, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the impact of the relocation to Rankin Inlet of the Government of N.W.T. administration centre for Keewatin District, and the I.T.C. Land Claims Branch on the people of the community. To examine what effect this has had on the people's ideas of the future and how it has affected the choices they have open to them, the strategies they may have for community development and the solutions to problems, (housing, education, nutrition etc,) which they face.

METHODOLOGY: Review of literature; interviewing, field work

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McGill University, Programme in the Anthropology of Development

RESEARCHER(S): Sharon Kerr, Dept. of Anthropology

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March 1979

CONTACT: Prof. R. Salisbury,  
Dept. of Anthropology,  
McGill University,  
Box 6070, Stn. "A",  
Montreal H3C 3G1  
Tel.: (514) 392-8069



## COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 863

TITLE: / SOCIO-ECONOMIC COMMUNITY PROFILE STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To collect data about social and economic conditions in 13 communities in the Yukon. To analyse and summarize the data for each community and to develop four typologies or models for Yukon communities.

FINDINGS: The findings were used as support material for the Lysyk Inquiry on the Proposed Gas Pipeline along the Alaska Highway.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Regional Planning Division

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: R. Rogalsky, Regional Planning Division

RESEARCHER(S): Yukon Indian Futures Planning

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1977

COMPLETED: July 1977

REPORTS: "Final Submission: Socio-economic Profile Study".  
Yukon Indian Futures Planning, Whitehorse, July 1977.

CONTACT: P. Osrunn, Regional Planning Division, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0660

## COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 948

TITLE: A STUDY OF RESOURCE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To characterize resource communities in Canada, studying their natures, populations, facilities, requirements and general development. The study examines 6 mining communities across Canada, focusing on the roles and participation of the resource company, the provincial government and the federal government in the community. It also studies the "Quality of life" in such communities and the attitudes and perceptions of residents for their communities.

METHODOLOGY: Observation, survey, questionnaire, interviews

SPONSOR: Ministry of State for Urban Affairs

RESEARCHER(S): Ira M. Robinson, Maksymec & Associates Ltd., Toronto

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: March 1977

REPORTS: "Inventory report 1976 - for Resource Communities Development"  
- Maksymec & Associates Ltd., Toronto, 1977.

CONTACT: Dr. B. Wellar, Non-Metro Community Development,  
Ministry of State for Urban Affairs, Ottawa K1A 0P6  
Tel.: (613) 993-1491

## COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 950

TITLE: THE FUTURE OF SMALL TOWNS AND VILLAGES IN CANADA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To study the status and roles of small towns and villages in Canada's settlement system.

SPONSOR: Ministry of State for Urban Affairs

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: M. Malik, Non-Metro Community Development

RESEARCHER(S): G. Hodge, School of Urban & Regional Planning,  
Queen's University, Kingston

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Dr. B. Wellar, Non-Metro Community Development,  
Ministry of State for Urban Affairs, Ottawa K1A 0P6  
Tel.: (613) 993-1491

## COMMUNITY PLANNING

Card No.: 623

TITLE: EVALUATION OF VARIED PLANNING STRATEGIES ON THE VIABILITY OF EXISTING NATIVE SETTLEMENTS IN NORTHERN MANITOBA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Manitoba

PURPOSE: To investigate variations among three types of northern Manitoba Native Settlements - unplanned, "old" planned and "new" planned. To identify characteristics of the 3 types which make for viability and a close fit between resident values and town lay-out. To begin development of a regional plan for northern community planning which includes high resident participation.

METHODOLOGY: Field work in 6 native communities to study the results of town planning, the effects on the population and possible ways to lessen problems caused by previous inadequate social, economic and environmental planning. Communities studied will include some from each type outlined above to permit assessment of the relative impact of each type on settlements.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

RESEARCHER(S): S. Davidson; F. Kristjansson

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1977

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: Prof. J.S. Mathiasson  
Dept. of Anthropology  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2

## COMMUNITY PLANNING

Card No.: 710

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT PLAN - HOLMAN ISLAND, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Holman Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To set out a land use guide for reference in making decisions relative to future growth and the siting of new buildings or infrastructure facilities within this predominantly Inuit community.

METHODOLOGY: On-site inspection of existing facilities & land use.  
Meetings to determine local preferences for future development alternatives  
Preparation of population projections to determine future requirements. Preparation of alternative land use arrangements and recommendation, in consultation with local council.  
Recommendation of appropriate methods of improving living conditions by upgrading water supply and sewage disposal systems, site development, housing, etc.

FINDINGS: Population is projected to increase from 266 in 1977, to 390 in 1986 and 575 in 1996. Existing 1, 2 and 3 bedroom houses should be replaced with larger units to accommodate larger families. A plan to guide future growth is recommended.

SPONSOR: Government of the Northwest Territories

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: H.K. Kang, Underwood McLellan (1977) Ltd.

RESEARCHER: R.C. Bower

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: General Development Plan - draft has been printed  
Final plan will be prepared 1978

CONTACT: R.E. Mayne  
Underwood McLellan (1977) Ltd.  
11831 - 123 Street  
Edmonton T5L 0G7  
Tel.: (403) 452-6650

## COMMUNITY PLANNING

Card No.: 711

TITLE: GENERAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN - COPPERMINE, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Coppermine, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To set out a land use guide for reference in making decisions relative to future growth and the siting of new buildings or infrastructure facilities within this predominantly Inuit community

METHODOLOGY: On-site inspection of existing facilities and meetings with council and local people to determine local preferences for future development. Population projections to determine future requirements  
Preparation of alternate land use arrangements and recommendation of the most acceptable for implementation.  
Recommendation of appropriate methods of improving living conditions by upgrading water supply, sewage facilities, site development, housing, etc.

FINDINGS: Population growth is projected to increase from 750 in 1977 to 1061 in 1986 and 1480 in 1996. This is a natural growth rate with little external influence. Existing 1, 2 & 3 bedroom houses should be replaced with larger units. Improved water and sewer services are needed. A plan to guide future growth is recommended.

SPONSOR: Gov't of the Northwest Territories

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: H.K. Kang  
Underwood McLellan (1977)

RESEARCHER: R.C. Bower

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: General Development Plan - Draft has been printed  
Final Plan is being prepared

CONTACT: R.E. Mayne  
Underwood McLellan (1977) Ltd.  
11831 - 123 St.  
Edmonton T5L 0G7  
Tel.: (403) 452-6650



## COMMUNITY PLANNING

Card No.: 712

TITLE: AMENDED GENERAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN, RANKIN INLET, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Rankin Inlet, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To set out a land use guide for reference in making decisions relative to future growth and the siting of new buildings or infrastructure facilities within this predominantly Inuit community. Also to update the original plan due to rapid population growth of the Hamlet as a regional government centre.

METHODOLOGY: On-site inspection of existing facilities, meetings with local groups and individuals, and the Hamlet Council, projections of population growth to determine future requirements. Recommendation of appropriate plans and improvements to upgrade water and sewage services, housing and site development etc.

FINDINGS: Population is projected to increase from 850 in 1977 to 1,575 in 1986 and 2,000 in 1996. Improved water and sewer services should be provided.

SPONSOR: Government of the Northwest Territories

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: H.K. Kang  
Underwood McLellan (1977) Ltd.

RESEARCHER: B.C. Grieco

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: General Development Plan amendment has been printed and is under review.

CONTACT: R.E. Mayne  
Underwood McLellan (1977) Ltd.  
11831-123 St., Edmonton T5L 0G7  
Tel.: (403) 452-6650

## COMMUNITY PLANNING

Card No.: 713

TITLE: GENERAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN - NANISIVIK, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nanisivik, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To set out a land use guide for reference in making decisions on future growth and the siting of new buildings & infrastructure facilities within the new Townsite and adjacent mining activity area.

METHODOLOGY: On-site inspection of existing facilities, meetings with involved local people to determine preferences, projections of population to determine future requirements.  
Recommendations of alternative land use arrangements in consultation with G.N.W.T. staff.

FINDINGS: Population of this new townsite is estimated at 725 in 1986.  
Growth and development is a direct result of lead-zinc mining operation. The community has one of the first arctic deep water docks.

SPONSOR: Government of the Northwest Territories

RESEARCHER: D. Mathews

PROJECT BEGUN: October 1976

COMPLETED: February 1977

REPORTS: General Development Plan has been printed in Final form

CONTACT: R.E. Mayne  
Underwood McLellan (1977) Ltd.  
11831 - 123 St., Edmonton T5L 0G7  
Tel.: (403) 452-6650

## COMMUNITY PLANNING

Card No.: 714

TITLE: GENERAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN - RESOLUTE BAY, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Resolute Bay, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To set out a land use guide for decisions-making relative to future growth and the siting of new buildings or infrastructure facilities within this predominantly Inuit community. The creation of a new townsite was required due to adverse limitations to the expansion of the previously developed site. The plan documented design and development work carried out during the previous 4 years.

METHODOLOGY: On-site inspection of existing facilities, meetings with Settlement Council and others involved to determine local preferences. Projection of the population to determine future requirements. Recommendation in consultation with the council, of the most appropriate land use arrangements for improving living conditions.

FINDINGS: A plan to guide future growth in this area is recommended. Such growth, tied to arctic oil exploration activity, has been reduced in the past two years.

SPONSOR: Government of the Northwest Territories

RESEARCHER: B.C. Grieco

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: General Development Plan - Draft has been printed  
A final Plan will be prepared

CONTACT: R.E. Mayne,  
Underwood McLellan (1977) Ltd.  
11831 - 123 St., Edmonton T5L 0G7  
Tel.: (403) 452-6650

## COMMUNITY PLANNING

Card No.: 715

TITLE: GENERAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN - CAMBRIDGE BAY, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Cambridge Bay, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To set out a land use guide for reference in decision-making relative to future growth and the siting of new buildings and infrastructure facilities within this predominantly Inuit community.

METHODOLOGY: On-site inspection of existing facilities, meetings with Settlement Council and others involved, projecting population to determine future requirements and recommending, in consultation with council, appropriate land use arrangements and improvements to living conditions.

FINDINGS: Population is projected to increase from 850 in 1976 to 1,030 in 1981 and 1,250 in 1986. Improved water and sewage services should be provided.

SPONSOR: Government of the Northwest Territories

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: H.K. Kang  
Underwood McLellan (1977) Ltd.

RESEARCHER: B.C. Grieco; R.C. Bower

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: General Development Plan - Draft has been printed.  
Final Plan will be prepared

CONTACT: R.E. Mayne  
Underwood McLellan (1977) Ltd.  
11831 - 123 St., Edmonton T5L 0G7  
Tel.: (403) 452-6650

## COMMUNITY PLANNING

Card No.: 874

TITLE: THE PREPAREDNESS OF LABRADOR COMMUNITIES TO FACE  
THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS OF LARGE-SCALE RESOURCE  
DEVELOPMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Labrador, Nfld.

PURPOSE: To study the preparedness and level of community planning of  
local Labrador communities to meet large scale resource development.  
The project is particularly concerned with possible socio-economic  
impacts of offshore oil and gas development and drilling operations.

METHODOLOGY: Review of literature, observation

SPONSOR: Energy, Mines & Resources, Resource Management & Conservation  
Branch

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Douglas House, Dept. of Sociology,  
Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's A1C 5S7  
Tel.: (709) 753-3422

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Greg Crockett, Resource Management & Conservation Branch,  
Energy, Mines & Resources, Ottawa K1A 0E4  
Tel.: (613) 995-9351 Ext. 491

## COMMUNITY PLANNING

Card No.: 906

TITLE: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Eskimo Point; Baker Lake, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To plan for the expansion and development of communities most likely to be substantially affected by proposed Pipeline and LNG (Liquefied Natural Gas) development.  
The community development plans include water & sewer servicing, land subdivision and zoning, soil and foundation information, granular materials sources, aerial photography & mapping.  
The plans will serve as general guides to land use for growth and expansion expected in the future. Spence Bay, Chesterfield Inlet, Repulse Bay, and Whale Cove may also be studied.

METHODOLOGY: Pre-engineering, soils & foundations studies; Town planning, aerial photography and mapping.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Environmental Social Program

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: A.E. Ganske, Town Planning & Lands, Dept. of Local Government,  
G.N.W.T., Yellowknife X1A 2L9



## COMMUNITY PLANNING

Card No.: 951

TITLE: MANAGEMENT AND PLANNING CAPABILITIES OF SMALL COMMUNITIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To study the management and planning capabilities of small communities. To identify obstacles to the improvement of capabilities and to assess the needs for information, advice and guidance to small communities on community-oriented, administration and functional activities.

SPONSOR: Ministry of State for Urban Affairs

RESEARCHER(S): Gordon Woods & Co., Toronto

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: April 1979

CONTACT: Dr. B. Wellar, Non-Metro Community Development,  
Ministry of State for Urban Affairs, Ottawa K1A 0P6  
Tel.: (613) 993-1491

## CONSUMER AFFAIRS

Card No.: 819

TITLE: CONSUMER PROBLEMS IN NORTHERN NATIVE AND ISOLATED COMMUNITIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To identify the special problems of northern, native and isolated consumers in Canada, those consumers who are not afforded the same degree and quality of consumption-related services as are the majority of Canadians.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews, questionnaires, research

FINDINGS: Isolated consumers lack information about product alternatives, options and choices and about their own objectives in consumption. They have inadequate, inefficient and more expensive means of acquiring goods and services, inadequate guarantees and instructions for use, poor facilities for maintenance & repair, return of defective, unacceptable goods and difficult redress of dissatisfaction. Moreover, goods are rarely designed for the special conditions required by the isolated consumer and alternatives in product and price are limited. Consumer education is needed to make isolated consumers more aware of their options, but improved facilities, merchandizing, and consumer services are also essential.

SPONSOR: Dept. of Consumer and Corporate Affairs

RESEARCHER(S): A. Belcourt, Impact Research, Ottawa, 1975  
C. Dodge, K. Smith, - 1977

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS: "Preliminary Study - Consumer Problems Peculiar to Northern Native & Isolated Canadians", Impact Research 1975.  
"Report on Consumer Problems of Isolated People", C. Dodge & K. Smith, Ottawa, 1977

CONTACT: L. Ladouceur, Bureau of Consumer Affairs  
Consumer & Corporate Affairs, Ottawa K1A 0C9  
Tel.: (819) 997-4210

## CO-OPERATIVES

Card No.: 779

TITLE: THE ROLE OF THE GRISE FIORD CO-OP IN THE COMMUNITY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Grise Fiord, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the role of the Co-operative in the settlement.

METHODOLOGY: Observation, work as Co-op manager

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: Mr. Lon Duncombe,  
Co-op Manager  
Grise Fiord Co-operative  
Grise Fiord, N.W.T.

## CO-OPERATIVES

Card No.: 849

TITLE: NORTHERN CO-OPERATIVES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.; Nouveau-Québec

PURPOSE: To determine the financial and managerial requirements of Inuit Co-operatives in the N.W.T. and Arctic Quebec.

METHODOLOGY: Survey, questionnaires, interview, observation

FINDINGS: The study contains a comprehensive operational review and 5-year financial plan for the cooperative system of 51 individual cooperatives, 2 federations and Canadian Arctic Producers. It points out that participation in cooperative operations has been a major element in the development of local people. The co-ops have made an important contribution to the socio-economic development of northern communities, but collectively face working-capital and managerial problems. It concludes that the co-op system is an economically & socially viable institution, provided that its human resources are appropriately developed and that funding is sufficient. A Development program has been planned which will provide technical, managerial and financial assistance.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Social and Cultural Development Division

RESEARCHER(S): Bureau of Management Consulting

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: Phase I report: 1976 -: Project : On-going

REPORTS: Internal report available on a "need-to-know" basis

CONTACT: B. Myers, Social & Cultural Development Division  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9550

## COST OF LIVING

Card No.: 839

TITLE: PRICE DATA IN THE NORTH - COST-OF-LIVING INDEX

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.; Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To develop, in co-operation with the Territorial Governments and Statistics Canada, regular price indices, both temporal and spatial, to measure the rate of change of the purchasing power of the income dollar in relation to specific commodities and services.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Economic Planning

RESEARCHER(S): D. Stewart, Data Management Division

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: R.W. Reid, Data Management Division, Northern Affairs  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0550

## COST OF LIVING

Card No.: 840

TITLE: NORTHERN FAMILY EXPENDITURE SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To assess the feasibility of a northern Family Expenditure Survey to obtain better and more meaningful price indices in the territories through a special northern surveys.  
This will be part of the Cost-of-Living index Project.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Economic Planning

RESEARCHER(S): D. Stewart, Data Management Division

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: R.W. Reid, Data Management Division, Northern Affairs  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0550



DALL'S SHEEP

Card No.: 739

TITLE: DALL'S SHEEP STUDY, DEMPSTER HIGHWAY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Dempster Highway, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To identify the effect of the Dempster Highway on the Dall's Sheep in the area of the Richardson Mountains. To make recommendations to establish guidelines for highway management.

METHODOLOGY: Observation. The study of the Dempster Highway Impact is part of a general Dall's Sheep study in the North.

FINDINGS: There may be significant impact on the Dall's sheep herd in the Richardson Mountains on one section of the Dempster Highway.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Roads & Airstrips  
Yukon Territorial Government, Wildlife Branch

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Manfred Hoefs, Y.T.G., Wildlife Branch

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Dr. V. Hume, Northern Roads & Airstrips,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0033

## DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 545

TITLE: POPULATION STUDY OF NORTHERN CANADA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: Study to focus on three themes:

1. Population change with special attention to national rate of growth
2. The impact of these changes upon existing theoretical views of northern development
3. The question of overpopulation; i.e. inability of the land to support current population

METHODOLOGY:

1. Examine existing secondary data sources
2. Gather information from reports, articles and books
3. Observe the situation in selected field sites

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCHER(S): S. Goldie; L. Mougeot

PROJECT BEGUN: February 1977

COMPLETED: October 1977

REPORTS: Northern Population Series

Report 1: An Assessment of Census and Other Data at the  
Census Division Level, R. Bone and T. Foster, 1974

Report 2: An Assessment of Population Data for Saskatchewan  
C.D. 18-S. Rankin, 1976

Report 3: A Working Paper on the Modification and Analysis  
of the SHSP Master Registration File, K. Hodgson,  
1976

CONTACT: Dr. R.M. Bone  
Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon S7N 0W0  
Tel.: (306) 343-4316

## DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 546

TITLE: NORTHERN MAN POPULATION GRANT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To examine the basic question of northern people and the land. Phase I stressed the data base and methodology.

METHODOLOGY:

1. Analysis of census data
2. SHSP Data
3. Secondary sources

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCHER(S): T. Foster, S. Rankin, K. Hodgson

PROJECT BEGUN: 1973

REPORTS:

Northern Population Series (Ongoing publication)

Report 1: An Assessment of Census and Other Data at the Census Division Level, R. Bone & T. Foster, 1974

Report 2: An Assessment of Population Data for Saskatchewan Census Division 18, 1941-76, S. Rankin, 1976

Report 3: A Working Paper on the Modification and Analysis of the SHSP Master Registration File, K. Hodgson, 1976

CONTACT: Dr. R.M. Bone  
Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon S7N 0W0  
Tel.: (306) 343-4316

## DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 557

TITLE: NORTHERN SASKATCHEWAN POPULATION AND SETTLEMENTS:  
A GEOGRAPHICAL APPRAISAL

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Saskatchewan

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCHER(S): S. Rankin

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: "Northern Saskatchewan Population and Settlements: A Geographical  
Appraisal", S. Rankin, Thesis 1978

CONTACT: Dr. R.M. Bone  
Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon S7N 0W0  
Tel.: (306) 343-4316

## DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 559

TITLE: ECONOMIC STATUS OF INUIT IN NOUVEAU-QUEBEC

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nouveau-Quebec

PURPOSE: To gather, compile and analyse economic data and to study demographic factors (birth rate, mortality rate, migration, labour force, etc.), so as to gain a better understanding of native peoples living in Nouveau-Quebec.

METHODOLOGY: Creation of a population register containing individual record sheets on which purely demographic information is inscribed (births, marriages, children and deaths). Analysis of demographic factors using analysis techniques and methods currently used in demography.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal  
Département de démographie

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Jacques Légaré  
Département de démographie

RESEARCHER(S): Louise Normandeau

REPORTS: "La mortalité infantile des Inuit du Nouveau-Québec", Louise Normandeau, M.A. Thesis, Université de Montréal, October 1976, 93 pp.

CONTACT: Louise Normandeau  
Département de démographie  
Université de Montréal  
P.O. Box 6128, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tel.: (514) 343-6610

## DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 568

TITLE: GROWTH COMMUNITIES OF THE NORTH.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Ft. McMurray, Grande  
Prairie, Alberta; Whitehorse,  
Y.T.; Yellowknife, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To provide an analysis of the demographic changes which have occurred in four major communities of the North during the 1951-76 period. To provide a spatial analysis of selected variables for the same communities over the 1971-76 census period. To project the population to the year 2001.

METHODOLOGY: Tabulation and keypunching of data for the communities prepared from the census data of 1951, 56, 61, 66 & 71, for the variables; Age & sex distributions; population change; marital & family structure; ethnic origin; education; religion; labour and occupational characteristics; and housing. Migration status has been included for the 1971 Census. The data of the 1951 & 1956 census is lacking in detail due to the small size of the communities at that time and supplementary data is being sought and new techniques for the upgrading of demographic data are being explored. Base maps have been prepared for the spatial analysis.

The study also includes a spatial analysis of the communities for the most recent censal period. Mapping of the ecological bases for the communities and computer graphing of the variables will be carried out, as well as the preparation of population projections.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

RESEARCHER(S): G. Buse; E. Reid

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Prof. W. McVey, Jr.  
Dept. of Sociology  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E1



## DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 593

TITLE: POPULATION CHANGE IN THE INUIT OF THE EASTERN CANADIAN ARCTIC: AN ANALYSIS OF HISTORICAL FACTORS CURRENT PROBLEMS AND FUTURE TRENDS FROM THE PERSPECTIVE OF CULTURAL ECOLOGY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Territories: Eastern Arctic

FIELD WORK: Baffin Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To investigate the impact of cultural change on demographic change and vice versa, using Baffin Island as the study area.

METHODOLOGY: Uses cultural ecological point of view that environment, subsistence activities, social organization and technology are all inter-related. Isolates population from social organization; documents changes in remainder of cultural system through time; correlates cultural change with demographic changes; and shows how population changes cause further cultural change.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Dept. of Geography  
McGill University

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Wm. Kemp

REPORTS: "Stress and Response: Demographic and Cultural Change in the Canadian Arctic" in Proceedings of the Northern Population Workshop I (ed) Paula Weston Wells, Arctic Institute of North America, 1977 "True North" (accepted for publication in Canadian Dimension)

CONTACT: R. Duffy  
Dept. of Geography  
Concordia University  
1455 de Maisonneuve Blvd.  
Montreal H3G 1M8  
Tel.: (514) 482-0320 Ext. 794

## DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 598

TITLE: HISTORICAL DEMOGRAPHY AND POPULATION - RELATED GOVERNMENT  
POLICY FOR SOUTHERN BAFFIN ISLAND.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Baffin Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine interrelationship of population data and population-  
related government policy.

METHODOLOGY: Archival examination of population data and government  
policy.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McGill University  
Geography Dept.

RESEARCHER(S): Ron Duffy

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Wm. Kemp  
Northern Quebec Inuit Association  
505 Dorchester West, Suite 1500  
Montreal H2Z 1A8  
Tel.: (514) 871-1551

## DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 636

TITLE: DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE OF INUIT IN NEW QUEBEC

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nouveau-Quebec

PURPOSE: To have a clear understanding of the demographic patterns of native people living in Nouveau-Quebec.

METHODOLOGY: Study of demographic factors (birth rate, mortality rate, migration, labour force, etc.)

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal  
Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Jacques Légaré,  
Département de démographie

RESEARCHER(S): Louise Normandeau

PROJECT BEGUN: 1967

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: Légaré, J., and Normandeau-Desjardins, L., "Infant and Child Mortality among Canadian Eskimos", Canadian Studies in Population, 2, 1975.  
Normandeaux, L. and Légaré, J., "La mortalité infantile des Inuit du Nouveau-Québec", La Revue canadienne de sociologie et d'anthropologie, August 1978

CONTACT: Jacques Légaré,  
Département de démographie,  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tel.: (514) 343-7228

## DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 699

TITLE: NORTHERN POPULATION RESEARCH COMMITTEE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To administer an informal clearing house of information on population data. To serve as a link between those persons interested in northern population studies and to facilitate cooperation and coordination. To assist with the organization of workshops and meetings. To provide information and/or advice to projects.

METHODOLOGY: In 1978-79, the Committee will prepare a descriptive bibliography of northern population studies in Canada and a compendium of social demographic statistics on the Yukon.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: K. de la Barre  
Northern Population Research Committee  
Département de démographie  
Université de Montréal  
Montreal

PROJECT BEGUN: April, 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: To be issued from time to time

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Chief, Northern Social Research Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9120

or: Ken de la Barre,  
Département de démographie  
Université de Montréal  
Montreal H3C 3J7

## DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 798

TITLE: DEMOGRAPHY OF THE NATIVE PEOPLES OF CANADA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To collect information on the demography of Inuit and Indians in Canada, under the themes of general demography, mortality, fertility, marriage, migration, and the James Bay Case.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1977

CONTACT: Victor Piché  
Département de démographie  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tel.: (514) 343-7225

## DEMOGRAPHY

Card No.: 799

TITLE: SOCIAL AND DEMOGRAPHIC STUDY OF THE JAMES BAY INDIANS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: James Bay area, Nouveau-Québec

PURPOSE: At the start of the project, the demography of the native population of the James Bay area had been almost totally unstudied. The Indians of this area are of particular interest to the demographer because they have been geographically isolated and little affected by external influences, and they still live in a natural environment. Moreover, fertility has been, until recently, of a natural pattern (ie. not affected by modern birth control methods). It is important to study the natural demography of such a population as a basis for understanding the transformations of social and economic matrices which will result from government development projects.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Anatole Romaniuk  
Département de démographie

RESEARCHER(S): Victor Piché

PROJECT BEGUN: 1968

CONTACT: Victor Piché  
Département de démographie  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tel.: (514) 343-7225



## DOCUMENTATION

Card No.: 658

TITLE: CATALOGUE OF PRESS CLIPPINGS FROM THE GARDNER COLLECTION  
(ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC REGIONS IN NORTH AMERICA)

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60 and Alaska

PURPOSE: To make available to researchers all information published on the North; to provide researchers with title catalogues that can be used to locate and obtain rare documents on all aspects of the North, primarily the Canadian North and Alaska.

METHODOLOGY: Collection of press clippings; classification by region and subject matter.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Service des Recherches Arctiques et Sub-Arctiques  
Université du Québec à Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Mrs. Claire Houde

PROJECT BEGUN: 1967

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going project

REPORTS: 45 catalogues have so far been prepared, listing titles of press clippings from 1929 to 1965. Another 24 catalogues are expected to be prepared for a total of 69.

CONTACT: Dr. G. Gardner  
Service des Recherches Arctiques et Sub-Arctiques  
Université du Québec à Montréal  
P.O. Box 8889, Montréal H3C 3P8  
Tel.: (514) 282-4875

## DOCUMENTATION

Card No.: 666

TITLE: MOYEN NORD DOCUMENT FILE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Quebec, Moyen-Nord

PURPOSE: The creation of a file on unpublished or rare documentation pertaining to the Moyen-Nord (between the 49th and 66th parallels), a region where there are currently several economic and social development projects under way. The purpose of this file is to gather together all difficult-to-obtain information (rarely found in current bibliographies) in the Saguenay-Lac St-Jean - Chibougamau region, recognized as the gateway to the Moyen-Nord. The documents gathered will deal primarily with the following regions: James Bay, Chibougamau-Chapais, Lake Mistassini, Lake Albanel, New Quebec, Northwest, North Shore and Saguenay-Lac St-Jean.

METHODOLOGY: Analysis of data and classification according to author and subject; information entered in BADADUQ system (Université du Québec random access data bank) and the creation of a file at the Université du Québec in Chicoutimi.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Fichier Documentaire Moyen-Nord  
Université du Québec à Chicoutimi

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Michel Barbeau

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Michel Barbeau  
Fichier Documentaire Moyen-Nord  
Université du Québec à Chicoutimi  
Local A-004, Bibliothèque  
930, Jacques Cartier Est  
Chicoutimi G7H 2B1  
Tel.: (418) 545-5252

## EAGLES

Card No.: 575

TITLE: MANAGEMENT OF BALD EAGLES IN AREAS OF HIGH HUMAN ACTIVITY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Boreal Forest

FIELD WORK: Central Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To determine a set of management guidelines which, if implemented, will ensure the continued survival of the Bald eagle in areas of high human activity in the Canadian Boreal forest. To study aspects of eagle ecology and eagle-human interaction at lakes of several eagle and human densities in Saskatchewan.

METHODOLOGY: Intensive surveys by boat and air of lakes to compare with past surveys and analyse for possible correlations with human activities. Incidences of human disturbance of eagles was recorded. Investigation of the nature of bald eagle nest sites and surrounding vegetation to derive a classification of vegetation and a tentative fire history map.

FINDINGS: For the first time there were clearly documented incidents of vandalism against bald eagles. One nest tree was felled during incubation, one nestling was shot and two adults may have been shot, despite this harassment, productivity was above average. Breeding areas and number of young produced per area were compared for three lakes and it was found that the ratio of productive to total breeding sites was lower on the two lakes having much higher human activity. Nest trees were found to be those with greater circumference and crown width (i.e. able to support nests on large branches) than those with greater height. Management of trees to enhance girth increment suitable for nest trees is indicated.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute of Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

RESEARCHER(S): A. Leighton; G. Bartolotti

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Prof. D. Whitfield  
Dept. of Botany  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E2

## ECOLOGY: PLANTS

Card No.: 794

TITLE: PLANT COMMUNITIES IN THE HIGH ARCTIC

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To compare and contrast plant communities and plant growth in different high arctic environments.

1. To study the growth of evergreen shrubs in a low shrub tundra
2. To evaluate winter roads and salt water spills at oil wells
3. To study the grass *Alopecurus alpinus* and assess the coldhardiness of certain high arctic plants
4. To study natural ground slumps and plant ecology

METHODOLOGY: Field work

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Alberta,  
Boreal Institute for Northern Studies

RESEARCHER(S): P. Nosko; J. Campbell; D. Somers, E. Karlin

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Dr. L.C. Bliss,  
Dept. of Botany  
University of Alberta,  
Edmonton T6G 2E9

## ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 585

TITLE: RECONCILING NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT: A CASE STUDY OF THE YUKON TERRITORY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To investigate northern development, policy and process, with particular attention to the Yukon Territory. To identify, analyse and compare alternative development models. The intent of the analysis is to determine whether a more balanced, sensitive approach to northern development could evolve from the existing system and how it could be applied specifically to the Yukon.

METHODOLOGY: Comprehensive review of the literature to establish a framework of alternative development paradigms. Field work to observe and assess the existing planning process in the Yukon. Evaluation of alternative models and attempts to bring the preferred model to the operational level.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Waterloo

RESEARCHER(S): Harry Harker  
Regional Planning & Resource Development

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Fall 1978

CONTACT: Prof. L.O. Gertler  
University of Waterloo  
Waterloo N2L 2P1  
Tel.: (519) 885-1211



## ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 587

TITLE: THE FORT HOPE LOCAL EMPLOYMENT ASSISTANCE PROJECT  
(L.E.A.P.).

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Ontario

FIELD WORK: Fort Hope Band, Fort Hope,  
Webequie, & Lansdowne House

PURPOSE: To determine the extent of the band's dependance on government funds for their subsistence and to propose recommendations concerning future economic development.

METHODOLOGY: Objectivism

FINDINGS: Approximately 80% of the Band's 1.5 million dollars in disposable income comes directly from the gov't.  
This form of subsistence provides band members with key reinforcements, which are lacking for band businesses.  
Economic development in the Band should be planned in terms of the reinforcements identified.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Lakehead University  
Lakehead Northern Studies Group

RESEARCHER(S): R.S. Trudeau

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1974

REPORTS: The Fort Hope Experience: Change, Adaptation, and Freedom among the Ojibwa. 1975. The Fort Hope Experience: The Devastating Effects of Government Intervention in the Affairs of an Ojibwa Band. (in publ.)

CONTACT: Prof. Paul Driben  
Dept. of Anthropology  
Lakehead University, Thunder Bay P7B 5E1  
Tel: (807) 345-2121 Ext. 743



## ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 662

TITLE: OPPORTUNITIES TODAY FOR OUR CHILDREN TOMORROW:  
A SOCIO-ECONOMIC INVENTORY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To inventory and analyze the opportunities for social and economic development in the Yukon. The perspective of the analysis largely relates to how these opportunities might be utilized by the Native people of the territory.

METHODOLOGY: A comprehensive literature search and review; personal interviews with local "leaders" of various development industries, agencies and organizations. Analysis of the inventoried material based upon apparent economic viability of the opportunity, the degree to which social program was able to meet needs of people in the Indian communities, and the stated development interests of the Native peoples.

FINDINGS: Population growth, specifically the growth of the non-Indian segment of the population, will probably have the greatest impact on the development situation in the Yukon. Non-renewable resource development will continue to be the major focus for economic development by the non-Indian community. Native peoples interests seem to lay largely in personal participation in renewable resource development, and therefore they must gain control of non-renewable resource exploitation in order to preserve their own development opportunities. Social programs, and education in particular must be shaped to meet the need of Indian people.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Yukon Indian Futures Planning  
Whitehorse

RESEARCHER(S): Lois Johnston; Mary Jane Smith; Donald Asp

PROJECT BEGUN: November 1976

COMPLETED: April 1977

REPORTS: "Opportunities Today for our Children Tomorrow: A Socio-economic Inventory" (1977)

CONTACT: Harry Harker  
Yukon Indian Futures Planning  
22 Nisutlin Drive  
Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 3S5  
Tel.: (403) 667-7631

## ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 678

TITLE: IDENTIFICATION OF RESEARCH PRIORITIES AND ORIENTATION  
OF FUTURE RESEARCH IN NORTHERN LABRADOR

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Labrador

PURPOSE: To define a set of priorities and guidelines for future social and economic research in Northern Labrador on the basis of the needs of each Inuit community for social and economic development. This project was defined in response to the needs expressed by the Labrador Inuit Association and the Labrador Resources Advisory Council to orient social research in a direction defined as useful and recognized as necessary by the Inuit populations of Labrador. This project is carried out in close collaboration with those two local associations.

METHODOLOGY: The definition of research guidelines is based on an analysis of three variables: the major problems that the Inuit communities have to face in various sectors: economic development, exploitation of renewable and non-renewable resources, housing, education, communication, etc.; the problems and needs defined and expressed by each community in these sectors; the expectations expressed by each community in terms of social and economic development.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Dept. of Anthropology  
McGill University

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Dr. Carmen Lambert  
Dept. of Anthropology  
McGill University  
Montreal H3A 1X9  
Tel.: (514) 392-5182

## EDUCATION

Card No.: 573

TITLE: TEACHER AND STUDENT INTERACTION IN AN INDIAN SCHOOL.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: FIELD WORK: Kehewin School, 165 m.  
from Edmonton

PURPOSE: To describe the styles of interaction in classrooms of an Indian school with Indian and non-Indian teachers. It was expected that this description would make explicit some of the ways that Indian and Non-Indian teachers interact with the Indian students and would contribute to the discussion about the efficacy and advantages of teachers sharing the cultural and linguistic background of the students they teach.

METHODOLOGY: Observations of classroom interaction, staff room conversation, staff meetings, playground interaction and field trips with students. Videotapes. Informal conversation with staff and students, as well as members of the reserve community in general.

FINDINGS: The data (Print and video) is being used in an undergraduate course in Education (Contemporary Issues in Native Education - A Social Science Perspective) to familiarize students with the issues and the teaching & learning situations.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: R. Jamieson, Boreal Institute

RESEARCHER(S): K. Toohey  
Department of Educational Foundations

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1976

REPORTS: M. Ed. Thesis 1976  
Use as audio-visual aide in teaching

CONTACT: Kelleen Toohey  
Dept. of Educational Foundations  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E2

## EDUCATION

Card No.: 622

TITLE: A STUDY OF LEARNING STYLES OF NATIVE CHILDREN IN NORTHERN MANITOBA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Manitoba

FIELD WORK: Oxford House, Garden Hill, God's Lake Narrows, Manitoba

PURPOSE: To measure a selected number of environmentally generated factors (aptitudes) that seem to be characteristic of the native child and to identify characteristics which compose the native child's learning style. Using these characteristics, to determine the best match between identified aptitude, learning style and instructional techniques.

METHODOLOGY: Tests of students for aptitudes and learning styles in urban and northern settings and analysis of data to determine matching aptitudes and teaching methods.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. K. Slentz; Dr. S. Leith; L. Mariash

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Dr. K. Slentz  
Dept. of Education  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2

## EDUCATION

Card No.: 644

TITLE: THE ROLE OF TEACHERS IN THE EDUCATION SYSTEM

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

FIELD WORK: Yellowknife; Inuvik; Fort McPherson,  
N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the elementary school teacher as a potential agent for diffusion of schooling, educational innovations and technologies and as a member of the occupational structure of the region.  
To analyse the extent to which the educational system can compete with other occupations and institutions for potential candidates.  
To study the school system's philosophy of recruitment and training and the role of the educational system as a major employer.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews with people in the school system

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Ontario Institute for Studies in Education,  
Toronto

CONTACT: Ms. Carolyne Gorlick  
Dept. of Sociology in Education  
Ontario Institute for Studies in Education  
252 Bloor Street W.  
Toronto M5S 1V5



## EDUCATION

Card No.: 674

TITLE: COMMUNICATIVE PATTERNS BETWEEN WHITE TEACHERS AND INUIT STUDENTS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Baffin Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To investigate the socio-linguistic contention that a knowledge of the rules of linguistic behavior is essential for effective communication. These rules, often referred to as rules of communicative competence, are culturally conditioned and, consequently, may not be the same in Inuit communities as in other Canadian communities. It has seemed important to us to try to elicit the rules of linguistic behavior among Inuits in order to point out those which may be relevant to teachers in the North. Verbal communication in an Inuit classroom follows specific patterns which, if broken, may seriously impair the chances of the outsider to be accepted in the community. If the outsider is a teacher an adjustment to these patterns of communication will bring rewards, mainly in terms of better learning on the part of the students.

METHODOLOGY: Taped interviews with teachers, counsellors, and supervisory staff at several schools, in and around Frobisher Bay. Direct observation of verbal behavior at church services, town meetings, social gatherings, and classroom sessions.

FINDINGS: Trust can be established by respecting rules of verbal behaviour which accept silence as an acceptable response to novelty, recognise the greater value of non-verbal communication over verbal communication, and reject expressions of anger as an appropriate response to displeasure. Question/answer patterns and commands to produce learning are not well understood by the Inuit student, whose learning at home is uniquely based on observation.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Centre for Northern Studies and Research  
McGill University

RESEARCHER(S): Fotios Komborozos; Tahereh Paribakht; Janet Weinroth

PROJET BEGUN: March 1977



COMPLETED: November 1977

CONTACT: Dr. Nicole Dominique  
Linguistics Dept.  
McGill University  
1001 Sherbrooke West  
Montreal H3A 1G5  
Tel.: (514) 392-4433

## EDUCATION

Card No.: 675

TITLE: PERCEIVED SATISFACTIONS OF INUIT AND QALLUNAAT TEACHERS  
IN NOUVEAU QUÉBEC

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nouveau-Quebec

FIELD WORK: Ungava and Hudson Bay Coasts

PURPOSE: To add the knowledge of the effect of culture and working environment  
on perceived satisfaction.  
To advise school commissions in the North as to working conditions  
which will attract qualified Inuit to make a career of teaching.  
To advise school commissions on raising the morale of non-Inuit  
Qallunaat teachers.

METHODOLOGY: Individual interviews, questionnaire.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McGill University

RESEARCHER(S): Betsy Annahatak; Nellie Palliser  
Inuit Teacher Certificate Programme  
McGill University

PROJECT BEGUN: October 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: September 1978

CONTACT: Dr. J.M. Cram  
McGill University  
Montreal H3C 3G1  
Tel.: (514) 392-8884

## EDUCATION

Card No.: 682

TITLE: A SURVEY OF COMMUNITY ATTITUDES TOWARD THE CURRICULUM CONTENT IN THE SAND PARK FEDERAL SCHOOL, FORT GEORGE, QUEBEC.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Fort George, Quebec

PURPOSE: To conduct a survey of parental desires for their children's education, and to survey teachers' attitudes toward the current curriculum, and to present these in a coherent manner to the Fort George School Committee and to the Cree School Board.

FINDINGS: The four basic issues of concern to Cree parents revolved around their desire to have a system of education which offered a choice between a hunting/trapping society and a southern urban milieu. Primary recommendations revolved around.

- (1) Incorporation of hunting/trapping skills into curriculum
- (2) Program of religious instruction in Anglican faith
- (3) Greater emphasis on English in Languages Arts development
- (4) Improved technical-vocational program for both young students and adult education.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Programme in the Anthropology of Development  
McGill University

RESEARCHER(S): Conni Kilfoil

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1977

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS: "A Survey of Community Attitudes toward Curriculum Content in the Sand Park Federal School, Fort George, Quebec". A report presented to the Fort George School Committee and the Cree School Board. Anthropology of Development, Brief Communications Series.

CONTACT: Prof. Carmen Lambert  
Programme in the Anthropology of Development  
McGill University  
3434 McTavish St.  
Montreal H3A 1X9  
Tel.: (514) 392-5182

## EDUCATION

Card No.: 696

TITLE: READING PROCESSES ENGAGED IN BY CHILDREN LEARNING  
TO READ INUKTITUT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Keewatin District, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To examine the learning processes involved in children learning  
to read Inuktitut syllabics with a view to improving the methods  
presently employed in the schools of Keewatin District and the  
Eastern Arctic.

METHODOLOGY: Experimentation with several techniques of teaching reading

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER: Mitsuko Oishi,  
University of Alaska

PROJECT BEGUN: July 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: September 1978

CONTACT: G. Lerchs, Northern Social Research Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9666

## EDUCATION

Card No.: 780

TITLE: VALUE ORIENTATIONS OF STUDENTS IN THE N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

FIELD WORK: Frobisher Bay; Inuvik; Yellowknife;  
Pine Point

PURPOSE: To study and compare the values, attitudes and orientations  
of students at a number of settlements in the N.W.T.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

CONTACT: Mr. Lynn Nash, Matonabee School  
Box 90, Pine Point, N.W.T. X0E 0W0

## EDUCATION

Card No.: 793

TITLE: THE MYTH OF THE AMERINDIAN IN QUEBEC HISTORY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Quebec

PURPOSE: To study the ideological representation of the culture, character and rights of the Amerindian as it is transmitted by the schools.

METHODOLOGY: Preparation of an inventory of the themes evident in 23 history texts and other school text books approved by the Quebec Minister of Education in 1976-77. The themes of the 'Indian as cruel', 'as victim' or 'as primitive', etc, are given a structural analysis to determine their symbolic roles in the socio-psychological integration and individuation of the Québec people.

FINDINGS: The prejudices being taught are arbitrary, but have an important function for Québec society in defining its own identity. As a result, a change in approach is necessary in the fight against racism towards the Amerindians.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université Laval, Québec

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Bernard Arcand,  
Département d'anthropologie

RESEARCHER(S): Sylvie Vincent

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: 1978

REPORTS: "Le mythe de l'Amerindian dans l'histoire des Québécois"  
(La version des manuels scolaires), B. Arcand & S. Vincent, 1977.

CONTACT: Bernard Arcand,  
Département d'anthropologie  
Université Laval, Québec G1K 7P5  
Tel.: (418) 656-2131



## EDUCATION

Card No.: 795

TITLE: EDUCATION AND COLONIAL POLICY IN CANADA'S MIDDLE NORTH:  
FORT CHIPEWYAN, ALBERTA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Alberta, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the role of the school as an institution of government policy in northeastern Alberta. To examine the impact of the school as a new institution of socialization and its role as a political force in the region.

METHODOLOGY: Archival sources; field interviews.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Alberta  
Boreal Institute for Northern Studies

RESEARCHER(S): A.D. Fisher; P.A. McCormack

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: A.D. Fisher,  
Dept. of Anthropology  
University of Alberta,  
Edmonton T6G 2E2

## EDUCATION

Card No.: 842

TITLE: A REVIEW OF NATIVE LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada; Alaska; Scandinavia; USSR

PURPOSE: To review the literature on native language programs in Canada, Alaska, Greenland, Norway, Sweden, Finland and the USSR and to prepare an annotated bibliography on such instruction programs. The project also will prepare a summary of programs in Native language instruction in operation in Canada.

METHODOLOGY: Review of literature

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Indian & Inuit Affairs

RESEARCHER(S): Association of Canadian Universities for Northern Studies,  
130 Albert St., Ottawa K1P 5G4

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Kent Gooderham, Policy, Planning & Evaluation, Indian & Inuit  
Affairs, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-8691

## EDUCATION

Card No.: 963

TITLE: A STUDY OF FEDERAL AND RESERVE SCHOOLS IN SASKATCHEWAN

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To study the role and nature of federal schools in Saskatchewan with respect to native peoples.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, Saskatoon

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: 1978

REPORTS: Our Children are Waiting - R. Regnier et al, Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1978

CONTACT: Robert Regnier,  
Dept. of Cultural Foundations,  
University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon S7N 0W0

## EDUCATION

Card No.: 973

TITLE: STUDY OF TRAINING TECHNIQUES FOR LOCAL INUIT FOR COLLECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENTIFIC DATA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Pond Inlet, Baffin Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To evaluate the effectiveness and techniques of a training and employment activities program. The training centre is operated by Mr. & Mrs. H.R. Steltner, at Pond Inlet and offers training in environmental data collection for Inuit.

METHODOLOGY: Observations; interviews

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Affairs Program

RESEARCHER(S): Peter Balt

PROJECT BEGUN: February 1978

COMPLETED: August 1978

REPORTS: Internal report

CONTACT: R. Sterling, Employment & Socio-economic Planning Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0440

## EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 626

TITLE: WAGE EMPLOYMENT AND NORTHERN NATIVE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Eastern Arctic

FIELD WORK: Coppermine, Pond Inlet, Arctic  
Bay, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To investigate the community effects of the rapid and extensive shift to a wage economy. To monitor the effectiveness of Inuit workers in oil exploration industrial employment.

METHODOLOGY: Participant-observation; official records from various government departments and private companies; interviews.

FINDINGS: The benefits from association with a wage employment and industrial programme seem to outweigh the costs in the cases of Arctic Bay and Pond Inlet. The Inuit are adapting successfully on several dimensions to the dramatic changes these new economic structures are affecting on their traditional way of life.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Dept. of Sociology

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1975

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: Dr. L.W. Roberts  
Dept. of Sociology  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2  
Tel.: (204) 474-8274

## EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 649

TITLE: WORKER ROTATION EMPLOYMENT IN THE NORTH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Coppermine; Ft. Simpson;  
Igloolik; Arctic Bay;  
Wrigley, Ft. Resolution

PURPOSE: To study the nature of work rotation projects, in particular the effects of a 5-year period of rotational employment by Gulf Oil.

METHODOLOGY: Field work, questionnaires and interviews conducted by local people.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Alberta  
Dept. of Sociology

PROJECT BEGUN: 1974

COMPLETION DATE: On-going

CONTACT: Dr. Charles W. Hobart  
Dept. of Sociology  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2H4



## EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 650

TITLE: OCCUPATIONAL INTERESTS AND CAREER ASPIRATIONS OF YOUNG  
INUIT TODAY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Gjoa Haven

PURPOSE: To determine the occupational interests and aspirations of young  
Inuit.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews conducted by local people.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Dept. of Sociology  
University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

CONTACT: Dr. Charles Hobart  
Dept. of Sociology  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E1

## EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 782

TITLE: THE IMPACT OF WAGE EMPLOYMENT ON NATIVE SUBSISTENCE ECONOMIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: James Bay, Nouveau-Quebec

PURPOSE: To study the effects of choices between subsistence activities and wage employment on native people. To determine what are the implications for maintenance of a subsistence economy and to examine the impacts on community structure, social organization and education of wage employment opportunities.

METHODOLOGY: Observation, field work, interviews

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McGill University,  
Dept. of Anthropology

RESEARCHER(S): Colin Scott

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1st report - 1978

CONTACT: Prof. H. Feit,  
Dept. of Anthropology  
McGill University  
Box 6070, Stn. "A"  
Montreal H3C 3G1  
Tel.: (514) 392-8069

## EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 805

TITLE: THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN EMPLOYMENT POLICY FOR INDIAN,  
INUIT AND METIS PEOPLE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To develop a native Employment Policy which will help achieve the full realization of the productive potential of Canada's native population while supporting the initiatives of native individuals and communities to pursue their economic needs and, more generally, their self-fulfillment through work. The Policy will be used to ensure that native peoples have equal access and opportunities for employment options available to other Canadians, to take advantage of if they so choose.

SPONSOR: Employment and Immigration Canada

RESEARCHER(S): Task Force on Manpower Services to Native Peoples, Employment and Immigration Canada

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: 1978

REPORTS: "The Development of an Employment Policy for Indian, Inuit and Metis People", Task Force on Manpower Services to Native People, Ottawa, Employment & Immigration Canada, 1978

CONTACT: Native Employment Division, Manpower Services Branch  
Employment & Immigration Canada  
Ottawa K1P 5J6  
Tel.: (613) 995-3219

## EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 826

TITLE: EVALUATION OF THE COMMUNITY EMPLOYMENT STRATEGY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Ontario

PURPOSE: To evaluate the operation of the Community Employment Strategy to determine its effectiveness and assess to what extent community-based employment projects lead to improvements within the community.

METHODOLOGY: Interview, survey

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Indian & Inuit Affairs  
Canada Employment & Immigration Commission

RESEARCHER(S): Barry McPek

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Fall, 1978

CONTACT: Dr. T. Uno, Program Evaluation, Indian & Inuit Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 995-8769

## EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 907

TITLE: EMPLOYMENT AND ADULT TRAINING STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To analyse and project current and future employment demand and supply characteristics, in order to identify the potential impacts and effects of anticipated development in the Eastern Arctic.  
The study will examine variables such as labour supply, demand, participation rates, unemployment rates, in-migration, intercommunity migration, skills, secondary employment effects and population growth. It will also study training programmes, skills available and required, career expectations, job opportunities and preparedness for the impact of potential pipeline and other development.

METHODOLOGY: Analysis of quantitative data on variables by community.  
T.E.R.I.S. files and additional data collection.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Environmental-Social Program

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: D. Patriquin, Research & Evaluation Division, Dept. of Economic Development, G.N.W.T. Yellowknife X1A 2L9

## EMPLOYMENT

Card No.: 970

TITLE: A PRELIMINARY STUDY OF THE IMPACT OF THE ARCTIC PILOT  
PROJECT ON THE SOCIAL ECONOMY OF INUIT COMMUNITIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

FIELD WORK: Arctic Bay, Resolute, Pond Inlet,  
Grise Fiord

PURPOSE: To prepare socio-economic profiles and assess the socio-economic impact of increased wage employment opportunities upon 4 Inuit communities designated as potential labour pools for the Arctic Pilot Project. The study will attempt to determine the nature and extent of social repercussions of increased wage employment on the current economic adaptations and traditional activity of the communities.

METHODOLOGY: Review of literature; observation, contact with communities; analysis of Petro-Canada's wage employment Programme.

SPONSOR: Petro-Canada

RESEARCHER(S): Jim MacDonald, Petro-Canada Summer Student Professional Programme

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Doug Bruchet, Manager, Petro-Canada,  
727 - 7th Ave., S.W., Calgary T2P 0Z6  
Tel.: (403) 232-8429



## ENERGY

Card No.: 803

TITLE: RENEWABLE ENERGY IN REMOTE COMMUNITIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To prepare a state-of-the-art report examining the technical and economic potential of the different renewable energy technologies in remote communities. The costs of fossil fuels are already very high in these communities, & it is therefore more likely that renewable energy will be economically viable.

METHODOLOGY: Review of literature

FINDINGS: Although the costs of fossil fuels justify renewable resource technology in remote communities, limited product type and standardization, reliability, availability, and maintenance problems mean that these systems are not yet generally accepted. Thus, in developing policy initiatives to encourage development of renewable energy government support is needed not only at initial research and development stage, but also at later stages of distribution process.

SPONSOR: Central Mortgage and Housing Corp.

RESEARCHER(S): M. Glover

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

COMPLETED: July 1977

REPORTS: "Renewable Energy in Remote Communities", M. Glover, CMHC, Ottawa, 1977

CONTACT: C.D. Crenna  
Policy Development Division, CMHC  
Ottawa, K1A 0P7  
Tel.: (613) 746-4611

## ENGINEERING

Card No.: 722

TITLE: INVENTORY OF CANADIAN COLD REGIONS ENGINEERING RESEARCH  
CAPABILITY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To establish an inventory of performers of cold regions engineering  
research in Canada

METHODOLOGY: Survey by questionnaire and follow-up with letter and telephone  
contact

FINDINGS: Directory will include approximately 230 listings by subject,  
organization and geographical index

SPONSOR: National Research Council, Ottawa

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: D.L. R. Cronin  
Acres Consulting Services Ltd.  
Niagara Falls

RESEARCHERS: A.B. Cammaert; R.J. Telford; K.R. Ashwood

PROJECT BEGUN: October 1977

COMPLETED: March 1978

REPORTS: "Inventory of Canadian Cold regions Engineering Research Capability"  
National Research Council, Division of Building Research, Ottawa  
April 1978

CONTACT: National Research Council, Division of Building Research  
Ottawa K1A 0R6

## FISH

Card No.: 735

TITLE: FISH-MONITORING: ASSESSMENT OF THE EFFECTS OF HIGHWAY  
CULVERTS ON SOME FISH-SUPPORTING TRIBUTARIES OF THE  
LIARD RIVER

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Liard River, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine the impacts of culverts in fish passage

METHODOLOGY: Monitoring of upstream and downstream movement of  
fish at proposed highway stream crossings.  
Collection of data on physical parameters  
Evaluation of relationships between changes in physical  
parameters and fish movement.  
This project will be monitored for up to 5 years so that  
data may be collected before and after construction of  
the Liard Highway.  
The results will be used to establish whether or not present  
design criteria are sufficiently conservative.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Roads Environmental Working Group

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: J. Inglis, Environmental Studies Division

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: P. Ferris, Environmental Studies Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

## FISH

Card No.: 774

TITLE: STUDY OF THE FISH RESOURCES ALONG THE PROPOSED POLAR GAS PIPELINE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T., District of Keewatin

PURPOSE: To assess and study the fish resources along the proposed Polar Gas Pipeline route.

SPONSOR: Polar Gas Ltd., Calgary

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

CONTACT: Mr. C. Hatfield, Hatfield Consulting Ltd.  
4394 Gallant Ave., North Vancouver, V7G 1L2

## FISH

Card No.: 903

TITLE: MARINE FISH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Frobisher Bay, James Bay

PURPOSE: To provide information on the distribution, population dynamics and ecological relationships of the more important species of benthic (marine) and anadromous (river-breeding) fishes for resource management and environmental impact assessment. The project is working to delineate species distribution, composition and abundance.

METHODOLOGY: Trawling in random and grid patterns

FINDINGS: Environmental Impact studies in the Beaufort Sea were completed in 1976.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Fisheries & Marine Service

PROJECT BEGUN: 1952

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: Numerous reports in the Journal of the Fisheries Resource Board Canada.

CONTACT: J.G. Hunter, Arctic Biological Station, Environment Canada,  
Ste. Anne de Bellevue, P.Q. H9X 3L6  
Tel.: (514) 547-3660

FISH

Card No.: 932

TITLE: ASSESSMENT OF ANADROMOUS CHAR POPULATIONS IN THE  
CAMBRIDGE BAY AREA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Victoria Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To assess the char population and river-run with regard to its importance to the commercial fishery. The project is also monitoring char commercial fisheries to determine the degree of exploitation of stocks. Potential spawning lakes in the Ferguson Lake area will be studied to evaluate the need for protection from unwarranted exploitation.

METHODOLOGY: Surveys, tagging and sampling

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Fisheries & Marine Service

RESEARCHER(S): A. Kristofferson; R. Moshenko

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: R. Moshenko, Fish Management, Freshwater Institute,  
501 University Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba R3T 2N6  
Tel.: (204) 269-7379 Ext. 281



## FISHERIES

Card No.: 586

TITLE: NORTHERN FISHERIES STUDIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nouveau-Quebec

FIELD WORK: Hudson Bay Coast, Lake Minto,  
Upper Kaniapiskau R., Upper  
George R., Tundra area

PURPOSE: To provide basic data for management of fisheries of northern Quebec. To study the interaction of Salmon and land-locked salmon in the upper Kaniapiskau, anadromous whitefish along the coast of Hudson Bay and the population dynamics of lake trout in northern Quebec.

METHODOLOGY: Standard fisheries methods.

FINDINGS: Slow growth and low production of fish in northern Québec is evident. The population structure supports a large biomass of old fish highly susceptible to damage by over-exploitation.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Waterloo

RESEARCHER(S): J. Benoit; J. Leclerc; R. Morin; G. Power

PROJECT BEGUN: Spring 1974

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978-79

REPORTS: Power, G. 1976 "History of the Hudson's Bay Co. Fisheries in the Ungava Bay region. Polar Record 18 (113):151-161  
Power, G. & R. Lejeune, 1976. Le potentiel de pêche du Nouveau-Québec. Cahiers de Geog. de Québec 20 (50):409-428  
Power, G. 1978. Structure of arctic lake fish populations. J. Fish. Res. Board Canada 35:53-59

CONTACT: Dr. G. Power  
Centre d'études nordiques  
Université Laval, Québec G1K 7P5  
Tel.: (418) 656-3185 (3340)

## FISHERIES

Card No.: 719

TITLE: AN OVERVIEW OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS OF GAS PIPELINE  
CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION ON THE USE AND VALUE OF  
YUKON TERRITORY FISHERIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To study the socio-economic implications of the proposed Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline on Yukon fisheries. To assess potential loss of fisheries and value by species, for the native, sport, commercial and domestic fisheries in the Yukon along the Alaska Highway, Dempster Highway and Dawson Highway.

METHODOLOGY: Review of the literature. Interviews with fisheries personnel, native people, sport fishermen, analysis of present use patterns, social and economic values, and area of potential impact by pipeline construction.

FINDINGS: Tourist and resident sport fishing would be most heavily affected along the Alaska Highway Pipeline route. Commercial and native subsistence fishing impacts would be greatest along the Klondike Highway.

SPONSOR: Dept. of Fisheries and the Environment

RESEARCHER: H. Young; Philip Eby

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1977

COMPLETED: July 1977

REPORTS: Report submitted to the Dept. of Fisheries & Environment  
Habitat Protection Directorate, Vancouver, B.C.

CONTACT: P. Eby & Associates Ltd.  
516-2565 Willow Street  
Vancouver V5Z 3N8  
Tel.: (604) 873-1216

## FISHERIES

Card No.: 765

TITLE: THE EFFECTS OF A FERRY CROSSING ON FISH RESOURCES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: MacKenzie River, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To assess the impact on fish resources and domestic fishing operations of a proposed ferry crossing.

SPONSOR: Public Works Canada

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: B.D. Jenkins  
Envirocon Ltd.  
2021 - 41st Ave., N.E.  
Calgary T2E 6P2

## FISHERIES

Card No.: 768

TITLE: DREDGING OPERATIONS - EFFECT ON FISH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: MacKenzie River, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the possible effects on fish resources of dredging operations. To determine fish utilization in those areas of soil disposal as a result of dredging operation. To identify conflicts between fish habitat and dredging plans by locating spawning, rearing and over-wintering sites of fish.

SPONSOR: Public Works Canada

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

CONTACT: Dr. P. Stepney,  
Renewable Resources Consulting Services Ltd.  
11440 Kingsway Ave., Edmonton, T5G 0X4

## FLOODING

Card No.: 734

TITLE: BACKWATER INVESTIGATIONS, YUKON RIVER

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To develop a method of determining the frequency of backwater events resulting from ice-jamming on northern rivers.  
To determine the ramifications of ice-jamming and spring flooding on bridge and culvert design.  
Work carried out in the MacKenzie River basin suggests that backwater and ice return periods can be determined from the tree record. This method will be verified by comparing tree records against actual long term stage records

METHODOLOGY: Tree profiles and dating at selected sites. Comparison of actual ice and backwater periods with predicted stages.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment

RESEARCHER(S): Paul Egginton

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: T. Yarranton, Environmental Studies Division,  
D.I.A.N.D. , Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

## FLOODING

Card No.: 746

TITLE: FLOOD HAZARD MAPPING

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T. and Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To define and map flood risk areas in the N.W.T. and Yukon to enable interpretive hydrology, planning and possible flood-proofing where there is already construction in the flood plains.  
To act as a planning and operational tool and to assist in the development and enforcement of zoning regulations.

METHODOLOGY: In 1977-78, the project will study the Hay River mapping flood hazards and developing zoning proposals.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment;  
Environment Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: A.H. Jones, Water Resources Division

RESEARCHER(S): Underwood-McLellan, - 1978

PROJECT BEGUN: 1960's

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: Reports of annual projects available

CONTACT: A. Waroway, Water Engineering and Planning Section,  
Water Resources Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0443



## FOLKLORE

Card No.: 797

TITLE: A STUDY OF INUIT TALES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.; Nouveau-Québec

PURPOSE: To study the narrative forms and variants of a body of Eskimo tales collected at various times between the late 19th century and 1960.

METHODOLOGY: Successive analysis of a single story; a cycle of tales with similar themes; different versions of the same tale.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

CONTACT: P. Zumthor  
Programme de littérature comparé  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tel.: (514) 343-6609

## FORESTS

Card No.: 656

TITLE: STUDY OF GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT OF TREES AND SHRUBS  
IN ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC REGIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Arctic and subarctic regions in Quebec, Manitoba,  
Newfoundland, Labrador and the Hudson Bay region.

PURPOSE: To study the growth of trees and the factors that affect their  
growth rate and development.

METHODOLOGY: Cross-sections have been taken from each tree and analysed  
in the laboratory. Measurements of twig length, needle  
length, cone size etc.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Services des Recherches Arctiques et Sub-Arctiques  
Université du Québec à Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Richard Manton

PROJECT BEGUN: 1930

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Dr. G. Gardner,  
Services des Recherches Arctiques et Sub-Arctiques,  
Université du Québec à Montréal,  
P.O. Box 8889, Montréal H3C 3P8  
Tel.: (514) 282-4875

## FOREST FIRES

Card No.: 570

TITLE: THE ABORIGINAL USE OF FIRE IN THE BOREAL FOREST.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Alberta

PURPOSE: To examine the role of burning in the cycle of subsistence activities of the Northwest Alberta Slave groups in the early portion of the 20th century. To determine particularly the role of women in burning, since subsistence activities traditionally performed by women (gathering) would have benefitted.

FINDINGS: Although the women's subsistence activities benefitted from burning in the bush (snaring small game, berry picking), they were not involved in burning except as fire guards in the haymeadows & near settlements. Burning was seen as man's work, because it improved travel during hunting and trapping and attracted large game (Moose) into the burned areas. However, the other advantages of burning such as firewood and growth of berries, although seen as merely felicitous but minor side-effects were important to the groups. Old burns were good for trapping because lynx, martens etc. were attracted by large numbers of mice and voles. The snaring of hare, a women's activity of low status, in fact was the most important food resource during the winter when the fall supply of moose had run out. Further study will be done to investigate whether the fall burn, although potentially more dangerous, is not more productive potentially than the spring burn.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: R. Jamieson, Boreal Institute

RESEARCHER(S): T. Ferguson  
Dept. of Anthropology

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: "The Aboriginal Use of Fire in the Boreal Forest" T. Ferguson,  
M.A. Thesis 1977

CONTACT: Theresa Ferguson  
Department of Anthropology  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E2

## FOREST FIRES

Card No.: 647

TITLE: CLASSIFICATION OF FIRE EFFECTS ON THE MICRO-CLIMATE  
OF FOREST AND TUNDRA ECOSYSTEMS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McMaster University  
Dept. of Geography

CONTACT: Dr. W.R. Rouse  
Dept. of Geography  
McMaster University  
Hamilton L8S 4L9

## FOREST MANAGEMENT

Card No.: 753

TITLE: FOREST RESOURCES STUDIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To obtain baseline data on the extent of forest resources in the Yukon Territory and N.W.T. for the purposes of evaluating forest administration policies relating to conditions of tenure, revenue from stumpage, continuity of production, standards of utilization and protection from fire, insects and disease. The inventory of resources is essential in planning and management activities and in regulation of logging permits.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial and ground surveys

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment

RESEARCHER(S): Forest Research Survey Officers

PROJECT BEGUN: 1974

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: Annual internal reports

CONTACT: W. Moore, Forest Resources Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0032



## FOREST MANAGEMENT

Card No.: 754

TITLE: FOREST HARVESTING TRIALS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Watson Lake, Yukon

PURPOSE: To ascertain what combination of harvesting techniques (clearcut, shelterwood) is best for sustained levels of harvest and environmental protection. This study considers aspects such as logging costs, erosion, regeneration, etc. and will provide information for policy-making and management guidelines.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D. ;  
Yukon Lands & Forest Services;  
Environment Canada, Forestry Service

RESEARCHER(S): Pacific Forest Research Centre, Canada Forestry Service  
Victoria, B.C.

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: D. Morgan, Forest Management Officer, D.I.A.N.D.  
200 Range Road, Whitehorse, Yukon, Y1A 3V1

## FOREST MANAGEMENT

Card No.: 755

TITLE: REGENERATION TRIALS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

FIELD WORK: Watson Lake, Yukon

PURPOSE: To study a variety of reforestation options in order to determine the most practical methods of regenerating white spruce after logging operations. The study is especially concerned with the conditions of flood plain cover-types commonly found in the south-eastern Yukon.

METHODOLOGY: Trials in test stands using planting seedlings; scarifying and direct seeding techniques.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Forest Resources Division  
Yukon Lands & Forests Service  
Environment Canada, Canadian Forestry Service

RESEARCHER(S): Pacific Forest Research Centre  
Canadian Forestry Service  
Victoria, B.C.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1985

CONTACT: D. Morgan, Forest Management Officer, D.I.A.N.D.,  
200 Range Road, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 3V1

## FOREST MANAGEMENT

Card No.: 756

TITLE: BASELINE DATA FOR RESOURCE PLANNING, YUKON

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

FIELD WORK: Nisutlin test Area

PURPOSE: To obtain and map baseline biophysical data on the Yukon. The project is at present focused on developing new methods of renewable resource inventory. Participants are testing techniques of biophysical inventory utilizing aerial photography backed by ground controls. The inventory includes forest cover, land form and soil, present & potential vegetation, stratified forest volume, tree-growth and understory biomass, landsat image analysis, and wildlife habitat assessment.

METHODOLOGY: The study was conducted at 1:50,000 scale to test sampling techniques and correlation of aerial and landsat work with ground surveys. This methods developed here will be used in a major survey of the Yukon at the 1:250,000 scale to improve ecoregion coverage currently at 1:1,000,000 scale.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Forest Resources Division  
Yukon Lands & Forests Service  
Environment Canada, Canadian Forestry Service

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Oswald; Dr. Lee; Dr. Aldred et al  
Pacific Forest Research Centre, CFS  
Victoria, B.C.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: D. Morgan, Forest Management Officer, D.I.A.N.D.  
200 Range Road, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 3V1

## FOREST MANAGEMENT

Card No.: 757

TITLE: INVENTORY TRAINEE PROGRAM

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: A pilot project to train native people in ground inventory techniques for renewable resource surveys in the Yukon.

FINDINGS: Successful trainees are now working in the Fort Smith area on resource inventories. Following an evaluation of the trainee program, more native people may be given training to meet the manpower needs of a large inventory project proposed for the 1979-80 season.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Forest Resources Division  
Yukon Lands & Forests Service

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: M. Fajrajsl, Forest Resources Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0048

## FROST HEAVE

Card No.: 569

TITLE: FROST HEAVE IN FINE GRAINED SOILS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To study the problem of frost heave at the macro-scale in order to arrive at a sound basis for engineering design. To analyse factors affecting frost heave with adequate laboratory control, in order to develop a clear, conceptual understanding of the real process. To investigate how and when ice will move through a soil, based on the theory by Miller (1977) regarding the migration of ice within a frozen layer due to localized pressure melting.

METHODOLOGY: Homogenous samples of soil were prepared by consolidating a silt slurry and freezing it rapidly & evenly with liquid nitrogen. Temperature gradients are allowed to form through application of temperature baths of antifreeze and water. Changes in temperature and volume were measured daily and slices of the samples analysed on completion for changes in water content (which would indicate migration of water).

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

RESEARCHER(S): D. Mageau

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Prof. N. Morgenstern  
Dept. of Civil Engineering  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2G3

## GAMBLING

Card No.: 915

TITLE: GAMBLING IN THE YUKON

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To determine the socio-economic impact of increased gambling in the Yukon with particular emphasis on year-round gambling in Dawson City and seasonal operations elsewhere in the Yukon.

FINDINGS: Year-round gambling in Dawson City would not be economically feasible or socially acceptable. Gambling casinos elsewhere in the Yukon would adversely affect the Dawson City operations.

SPONSOR: Government of the Yukon Territory

RESEARCHER(S): M.T. McIntosh

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: November 1977

REPORTS: "A socio-economic evaluation of gambling in the Yukon"  
M.T. McIntosh, Nov. 1977

CONTACT: Economic Research & Planning, Government of the Yukon Territory,  
Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6  
Tel.: (403) 667-5470



## GOVERNMENT

Card No.: 686

TITLE: NORTHERN GOVERNMENT IN THE POST BERGER ERA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon and Northwest Territories

PURPOSE: To report on current state of government institutions in the Yukon and Northwest Territories, proposals for change by native organizations, territorial council, Ottawa administration, etc, and to evaluate these proposals.

METHODOLOGY: Review of literature, interviews: application of legal research techniques and political science methodologies.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Canadian Arctic Resources Committee  
Faculty of Law, UBC  
Faculty of Law, University of Calgary

RESEARCHER(S): Professeur C. Hunt; Garth Evans; Wayne Haimila  
Faculty of Law Barrister Law, U.B.C.  
University of Calgary

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

COMPLETION DATE: February 1978

REPORTS: Publications prepared for February 1978 - Conference in Edmonton sponsored by CARC

CONTACT: A.R. Thompson  
Faculty of Law  
University of British Columbia  
Vancouver V6T 1W5  
Tel.: (604) 228-2870

## GOVERNMENT POLICIES

Card No.: 776

TITLE: COMPARATIVE STUDY OF EDUCATION, HOUSING, HEALTH, SOCIAL  
AND ECONOMIC POLICIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°, Greenland

PURPOSE: To conduct a comparative study of the education, housing, health,  
social and economic policies implemented by Denmark and Canada,

METHODOLOGY: Background data, review of literature  
Observation, interviews

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

CONTACT: Ms. Jette Ashlee  
P.O. Box 4875  
Vancouver V6V 4A6

## GRAVEL DEPOSITS

Card No.: 742

TITLE: GRANULAR MATERIALS INVENTORY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T. and Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To develop granular materials sources so as to ensure adequate supplies for community needs and to develop a comprehensive management plan. The inventory assists in monitoring and controlling extraction of gravel and similar matter, provides reference data for field officers regarding quality and quantity and use, and is essential in developing and applying the new Territorial Regulations and Leasing system. Since 1972, inventories have been completed for the MacKenzie Valley, Hay River, Yukon Coastal Plain, Alaska Highway. Currently, the MacKenzie Delta Inventory is being updated.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment Branch in conjunction with the Oil and Gas Division, D.I.A.N.D.

RESEARCHER(S): R.M. Hardy & Associates Ltd;  
EBA Engineering Consultants Ltd; Bird & Hale Ltd.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1972

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: Annual regional inventories and evaluations

CONTACT: D. Seekings, Land Use Management Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0780

## GRIZZLY BEARS

Card No.: 883

TITLE: GRIZZLY BEAR STUDIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

FIELD WORK: Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula, Richards I.

PURPOSE: To carry out studies of the population ecology, distribution and movement of grizzly bears. The study is attempting to study the reproduction, recruitment and movement of grizzly bears in the N.W.T., and to determine the discreteness of groups, as part of a long-term management study.

METHODOLOGY: Capture, tagging and equipping bears with radio location telemetry collars. Location & measurement of dens, collection of scat and hunter kill data. Movements of bears monitored by radio collars.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Canadian Wildlife Service

RESEARCHER(S): A.M. Pearson; John Nagy

PROJECT BEGUN: 1974

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: John Nagy, Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada  
1000 - 9942 - 108th St., Edmonton T5K 2J5

## HABITAT

Card No.: 611

TITLE: HABITAT ASSESSMENT OF MANITOBA AS RELATED TO FUR PRODUCTION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Manitoba

PURPOSE: To determine relationships between fur-bearer population indices and various habitat types in Manitoba. To ascertain present harvest utilization levels in order to ensure proper maintenance of each fur-bearer species and to maximize social and economic benefits of the fur industry.

METHODOLOGY: Various habitat maps will be drawn up using a broad, general habitat type, as well as a detailed map including vegetative subdivisions, of each Registered Trapline section. Fur-bearing populations will then be related to habitat types via a coding system.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

RESEARCHER(S): P. Reum

PROJECT BEGUN: November 1976

COMPLETED: September 1977

CONTACT: Dr. R. Riewe  
Dept. of Zoology  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2

## HEALTH

Card No.: 577

TITLE: CAUSES OF CHRONIC OTITIS MEDIA IN CANADIAN NATIVE CHILDREN.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

FIELD WORK: Fox Lake, Ft. Simpson, Inuvik

PURPOSE: To establish normal values for the development of secretory immunoglobulin A (IgA) in Canadian Native children and to compare the rates of maturation of production of (IgA) with the same age group of Caucasian children. To identify and compare the frequencies of IgA deficiency and determine if deficiency in this antibody has a relationship to chronic otitis media.

METHODOLOGY: Specimens of IgA were collected from children in hospitals and from settlements in the Mackenzie Delta. Tears, saliva, and middle ear fluid (from surgical drainage of chronic middle ear infections) were collected and analysed.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Prof. H.B. Pabst  
Dept. of Pediatrics  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2G3



## HEALTH

Card No.: 594

TITLE: SOCIO-CULTURAL ASPECTS OF HEALTH BEHAVIOUR OF THE  
CANADIAN INUIT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Gjoa Haven, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To investigate current Inuit ideas of what illness and health are.  
To examine traditional and current folk beliefs and the methods  
that the Inuit have used and may still be using in dealing with  
illness.  
To analyze the role of the Nursing Station in an Inuit community.  
To clarify the manner in which Inuit regard illness compared  
with the concerns and methods of the health care systems in  
the North.

METHODOLOGY: Field work and interviews in Gjoa Haven.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Institute of Northern Studies,  
University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCHER: John O'Neil

PROJECT BEGUN: July 1977

CONTACT: D.A. Ervin  
Dept. of Anthropology  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon S7N 0W0

HEALTH

Card No.: 642

TITLE: INFANT DISEASE IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

FIELD WORK: Yellowknife

PURPOSE: To make a social-epidemiological study of the distribution of infant disease in the N.W.T.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Alberta  
Dept. of Sociology

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

CONTACT: M.B. Wahn  
Dept. of Sociology  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E1

## HEALTH

Card No.: 648

TITLE: THE USE OF SULFISOXOZOLE ANTI-MICROBIAL TO TREAT OTITIS MEDIA IN INUIT CHILDREN

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Frobisher Bay, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study and evaluate the use of a sulfisoxazole anti-microbial in reducing the incidence of otitis media in Eskimo Children.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McGill University  
Dept. of Pediatrics

CONTACT: Dr. M. Marks  
Dept. of Pediatrics, McGill University  
Montreal Childrens' Hospital  
2300 Tupper St,  
Montreal H3H 1P3

HEALTH

Card No.: 677

TITLE: AMINOACID METABOLISM IN THE INUIT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60

FIELD WORK: Baffin Island and Eastern Arctic

PURPOSE: To carry out surveillance of newborn, to study amino-acid metabolism and delineation genetic factors.

METHODOLOGY: Blood screening

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McGill University; Quebec Network of Genetic Medicine;  
Montreal Children's Hospital

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. C.R. Scriver; Mrs. C.L. Clow

PROJECT BEGUN: 1969

COMPLETION DATE: On-going

REPORTS: Neonatal Hypertyrosinemia and evidence for deficiency of absorbic acid in Arctic and subarctic peoples, CMA Journal/October 4, 1975/Vol. 113

CONTACT: Dr. C.R. Scriver  
Montreal Children's Hospital  
Montreal H3H 1P3  
Tel.: (514) 937-8511

## HEALTH

Card No.: 807

TITLE: HEALTH AND NUTRITION SURVEY IN AN URBANIZED COMMUNITY  
IN THE WESTERN ARCTIC

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Inuvik, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To identify nutrition and health problems related to change of nutritional habits and life-style in connection with a move from hunting camps to larger settlements. The study is being done in order to be able to advise the native population and Medical Services concerning the possible prevention or corrective action for these health problems.

METHODOLOGY: Detailed historical, clinical and laboratory examination of representative sample of various population groups. Emphasis on the various parameters of nutritional and cardiovascular status and respiratory function.

FINDINGS: Infant morbidity rates of diarrhea, respiratory infections, otitis media showed a marked inverse relation to length of breastfeeding in the traditional settlement of Arctic Bay. Obesity problems, gallbladder disease, hypertension and high bloodpressure were all much more prevalent in the large urbanized centre of Inuvik than Arctic Bay.

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada, Medical Services

RESEARCHER(S): R.D.P. Eaton; Alan Matthews

PROJECT BEGUN: March 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: O. Schaefer, Northern Medical Research Unit  
Medical Services, N.W.T. Region  
c/o Charles Camsell Hospital  
12815 - 115 Ave., Edmonton T5M 3A4

## HEALTH

Card No.: 808

TITLE: OCCUPATIONAL AND NUTRITIONAL HEALTH SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nanisivik - Strathcona Sound Mine,  
Arctic Bay, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To monitor nutritional and occupational health of mine employees (Inuit & non-Inuit) and the nearby Inuit population before and after the start of the mining operation. To study the effects of the mine on native health.

METHODOLOGY: Detailed occupational, nutritional history, physical and laboratory examinations, with emphasis on heavy metals, nutritional parameters and respiratory function and cardiovascular status.

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada

RESEARCHER(S): R.D.P. Eaton; Frank Timmermans; J.A. Hildes

PROJECT BEGUN: April, 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Phase 1 - 1978

CONTACT: O. Schaefer, Director, Northern Medical Research Unit  
Medical Services, N.W.T. Region  
c/o Charles Cammell Hospital,  
12815 - 115 Ave., Edmonton T5M 3A4



## HEALTH

Card No.: 811

TITLE: CHILD AND FAMILY HEALTH IN TRANSITIONAL SUBARCTIC INDIAN COMMUNITIES - JAMES BAY AREA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: James Bay Area

FIELD WORK: Kashechewan, Ontario

PURPOSE: To describe a program of pediatric health care in James Bay area Cree communities and document the current health status of the children in transitional communities in the zone. This data will be compared with data compiled previously, and changes in lifestyle, demographic and socio-economic factors will be discussed with respect to changes in morbidity, disability and mortality. The current data will provide a needed baseline for child health care program development and evaluative study. It will serve a useful informative role with respect to the interplay of modern pediatric services, community nursing stations and native lifestyles in transitional Cree communities.

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada, National Health Research & Development Program

PROJECT BEGUN: February 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: January 1979

CONTACT: Dr. D.J. Delahaye,  
Dept. of Pediatrics  
Queen's University,  
Kingston K7L 3N6

## HEALTH

Card No.: 813

TITLE: NUTRITION, MORBIDITY, AND GROWTH OF CANADIAN ESKIMO CHILDREN

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Keewatin District, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: The mortality and morbidity rates of Eskimos in the first year of life are 4-5 times those of other Canadian infants. Results of the recent Nutrition Canada survey revealed that the nutritional status of the Eskimo population is also generally worse than that of the nation. This study will investigate the effect of nutrient supplements on nutritional status, morbidity, resistance to disease and growth of Eskimo children. Nutrition supplements have proved effective elsewhere in the world in decreasing morbidity rates, and will, therefore, be investigated as a way of improving health among Canadian Eskimo children.

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada, National Health Research & Development Program

PROJECT BEGUN: July 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: December 1979

REPORTS: March 1979

CONTACT: Dr. J.J. Ellestad-Sayed,  
Dept. of Pediatrics  
University of Manitoba,  
Winnipeg R3E 0W4

## HEALTH

Card No.: 814

TITLE: THE ROLE OF ROTAVIRUS AND ENTEROTOXIGENIC E. Coli IN  
NORTHERN CANADA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°, Northern Manitoba

PURPOSE: Families (selected because they include a new-born child) in Winnipeg; Berens River, N. Man.; and Eskimo Point, N.W.T. are being investigated for infection by rotavirus and enterotoxigenic E. Coli. Enterotoxigenic E. Coli was recently found in two cases of sudden infant death syndrome. The study will determine the co-incidence of this and the role of infections in health status of isolated, northern residents.

METHODOLOGY: Screening, electron microscopy, immunofluorescence of fecal, blood and diarrheal specimens.

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada, National Health Research & Development Program

PROJECT BEGUN: December 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: September 1979

CONTACT: Dr. M. Gurwith,  
Faculty of Medicine,  
University of Manitoba,  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2

## HEALTH

Card No.: 821

TITLE: TESTING OF A SIMPLIFIED DIABETIC DIET FOOD EXCHANGE SYSTEM

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To pre-test a simplified food plan and exchange system for diabetics. Medical Services Branch, Alberta region is coordinating testing in northern regions.

METHODOLOGY: Interview, questionnaire

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada, Medical Services Branch

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Jan Goeller, Canadian Diabetics Association  
1491 Yonge, Toronto M4T 1Z4  
Tel.: (416) 962-5861

## HEALTH

Card No.: 971

TITLE: STUDY OF THE RE-OCCURRENCE OF DIPHTHERIA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T., Cambridge Bay

PURPOSE: To conduct a study to determine the reasons for the reoccurrence of Diphtheria.

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Hibbert; Dr. C.H. Jellard

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Dr. C.H. Jellard, Provincial Laboratory of Public Health,  
University of Alberta, Edmonton T6G 2J2

## HEALTH SERVICES

Card No.: 600

TITLE: HEALTH CARE DELIVERY IN THE MACKENZIE DELTA AREA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study health care services and facilities in the Mackenzie Delta area with regard to native requirements and goals.

METHODOLOGY: Field work

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McGill University  
Geography Dept.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

CONTACT: George Wenzel  
Dept. of Geography  
McGill University  
Box 6070, Stn "A"  
Montreal H3C 3G1



## HEALTH SERVICES

Card No.: 614

TITLE: NORTHERN OBSTETRICAL SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Manitoba, N.W.T.

FIELD WORK: Churchill, Manitoba, Keewatin District,  
N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To review the results of the obstetrical and perinatal care of the Northern Medical Unit at Churchill, Manitoba, and Keewatin Nursing Stations, and to recommend the ways in which obstetrical care in the area can be improved, especially in the treatment of high risk pregnancies.

METHODOLOGY: A review of all medical services in the area, especially the charts of those individuals delivered in the Health Sciences Centre and in the Nursing Stations. Questionnaires to be filled out by the researcher from information gained by this review.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

RESEARCHER(S): Staff of the Northern Medical Unit at Churchill  
Staff of the Health Sciences Centre, Winnipeg.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1970

CONTACT: Dr. T. Baskett  
Dept. of Obstetrics & Gynaecology  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2

## HEALTH SERVICES

Card No.: 618

TITLE: INTERDISCIPLINARY LEARNING PROJECTS FOR UNDERGRADUATES  
IN "HEALTH" FACULTIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Manitoba

PURPOSE: To explore alternative means of providing a common educational experience to students in different areas of the health field.  
To work towards a community based model for inter-disciplinary education in the health sciences which can be incorporated into the curriculum of each of the educational units.

METHODOLOGY: The purpose of exploring alternative methods of providing a clinical or field experience of interdisciplinary health practice will be realized by placing a unit of undergraduate students in the various disciplines in a northern community hospital for the three summer months of June, July, and August. The professional staff people will provide day-to-day supervision of these students. The student unit will address itself to a particular problem concerning community needs with preventive objectives.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

RESEARCHER(S): Prof. L. Malowany; Nursing  
Prof. S. Weber; Home Economics  
Dr. J. Hildes/Dr. L. Med; Faculty of Medicine  
Dean R. Murray; Pharmacy

CONTACT: Prof. A. Penner  
School of Social Work  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2

## HEALTH SERVICES

Card No.: 619

TITLE: HEAVY USERS OF NORTHERN HEALTH AND SOCIAL SERVICES:  
A DESCRIPTIVE AND PREDICTIVE STUDY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Manitoba

FIELD WORK: Churchill Health Centre

PURPOSE: To better understand the social-demographic background of heavy health service users across the various programs offered by the health centres, to facilitate co-ordination of existing resources and predict future needs of service recipients.

METHODOLOGY: High users of medical and social services will be isolated and described and pattern of usage will also be observed. Data will be collected by a researcher in Churchill. This study is part of a larger one assessing the utilization of health and social services with District Health Centres of Manitoba. By integrating data recorded by this study and that provided by the Medical Health Services commission a descriptive and correlational analysis will be completed regarding the demographic characteristics and service utilization patterns of families requiring excessive resources.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

RESEARCHER(S): Mrs. C. Hursh

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1977

COMPLETED: July 1977

CONTACT: Prof. B. Trute  
School of Social Work  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2  
Tel (204) 474-9798

## HEALTH SERVICES

Card No.: 663

TITLE: HEALTH AND HEALTH CARE DELIVERY IN THE ISLAND LAKE  
AREA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Island Lake, Manitoba

PURPOSE: To determine patterns of morbidity in one geographic area, relate those patterns to known or suspected ecologic factors and make recommendations for future developments of the health care delivery system. To recommend ways of utilizing a new health facility in the area.

METHODOLOGY: Informal conversations with local opinion makers and health care workers; analysis of MHSC data on hospital separations and hospital diagnoses

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Northern Medical Unit  
Winnipeg

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1976

COMPLETED: September 1977

CONTACT: Dr. L.M. Medd,  
Northern Medical Unit,  
5110-753 McDermot,  
Winnipeg R3E 0T6  
Tel.: (204) 786-3711

## HEALTH SERVICES

Card No.: 664

TITLE: STUDY OF HEALTH NEEDS OF THE CITIZENS OF GARDEN HILL,  
ISLAND LAKE MANITOBA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Garden Hill Reserve, Island Lake, Manitoba

PURPOSE: To learn how the native people of Garden Hill, Manitoba, perceive their health needs, and how they perceive such needs should be met.

METHODOLOGY: Home visits, open ended questions within an interview method. Discussion method with two groups, the Council and the Health Committee of the reservation. Observations made of environment.

FINDINGS: 115 homes were visited, somewhat over 1/2 of the population. The people of Garden Hill experience all the major health problems of the nation. In general, they have a desire to learn more about health, to participate more in the management of health services. They do take measures to prevent illness to care for people when ill.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Northern Studies Committee  
University of Manitoba

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1976

CONTACT: Prof. Mona McLeod  
School of Nursing  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2  
Tel.: (204) 786-3711

## HEALTH SERVICES

Card No.: 665

TITLE: HEAVY USERS OF NORTHERN HEALTH AND SOCIAL SERVICES.  
A DESCRIPTIVE AND PREDICTIVE ANALYSIS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Manitoba

PURPOSE: To study the heavy users of health and social services in a northern community. The intent is to better understand the characteristics of these families and their patterns of service usage, identifying the Key variables that are related to heavy utilization. This information will provide direction to overall program development. In addition, a functional assessment of current heavy-user families will provide data that can be utilized in individual or family case management.

METHODOLOGY: Social demographic and "process" data were generated by a computerized program-monitoring system for an 18-month general overview and a 3-month in depth analysis. Medical utilization data were extracted from the medical files relating to the same time periods.  
Feed-back on users was obtained by personal interview.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: School of Social Work, University of Manitoba.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Professor B. Trute  
School of Social Work

RESEARCHER: Mrs. C. Hursh, Graduate Student

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

CONTACT: Professor B. Trute  
School of Social Work  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Tel: (204) 474-9798



## HEALTH SERVICES

Card No.: 801

TITLE: TRAINING PROGRAM FOR NURSES WORKING IN THE NORTH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nouveau-Québec

PURPOSE: To develop a training program to improve health services in isolated areas. To determine the needs of nurses working alone in isolated clinics or nursing stations and develop a program to meet those needs.

METHODOLOGY: A 4-month training course has been developed and established for nurses working in isolated posts.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Health & Welfare Canada, Medical Services Branch

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Pierre Delva  
Département de médecine sociale et préventive  
Université de Montréal

RESEARCHER(S): Léonard Langlois; Julian Denhez

PROJECT BEGUN: 1971

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1977

REPORTS: "Necessary Skills for the clinically trained nurse",  
Health & Welfare Canada, Ottawa (in press)

CONTACT: P. Delva,  
Département de médecine sociale et préventative  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tel.: (514) 343-2383

## HEALTH SERVICES

Card No.: 815

TITLE: COMPARATIVE FIELD EVALUATION OF NURSES PRACTISING IN  
ISOLATED NURSING STATIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory; N.W.T.; Northern Alberta, Saskatchewan,  
Manitoba, Ontario, B.C.

PURPOSE: Nurses working in isolated nursing stations will be assessed on  
content valid performance criteria in order to estimate if the  
Clinical Training for Nurses program has had a systematic effect  
in improving the performance of those nurses who have taken  
such a course.

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada, National Health Research & Development  
Program

PROJECT BEGUN: July 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March 1980

CONTACT: Dr. C.B. Hazlett,  
Division of Health Services Administration,  
University of Alberta, Edmonton T6G 2E2

## HEALTH SERVICES: TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 630

TITLE: HEALTH SERVICES DELIVERY BY TELECOMMUNICATIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Quebec

PURPOSE: To study the health needs of the population of northern Quebec and develop a program to improve local health care services to native and isolated populations by the means of a telecommunications system. To develop a telemedicine program which will provide health services to remote regions of an acceptable quality and continuing education to isolated health personnel.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal, Montréal

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. F.A. Roberge; Dr. P.A. Mathieu

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

REPORTS:

CONTACT: Dr. P.A. Mathieu  
Programme de génie biomédical  
Faculté de médecine  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tél.: (514) 343-6369

## HEALTH SERVICES: TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 633

TITLE: EVALUATION OF A TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM (TELEMEDICINE)  
USED TO PROVIDE HIGHLY SPECIALIZED MEDICAL CARE SERVICES  
IN REMOTE REGIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwest Quebec (Val d'Or, Rouyn, Mont-Laurier,  
LG-2, James Bay)

PURPOSE: This project deals with the problems of making highly specialized  
health care services available to populations living in regions  
located far from urban centres.

METHODOLOGY: Description of the type and number of services provided;  
evaluation of their quality; determination of the inherent  
advantages of a telecommunication system in terms of  
accessibility to health care services and analysis of the  
technical problems inherent in such a system the operational  
cost that are involved. The project will then consider the  
ways and means of increasing the effectiveness of such  
a system and the development of a similar system for other  
types of highly-specialized health care.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal,  
Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. P.A. Matthieu,  
Programme Génie-Biomédical

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. F.A. Roberge; Dr. A. Proulx

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1977

CONTACT: Dr. P.A. Matthieu,  
Programme Génie Bio-médical,  
Faculté de Médecine-École Polytechnique  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tel.: (514) 343-6369

## HEALTH SERVICES: TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 823

TITLE:      TELEMEDICINE PROJECT - NORTHWESTERN ONTARIO

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwestern Ontario

FIELD WORK:    Sioux Lookout Zone Hospital

PURPOSE:      To compare two telemedicine systems in the delivery of health care to remote areas. The systems are telephone and slow scan video vs. telephone only.

METHODOLOGY:    Employment of systems and observation and analysis of the effects and costs on quality of care.

SPONSOR:      Health & Welfare Canada. Health Programs Branch  
Dept. of Communications

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:    H.B. Long, Telehealth Project

RESEARCHER(S):    Dr. Earl Dunn; Dr. David Conrath

PROJECT BEGUN:    September 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:    December 1979

CONTACT:      Dr. Earl Dunn, Toronto  
Tel.: (416) 486-3161

## HEALTH SERVICES: TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 824

TITLE: MEMORIAL UNIVERSITY EXPERIMENTAL USE OF THE HERMES  
SATELLITE IN TELEMEDICINE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Labrador, Nfld.

PURPOSE: To test the feasibility of providing continuing education to doctors  
and other health professionals by a telecommunications system  
comprising one way television and two-way audio.

METHODOLOGY: Employment of system and observation and evaluation  
of results.

FINDINGS: Planners and users agreed that telecommunications has potential  
and that it should be further explored.

SPONSOR: Dept. of Communications  
Health & Welfare Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Anna Casey-Stahmer, D. of Communications

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. A.M. House; Dr. W.C. McNamara  
Memorial University

PROJECT BEGUN: March 1977

COMPLETED: June 1977

CONTACT: Miss J. Roberts, Memorial University  
St. John's, Nfld. A1C 5S7



## HEALTH SERVICES: TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 825

TITLE: BAFFIN ZONE TELEMEDICINE STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Eastern Arctic; Baffin Island

PURPOSE: To make recommendations on a communication system for the Baffin Zone of the Medical Services Branch

METHODOLOGY: Comparison between HF radio and telephone system via satellite.

FINDINGS: Telephone via satellite was much superior to HF radio in terms of clarity and ease of completing calls. Apparently as a result, telephone was used by nursing stations 7 times per week compared with 2 times per week for radio. There was a need for teleconferencing project with dedicated line.

SPONSOR: Dept. of Communications;  
Health & Welfare Canada

RESEARCHER(S): Anna Casey-Stahmer, Jacques Langlois - DOC  
Dr. J. Bagnall - HWC

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: Dr. Robert Baron, Health & Welfare Canada  
Ottawa, K1A 0L3  
Tel.: (613) 992-4629

## HEALTH SERVICES: TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 947

TITLE: EVALUATION OF THE SATELLITE TELEMEDICINE EXPERIMENTS  
OF MEMORIAL UNIVERSITY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Newfoundland

PURPOSE: To evaluate the success of the on-going experiments to provide continuing medical education to doctors and other health personnel in remote areas of Labrador. The Hermes Satellite is being used to provide telecommunications services comprising two-way audio and one-way television. The project will assess the effectiveness of the telemedicine project.

SPONSOR: Dept. of Communications  
Health & Welfare Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Anna Casey-Stahmer, D.O.C.

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. A. Pomfret, Institute for Research on Human Abilities,  
Memorial University of Newfoundland

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Miss J. Roberts, Memorial University of Nfld.  
St. John's, Nfld. A1C 5S7

## HIGHWAYS

Card No.: 766

TITLE: SHAKWAK HIGHWAY PROJECT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT  
- SOCIO-ECONOMIC SECTOR IMPACT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Alaska Highway-Haines Road (Shakwak Highway)  
Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To determine the social and economic impact of the proposed  
Shakwak Highway Project.

METHODOLOGY: Public information meetings, Demographic research; Literature  
review; questionnaires; individual interviews with knowledgeable  
persons; data collection.

FINDINGS: Socio-economic impacts were predicted and mitigative measures  
proposed

SPONSOR: Public Works Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: L. Trygg,  
DeLeuw, Cather & Co., San Francisco

RESEARCHER(S): R. Spencer

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

COMPLETED: May 1978

REPORTS: Environmental Impact Statement; Shakwak Improvement Project.  
Public Works Canada & U.S. Dept. of Transportation, Federal  
Highway Administration May 1978

CONTACT: R.B. Spencer, Thurber Consultants Ltd.  
1623 McKenzie Ave., Victoria V8N 1A6  
Tel.: (604) 471-9581

## HIGHWAYS

Card No.: 767

TITLE: SHAKWAK HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Haines Junction, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To provide socio-economic monitoring of the Shakwak Highway Improvement Project

METHODOLOGY: Public communication with persons involved in impact  
- Action to be taken in response to detected impacts.

SPONSOR: Public Works Canada

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: R.B. Spencer, Environmental Coordinator  
Thurber Consultants  
1623 McKenzie Ave., Victoria V8N 1A6  
Tel.: (604) 471-9581

## HIGHWAYS

Card No.: 830

TITLE: A STUDY OF THE BENEFITS OF THE LIARD HIGHWAY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Liard Highway, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To evaluate the benefits associated with the completion of the Liard Highway

METHODOLOGY: Review of the situation, calculation of cost-benefit ratios

FINDINGS: The proposed road would ensure year round road access to Fort Liard. This would bring substantial benefits in community resupply, tourism and in forestry and mining industries.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Economic Analysis Division

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: H. Wirth, Economic Analysis Division

RESEARCHER(S): R.W. Stephenson, Transportation Section

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: H. Wirth, Economic Analysis Division, Northern Affairs  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0022

## HIGHWAYS

Card No.: 831

TITLE: INUVIK - TUKTOYAKTUK HIGHWAY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To conduct an economic evaluation and analysis of the proposed Inuvik-Tuktoyaktuk highway and to determine the cost-benefit ratio of this proposed road construction project.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Economic Analysis Division

RESEARCHER(S): E. Préfontaine, Transportation Section

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977-78

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: October 1978

CONTACT: H. Wirth, Economic Analysis Division, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0022



## HIGHWAYS

Card No.: 910

TITLE: YUKON HIGHWAY SIGNS STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To develop an integrated highway sign system for the Yukon.  
It covers off-premises signs between communities and recommends a series of symbolic and printed signs to designate visitor facilities, campgrounds, highway routes and attractions.

SPONSOR: Government of the Yukon

RESEARCHER(S): M. Balagno & Associates Ltd., Vancouver

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: 1976

REPORTS: "The Design of a Highway Information Sign System".  
M. Balagno & Associates Ltd/B.C. Research, Vancouver 1976

CONTACT: Dept. of Tourism, Government of the Yukon Territory,  
Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6  
Tel.: (403) 667-5338

## HISTORIC SITES

Card No.: 865

TITLE: ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF THE CHILKOOT TRAIL

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To make an inventory of sites along the Chilkoot Trail and assess these sites for interpretive purposes. The Trail is part of the proposed Klondike Gold Rush International Historic Park which will mark the gold rush trail of 1898. The archaeological survey is mapping the ruins of Lindeman City on Lake Lindeman, the Camp at Lake Bennett and other ruins. It is also surveying underwater ruins to identify the remains of equipment boats which sank coming down Lake Bennett.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Parks Canada

RESEARCHER(S): Rod Vickers; W. Zakershack, (underwater survey)

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: John Combes, Archaeological Research,  
Parks Canada, Prairie Region  
114 Garry Street, Winnipeg R3T 1G1  
Tel.: (204) 949-2136

## HISTORIC SITES

Card No.: 866

TITLE: S.S. KLONDIKE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Whitehorse, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To restore the S.S. Klondike, an example of the sternwheeler river boats which plied the Yukon rivers until recent times. The project involves the stabilization of hull, design of wheelhouse and other details, reconstruction, refurbishing by acquisition of antiques and replication of period pieces (linens, jackets etc.). The cooperation of many branches in reproduction, reconstruction, design, research and technical work is involved.

METHODOLOGY: Historical research, curatorial work and restoration design are being done from DIAND, Ottawa

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Parks Canada

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1981

CONTACT: Peter Pratt, Restoration Services,  
Parks Canada, Prairie Region  
114 Garry Street, Winnipeg R3T 1G1  
Tel.: (204) 949-2139

## HISTORIC SITES

Card No.: 867

TITLE: KLONDIKE HISTORIC SITES ARCHAEOLOGICAL PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To survey archaeological sites in Dawson City and the Klondike Goldfields area in conjunction with a National Historic Parks and Sites project for reconstruction and development of Dawson City historical potential. The archaeological project provides background information for planning and site interpretation. Currently working in and under the present townsite and in overgrown areas of the abandoned townsite (original), excavation of residential, commercial and industrial remains is going on. Work is being done, in particular, on Winaut's Store, destroyed by fire in 1899, and the Red Feather Saloon.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Parks Canada

RESEARCHER(S): Sheila Minni; David Burley

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: "Survey & Test Excavation of the Klondike Historic Sites"  
Research Bulletin # 52, 1976.  
"Klondike Historic sites, Y.T., 1977", National Historic Parks  
& Sites Research Bulletin # 75, Jan. 1978, Ottawa

CONTACT: John Combes, Archaeological Research,  
Parks Canada, Prairie Region,  
114 Garry Street, Winnipeg R3T 1G1  
Tel.: (204) 949-2136

## HISTORIC SITES

Card No.: 886

TITLE: HISTORICAL RESEARCH AT FORT PRINCE OF WALES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Fort Prince of Wales, Manitoba

PURPOSE: To provide background information on sites of historical importance in the Fort Prince of Wales area. The fort is the most northerly stone fort on the continent & was built by the Hudson Bay Co. in 1733. It was destroyed by the French in 1782. Other sites in the vicinity are of Dorset, pre-dorset or Eskimo of the historic period.  
The research will provide background information for planning, site development and interpretation.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Parks Canada

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Fritz Pannekoek, Historical Research  
Parks Canada, Prairie Region,  
114 Garry Street, Winnipeg R3T 1G1  
Tel.: (204) 949-2139

## HISTORIC SITES

Card No.: 887

TITLE: HISTORICAL RESEARCH AT YORK FACTORY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: York Factory, Manitoba

PURPOSE: To study the history of occupation at York Factory. York Factory was the site of a series of major fur-trade posts built and operated by the Hudson Bay Co. at the mouth of the Hayes River on Hudson Bay between 1682 and 1957. York Factory Depot 3, (dating from the 1830's) the latest and largest occupation, will be restored. The research will provide background information for planning, restoration, site development and interpretation of the history of York Factory.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Parks Canada

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1981

CONTACT: Fritz Pannekoek, Historical Research,  
Parks Canada, Prairie Region,  
114 Garry Street, Winnipeg R3T 1G1  
Tel.: (204) 949-2139



## HISTORIC SITES

Card No.: 888

TITLE: ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESEARCH AT FORT PRINCE OF WALES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Fort Prince of Wales, Manitoba

PURPOSE: To provide background information on sites of archaeological importance in the Fort Prince of Wales area. Parks Canada presently owns the fort, the most northerly stone fort on the continent, built in 1733 by the Hudson Bay Co. and destroyed in 1782 by the French. The project is also interested in several Dorset, pre-dorset, large historic Eskimo villages on adjacent provincial crown land.

METHODOLOGY: Mapping remains of sites, surveying, baseline research material for planning site development and interpretation

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Parks Canada

RESEARCHER(S): David Myer, Saskatchewan Research Council;  
Urve Limnema, University of Saskatchewan

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: John Combes, Archaeological Research,  
Prairie Region, Parks Canada,  
114 Garry Street, Winnipeg R3T 1G1  
Tel.: (204) 949-2136

## HISTORIC SITES

Card No.: 889

TITLE: ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESEARCH AT YORK FACTORY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: York Factory, Manitoba

PURPOSE: To study the evidence of occupation at the site of York Factory. To conduct archaeological studies at York Factory Depot 3, the latest and largest of the series of occupations, dating from the 1830's, which Parks Canada owns, and to survey the area for the sites of YF1 and YF2 and other early sites. The area was the site of a series of major fur-trade posts by the Hudson Bay Co. at the mouth of the Hayes River between 1682-1957. The project will provide background information on sites of archaeological interest for planning, park development and interpretation.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Parks Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Gary Adams, Parks Canada, Prairie Region

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1981

CONTACT: John Combes, Archaeological Research,  
Parks Canada, Prairie Region,  
114 Garry Street, Winnipeg, R3T 1G1  
Tel.: (204) 949-2136

## HISTORIC SITES

Card No.: 893

TITLE: KLONDIKE HISTORIC SITES - DAWSON CITY - CONSERVATION  
MASTERPLAN

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Dawson City, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: In order to coordinate the preservation and interpretation of the historic sites in Dawson City, Bear Creek, and the Klondike Gold fields, Parks Canada undertook the preparation of a Masterplan. The masterplan includes recommendations for restoration architecture, infrastructure requirements, historic research for planning and interpretation of sites and historic resources, planning for tourist reception and programmes, administration etc. Restoration, and preliminary interpretation have begun. Harrington Store is renovated and acting as an interim visitor orientation centre with historical displays. The main visitor reception area in 4 buildings (saloon) with theatre will begin in 1978. A major mining exhibit is planned for Bear Creek.

METHODOLOGY: Preparation of Masterplan with public participation consultation with Territorial officials, Dawson City Historical Society, etc. Cooperative ventures in restoration.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Parks Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Randy Mitchell, Project Manager, Dawson City

RESEARCHER(S): Dawson City Planning Team, Parks Canada

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Final Masterplan - August 1978  
Restoration & Interpretation - On-going

REPORTS: Dawson City Masterplan - Parks Canada

CONTACT: Fritz Pannekoek, Historical Research,  
Parks Canada, Prairie Region,  
114 Garry Street, Winnipeg R3T 1G1  
Tel.: (204) 949-2139

## HISTORY

Card No.: 683

TITLE: WHITEHORSE 1883-1971: A HISTORY OF A BRITISH, AMERICAN  
AND CANADIAN COMPANY TOWN

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Whitehorse, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To historically examine the aspects of decision-making in the  
planning and development of Whitehorse from its origin to the  
present.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Dept. of Geography  
Simon Fraser University

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: Paul M. Koroscil  
Dept. of Geography  
Simon Fraser University  
Burnaby V5A 1S6  
Tel.: (604) 291-4529

## HISTORY

Card No.: 905

TITLE: RAISING OF THE BREADALBANE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Beechey Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To raise and salvage the H.M.S. Breadalbane which was nipped in the ice and sank off Beechey Island on August 21, 1853. The Breadalbane was one of Captain Edward Belcher's supply ships. The ship, which sank fully rigged, is expected to be in excellent condition and well-oreserved. The project hopes to raise the ship on August 21, 1978.

METHODOLOGY: Salvage operations

SPONSOR: Polar Continental Shelf Project, Energy, Mines & Resources

RESEARCHER(S): Joe MacInnis

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: G. Hobson, Polar Continental Shelf Project, E.M.R.,  
880 Wellington St., Ottawa K1A 0E4  
Tel.: (613) 996-3388

## HOUSING

Card No.: 671

TITLE: NUNATURLIQ PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nouveau-Quebec

PURPOSE: To conduct applied research on habitability in northern regions.

METHODOLOGY: Interdisciplinary approach (architecture and anthropology);  
applied research; simulation models for design purposes.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Association Inuksiutiit; Centre d'Études Nordiques  
Université Laval

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Gilles Larochelle,  
Centre d'Études Nordiques

RESEARCHER(S): Léo Zrudlo

PROJECT BEGUN: 1973

COMPLETED: June 1977

CONTACT: Gilles Larochelle  
Centre d'Études Nordiques  
Université Laval, Québec G1K 7P4  
Tel.: (418) 656-7596



## HOUSING

Card No.: 909

TITLE: HOUSING STOCK IN OUTLYING COMMUNITIES OF THE YUKON

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To survey housing stock in the Yukon, providing basic data on the physical nature of housing stock outside of Whitehorse. The "company" communities of Clinton Creek, Elsa & Faro were not included.

SPONSOR: Government of the Yukon

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Larry Turner, Finance & Program Development,  
Yukon Housing Corporation,  
Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6  
Tel.: (403) 667-5751

## HOUSING

Card No.: 914

TITLE: YUKON RENTAL SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To survey rental levels in Whitehorse and Watson Lake by size of apartment, age of apartment and structure of building.

FINDINGS: Rents in Whitehorse in November 1977 ranged from an average of \$199 for bachelor apartments to an average of \$337 for 3-bedroom apartments.

SPONSOR: Government of the Yukon Territory

PROJECT BEGUN: November 1977

COMPLETED: December 1977

CONTACT: Economic Research & Planning Unit, Government of the Yukon Territory, Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6  
Tel.: (403) 667-5740

HUDSON BAY COMPANY

Card No.: 787

TITLE: THE HUDSON BAY COMPANY IN NORTH AMERICA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Hudson Bay; Britain

PURPOSE: To study the relationships of price and profit of the Hudson Bay Company in North America and Britain

METHODOLOGY: Review of literature; archival research

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: York University, Dept. of Geography

REPORTS: Give Us Good Measure, A.J. Ray, U. of Toronto Press. Oct., 1978

CONTACT: Prof. Arthur J. Ray  
Dept. of Geography  
York University  
Downsview T3J 1P3

ICE: SPRING BREAK-UP

Card No.: 561

TITLE: DOCUMENTATION AND ANALYSIS OF PAST SPRING BREAKUP  
WATER LEVELS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Peace River

PURPOSE: To evaluate the reliability of ice scars as indicators of past breakup  
water levels and develop a method whereby information obtained  
from ice scars can be incorporated into a probability analysis  
of breakup water levels.

METHODOLOGY: Comparison of historical information on past water levels  
at breakup with that obtained from ice scars. Preliminary  
investigation along the Peace river at Fort Vermilion.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

RESEARCHER: P. Young

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Prof. R. Gerard  
Dept. of Civil Engineering  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2G3

ICE: SPRING BREAK-UP

Card No.: 944

TITLE: SPRING BREAK-UP OBSERVATIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Eastern Arctic

PURPOSE: To observe spring break-up conditions at the proposed Polar Gas Arctic Islands Pipeline route. The project is studying the river crossing sites of the Keewatin rivers on the route. The study will provide necessary background information for determining construction requirements, safety of the pipeline and environmental impacts.

SPONSOR: Environmental Canada, Environmental Management Service

RESEARCHER(S): B.J. Grey

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS: "Spring Break-up Observations of Polar Gas Proposed Pipeline Crossing Sites of Keewatin Rivers", B.J. Grey, Preliminary Report, Environmental-Social Program, A1-05, 1978

CONTACT: Dr. O.H. Loken, Glaciology Division, Inland Waters Directorate, Environment Canada, Ottawa K1A 0E7  
Tel.: (819) 997-2403

## INSECTS

Card No.: 617

TITLE: BIOLOGY OF MOSQUITO AND BLACK FLY MERMITHID NEMATODES  
AT CHURCHILL, MANITOBA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Manitoba

FIELD WORK: Goose Creek, Camp Nanuk, Churchill

PURPOSE: To investigate the ecology of the mosquito and black fly mermithids in the Goose Creek area and determine their effectiveness as parasites.  
To colonize Romanomermis species from the Goose Creek area and determine its host range.  
To study and culture the mermithids with a view to using the results in the control of biting fly pests in Canada.

METHODOLOGY: In previous years wide ranging surveys for the mermithids were conducted in pools in a ten acre area. Extensive sampling was done to determine infectivity rates and the mosquito species parasitized. The studies are planned to expand in 1977 to Goose Creek. Cultures are being kept in laboratory conditions to investigate the effects of rearing and storage temperature on the hatching and infectivity of the pest.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

RESEARCHER(S): D.P. Thornton; J. Harlos

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Prof. R.A. Brust  
Dept. of Entomology  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2



## INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Card No.: 538

TITLE: THE ARCTIC AND CANADIAN SECURITY POLICY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: An assessment of the changing strategic significance of the Arctic with special reference to possible effects on future Canadian foreign and defence policies. This includes an analysis of changes associated with natural resource exploration and exploitation in the Canadian Arctic region, changes associated with advances in military technology, weapons and strategic doctrine, and changes associated with developments in current Canadian domestic and foreign policies.

METHODOLOGY: Collection of basic data from books, articles, atlases, technical reports, government documents and reports. Extensive interviewing and consultation with a wide variety of Arctic specialists (Canadian and non-Canadian) in universities, government, the armed forces and industry.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Institute of International Relations  
University of British Columbia

PROJET BEGUN: May 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: September 1978

REPORTS: One book and several articles forthcoming

CONTACT: Dr. W. Harriet Critchley  
Institute of International Relations  
University of British Columbia  
Vancouver V6T 1W5  
Tel.: (604) 228-6595

## INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Card No.: 592

TITLE: CANADA - UNITED STATES RELATIONS IN THE NORTH DURING  
THE 1940'S.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To examine the international relations between Canada and the  
United States in the North during the 1940's.

METHODOLOGY: Archival Research.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Dept. of History  
Concordia University

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979-80

REPORTS: "The Canol Project in Canadian-American Relations"  
Canadian Historical Assoc. Papers 1978  
"Aspects of Canadian-American Relations in the Post-War Era"  
Dept. of National Defense ORAE with S.J. Scheinberg (1978)

CONTACT: Dr. Richard J. Diubaldo  
Dept. of History  
Concordia University  
1455 de Maisonneuve Blvd.  
Montreal H3G 1M8  
Tel.: (514) 897-5896

## INUIT ART

Card No.: 852

TITLE: WEST BAFFIN ESKIMO CO-OPERATIVE CONSERVATION PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Cape Dorset, Baffin Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: Cape Dorset has an extensive collection of drawings by Inuit graphic artists since the beginning of the printmaking programme in the late 1950's. Certain drawings are selected each year to be made into prints, but the majority of them were stored and rarely seen. This project involves cataloguing, conserving, and storing properly the drawings. Inuit are being trained in methods of conservation so that they can manage the program themselves. A building has been completed to house the collection under conditions which will protect them from deterioration. The conserved drawings will form a unique and valuable archive in Cape Dorset, tracing the stylistic development of its artists, as well as recording a way of life, old and new, in drawing.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Social & Cultural Development Division,  
Eskimo Art Section; West Baffin Eskimo Co-operative;  
Parks Canada, Conservation

RESEARCHER(S): Terry Ryan, Co-op Manager, Cape Dorset  
Inuit trainees

PROJECT BEGUN: September 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going (5 years)

REPORTS: Unpublished catalogue available for research in the Eskimo Art  
Section, D.I.A.N.D. Ottawa

CONTACT: H. Goetz, Eskimo Art Section, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9440

## INUIT ART

Card No.: 853

TITLE: INUIT ART EXHIBITION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: In conjunction with Queen's University, the project was undertaken to present 60 to 70 of the finest examples of Inuit art from public and private collections across Canada. This mixed-media (prints & sculpture) exhibition will open in July 1979 in Kingston, Ontario and will tour Canada for one year.

SPONSOR OR FUNDING AGENCY: D.I.A.N.D., Social & Cultural Development Division, Eskimo Art Section

RESEARCHER(S): Maria Routledge

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

REPORTS: Comprehensive Catalogue for the exhibition

CONTACT: H. Goetz, Eskimo Art Section, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9440

## INUIT ART

Card No.: 854

TITLE: AN INVENTORY OF INUIT ART IN PUBLIC AND PRIVATE COLLECTIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To prepare an inventory of Inuit art held in public and private collections across Canada. This will result in providing Inuit artists with photo-portfolios at their works.

METHODOLOGY: The project is a nation-wide extension of a project by the Canadian Guild of Crafts in Montreal to catalogue and document their own extensive collection.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Social & Cultural Development Division, Eskimo Art Section

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dorothy LaBarge, Eskimo Art Section

RESEARCHER(S): Risa Schrager (Toronto); Jill Wade (Vancouver); Dorothy LaBarge (Ottawa); Eleanor Bond (Winnipeg).

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Helga Goetz, Eskimo Art Section, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9440

## INUIT ART

Card No.: 855

TITLE: INUIT PRINT RETROSPECTIVE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To prepare an exhibition of 150 of the best Inuit prints from all communities in the North producing prints. This exhibit, currently on tour in Canada, will tour internationally for several years. The project involves considerable research into the general history of Inuit printmaking, research and selection of the items for exhibition and preparation of a catalogue outlining the history of printmaking and interpreting the exhibit.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Social & Cultural Development Division, Eskimo Art Section

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going tour

REPORTS: Inuit Printmaking: l'estampe inuit, H. Goetz, 1977  
Catalogue & history of printmaking published by the National Museum of Canada

CONTACT: H. Goetz, Eskimo Art Section, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9440



## INUIT ART

Card No.: 856

TITLE: INUIT ART SLIDE LIBRARY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To prepare a comprehensive slide library of Inuit art. The project will include slides and appropriate documentation for prints, sculpture and other media. Holdings will be available for study and loan.

SPONSOR OR FUNDING AGENCY: D.I.A.N.D., Social & Cultural Development Division, Eskimo Art Section

RESEARCHER(S): Odette Gaboury

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: H. Goetz, Eskimo Art Section, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9440

## INUIT ART

Card No.: 857

TITLE: INUIT JEWELRY COMPETITION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To foster the development of Inuit artists in jewelry making. The project is designed to support projects by the governments of the N.W.T., Labrador and Québec in assisting Inuit artists, facilitating exchanges of ideas, and encouraging and stimulating the art form as a cultural and economic resource.

METHODOLOGY: An annual competition for Inuit artists across Northern Canada. Selection of winners for a touring exhibition. The winning pieces are purchased by the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Social & Cultural Development Division,  
Eskimo Art Section

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: An exhibition of winning pieces in currently touring northern communities for the 1977 competition

CONTACT: H. Goetz, Eskimo Art Section, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9440

## INUIT ART

Card No.: 858

TITLE: ESKIMO ART NEWSLETTER

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To produce a newsletter to publicize the activities of the Eskimo Art Section, Northern Affairs Program, Dept. of Indian Affairs & Northern Development. It also concerns developments in Inuit Art in general.

METHODOLOGY: The newsletter is available in English/syllabics, English/Roman orthography, and English/French. It will be published quarterly.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Social & Cultural Development Division, Eskimo Art Section

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: Eskimo Art Newsletter. First issue - Winter 1977-78

CONTACT: H. Goetz, Eskimo Art Section, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9440

## JAMES BAY HYDROELECTRIC PROJECT

Card No.: 726

TITLE: THE EFFECTS OF THE INCOME SECURITY PROGRAM FOR CREE  
HUNTERS, TRAPPERS & FISHERMEN AT PAINT HILLS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Paint Hills, Nouveau-Québec

PURPOSE: This study is concerned with providing baseline data on renewable resource harvesting against which to evaluate the impact of the Income Security Program, established in 1976-77 under the James Bay Agreement.  
It examines data on size, location, duration and productivity of winter hunting, trapping camps, fall and spring goose-hunting camps, and settlement-based hunting for the years 1973-74, 1974-75, 1975-76 and 1976-77. It also involved interviews with hunters on 6 of the 20 Paint Hills traplines to determine locations, timing, modes of transportation, costs, etc prior to and after implementation of the Income Security Program.

SPONSOR: Québec, Ministère des Affaires Sociales

RESEARCHER: C. Scott

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Prof. R. Salisbury,  
Dept. of Anthropology,  
McGill University  
Box 6070, Stn "A",  
Montreal H3C 3G1

## JAMES BAY HYDROELECTRIC PROJECT

Card No.: 781

TITLE: THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC IMPACT OF THE INCOME SECURITY PROGRAM FOR CREE HUNTERS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: James Bay, Nouveau-Québec

PURPOSE: To examine the cultural and socio-economic impacts of the Income Security Program, which was established according to the James Bay Agreement. The Program is intended to provide a certain level of income security to Cree who wish to continue pursuing traditional hunting and trapping activities. A certain amount of cash is necessary for hunters to continue in subsistence activities, which make a significant contribution to the Cree economy and the cultural life. This program will enable hunters to have access to needed cash flow, without pulling them into the wage economy, so that they can continue the harvesting way of life.

METHODOLOGY: Field work, observation, interviews

SPONSOR: Québec, Ministère des Affaires Sociales

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Department of Anthropology,  
McGill University

RESEARCHER(S): H. Feit; Colin Scott

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Prof. H. Feit,  
Dept. of Anthropology  
McGill University  
Box 6070, Stn. "A"  
Montreal H3C 3G1  
Tel.: (514) 392-8069

## JAMES BAY HYDROELECTRIC PROJECT

Card No.: 841

TITLE: THE ORGANIZATION AND OPERATION OF THE CREE INCOME SECURITY PLAN

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: James Bay region, Nouveau-Québec

PURPOSE: To make a critical evaluation of the CISP which was set up according to the James Bay Agreement to ensure a guaranteed income to Indians engaging in hunting & trapping. The report studies the socio-economic situation of the communities and the role of welfare before and after CISP, analyzes the payments made, the population benefiting and the effectiveness of CISP compared with other welfare programs, in ameliorating economic conditions. It also studies the cost of operating the program, the administrative functions and the social implications of the program.

METHODOLOGY: Survey, questionnaires, analysis

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Indian & Inuit Affairs

RESEARCHER(S): Ignatius E. LaRusic, Montréal

PROJECT BEGUN: August 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: "The Income Security Program for Cree Hunters and Trappers. Part I" I. La Rusic. 1978. Submitted and under review - Indian & Inuit Affairs, Research Division.

CONTACT: K. Gooderham, Policy, Planning & Evaluation, Indian & Inuit Affairs, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 995-8691



## JUSTICE

Card No.: 669

TITLE: A NEW MODEL OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE BASED ON THE UTILITARIAN  
PHILOSOPHY OF THE INUIT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60

PURPOSE: To devise a new and acceptable model for criminal justice based  
on the philosophy of the Inuit.

CONCLUSIONS: The Inuit culture has produced a way of life and a model  
for resolving conflicts that represent utilitarian philosophy  
better than any models described in philosophy and anthropology  
thus far.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Department of Criminology  
University of Ottawa

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Prof. T. Grygier  
Department of Criminology

CONTACT: Dr. T. Grygier  
Department of Criminology  
University of Ottawa, Ottawa K1N 6N5  
Tel.: (613) 231-4068 or 820-0358

## JUSTICE

Card No.: 670

TITLE: SOCIAL PROTECTION CODE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, north of 60

PURPOSE: To develop a model for criminal justice that is more acceptable to Inuit people.

METHODOLOGY: Field research has shown that punitive laws based on the notions of blame and punishment are not acceptable to the Inuit people. As an alternative to the traditional concept of crime based on two elements (act and intent), the purpose of this project is to develop a three-dimensional concept of crime:

- (1) the seriousness of the criminal act
- (2) the degree of deviation from the behavioural norm of a rational person under given circumstances
- (3) the danger to society.

The project's ultimate purpose is to create a new model of criminal justice as it operates within Inuit society.

CONCLUSIONS: Criminal law based on the utilitarian philosophy of the Inuit people is feasible. For it to be effective, a simplified procedure must be developed and implemented with the help of the Inuit themselves.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Department of Criminology  
University of Ottawa

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Prof. T. Grygier  
Department of Criminology

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

REPORTS: Social Protection Code, T. Grygier, The American Series of Foreign Penal Codes, New York and London (in press)

CONTACT: Dr. T. Grygier  
Department of Criminology  
University of Ottawa, Ottawa K1N 6N5  
Tel.: (613) 231-4068 or 820-0358

## JUSTICE

8 - 1

Card No.: 942

TITLE: EVALUATION OF THE NATIVE COURTWORKER PROGRAMME

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To evaluate the effect of the Native Courtworker Program on the administration of justice to native peoples. The native courtworker programmes are funded by the Dept. of Justice in conjunction with the provinces and territories. The evaluation will study the effectiveness of the various projects in meeting their goals, their efficiency, the nature of the programmes.

METHODOLOGY: Design of a data base and evaluation format for implementing across Canada. The project will monitor the programmes on an on-going basis with input from courtworkers. Periodic special studies will be conducted on particular regions.

SPONSOR: Dept. of Justice

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Hope MacLean, Programmes & Law Development Section,  
Dept. of Justice, Ottawa K1A 0H8  
Tel.: (613) 593-5139

## LABOUR

Card No.: 616

TITLE: LABOUR MOBILITY IN NORTHERN MANITOBA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Manitoba

FIELD WORK: Thompson, Flin Flon

PURPOSE: To examine the ways in which northern communities differ from southern ones.  
To collect and examine demographic and socio-economic characteristics of communities, and the relationship (if any) of these to migration behaviour.  
To use, where applicable, data collected previously to predict migration from north to south, and to derive implications for public policy.

METHODOLOGY: Contacts within the communities; use of data from Statistics Canada where possible.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

RESEARCHER(S): M.A. Ahmed

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

CONTACT: Dr. O.P. Tangri  
Dept. of Agricultural Economics  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2

## LABOUR

Card No.: 834

**TITLE:** SUPPLY AND DEMAND FOR LABOUR, YUKON & N.W.T. -  
1976-85

**GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION:** Yukon Territory, N.W.T.

**PURPOSE:** Using current data on the size, composition and significant socio-economic characteristics of the population and labour force of the two northern territories, the study will include a quantitative analysis of the age groups from which the labour force is drawn, factors influencing the demand for labour skills and the relationship between the supply of and demand for labour and the different scenarios as to the course of northern economic development.

**METHODOLOGY:** Synthesis of specialized studies in population and employment.

**SPONSOR:** D.I.A.N.D., Northern Economic Planning

**PROJECT BEGUN:** 1976

**ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:** On-going

**CONTACT:** R.W. Reid, Data Management Division, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0550

## LABOUR

Card No.: 835

TITLE: LABOUR FORCE SURVEY IN THE YUKON

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To study the feasibility and subsequently establish a labour force survey mechanism to provide regular manpower information on the Yukon Territory of the type available for the rest of Canada from the National Labour Force Survey. This manpower reporting system will facilitate general purpose data collection in the Yukon.

METHODOLOGY: Development and testing of an operational plan and survey mechanism

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Economic Planning

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Feasibility study completed 1978  
Data collection is on-going

CONTACT: R.W. Reid, Data Management Division, Northern Affairs  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0550



## LABOUR

Card No.: 836

TITLE: SUPPLY AND DEMAND FOR LABOUR - NATIVE SECTOR

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To study the supply of and demand for the native component of the Yukon labour force. This will provide information useful in the assessment of major pipelines or other development project impacts.

METHODOLOGY: Using a resurvey of 1971 manpower survey, a fourteen-year profile of the work experience, labour income, and skills attainment of the native component of the labour force will be developed.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Economic Planning

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: R.W. Reid, Data Management Division, Northern Affairs  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0550

## LAKES

Card No.: 728

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT CAPACITY OF NORTHERN LAKES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

FIELD WORK: Schefferville, Quebec

PURPOSE: To study the trophic status of lakes in the sub-arctic and develop an accurate method of prediction with regard to the development capacity and levels of loading (cottage lots, subdivisions) supportable by the lake systems.  
To develop a predictive model for use in planning towns, subdivisions, recreation, etc.

METHODOLOGY: Experimental test loading in Schefferville

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Water Resources Division

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. F. Rigler  
McGill University, Montreal

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: T. Yarranton, Environmental Studies Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

## LAKES

Card No.: 743

TITLE: SILTATION STUDIES AT YA-YA LAKE, MACKENZIE DELTA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: MacKenzie Delta, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To conduct a study on the effects on northern lakes of sedimentation resulting from development activities. Results will be used to suggest acceptable rates of sedimentation for preservation of the reproductive capacity of northern lakes.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. P. McCart,  
Aquatic Environments Ltd.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

CONTACT: T. Yarranton, Environmental Studies Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

## LAKES

Card No.: 943

TITLE: STUDIES OF STANWELL-FLETCHER LAKE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Stanwell-Fletcher Lake, Somerset Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To collect baseline data on the limnology of a High Arctic lake as part of the assessment of the environmental impact of the proposed Arctic Islands Pipeline. The project will include fisheries and stream zoobenthic studies to determine the ecology and resources of a large Arctic lake.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Environmental Management Service

RESEARCHER(S): L. de March; B. de March; W. Eddy

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: "Limnological, Fisheries and Stream Zoobenthic Studies at Stanwell-Fletcher Lake, a large High Arctic Lake" L. de March et al, Preliminary Report, Environmental-Social Program A1-04, 1978

CONTACT: Environment Canada, Freshwater Institute,  
501 University Crescent, Winnipeg R3T 2N6

## LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 578

TITLE: LAND USE CLASSIFICATION OF THE SAND DUNE REGION OF NORTHEAST ALBERTA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Alberta

PURPOSE: To provide an environmental and ecological background of the dunes area and to assess the effect of human impact on the basis of these constraints with regard to the potential for wilderness recreation in the dunes.

METHODOLOGY: Collection of specimens and field observations to improve knowledge of the occurrence of flora and fauna. Analysis of vegetation communities and landforms and inventory for the assessment of the effects of possible development (trails, campsites). Determination of the role of fire in the area. Study of the water resources, water quality, fish, shoreline conditions, hazards, etc. Study of the natural mechanisms of restabilization of bare sand areas and the problems of erosion. Assessment of the impact of campsites and the effect of trampling and other disturbances on the ground cover.

FINDINGS: Investigations of natural restabilization should provide interesting information for researchers attempting find solutions for erosion problems in the Athabasca Tar Sands Area. Disturbance studies indicate that the lichen ground cover is the major environmental constraint to any type of use in sand dunes.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: R. Jamieson  
Boreal Institute

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1976

REPORTS: "The Potential for Wilderness Recreation in a Sand Dune Environment in Northeast Alberta Preliminary Environmental Inventory" 1975.  
Report to the Research Secretariat of Alberta Environment.

CONTACT:

W.A. Nielson  
Dept. of Geography  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2H4



## LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 591

TITLE: STUDIES OF LOCAL ENVIRONMENTS OF TRADITIONAL SETTLEMENT SITES IN THE BAFFIN ISLAND REGION.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Baffin Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: Within the general regional environmental context, to assess the main features of landscape and climate which distinguish traditional occupation sites, ranging from the earliest paleo-Eskimo cultures through to the present, to ascertain, the extent to which these sites and surroundings, viewed as ecosystems may be subject to the impact of developments associated with non-renewable resource exploitation.

METHODOLOGY: Sites and surroundings are located and classified using existing data on archaeological sites and land use and occupation studies, in conjunction with topographic maps, air photos, and satellite imagery. Surveys are made at specific sites and selected environmental parameters are measured. This information is analysed using computer models and mapping techniques and the results interpreted in relation to various land use activities.

FINDINGS: Preliminary results demonstrate the importance of a limited number of favourable sites (Dwelling) to the persistence of traditional Inuit Populations in the otherwise harsh areas of the Arctic.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Department of Geography  
University of Windsor

RESEARCHER: Clement Leung

PROJECT BEGUN: March 1976

REPORTS: "Climate and the Thule Ecumene" in Proceedings of the 1st Thule Symposium Mercury Series, Archaeological Survey of Canada (1978; in press) John Jacobs.  
"Environments and Adaptations of the Thule Culture in Eastern Baffin Island" Arctic & Alpine Research (1978; in press) John Jacobs & George Sabo III.

CONTACT: Dr. John D. Jacobs  
Dept. of Geography  
University of Windsor  
Windsor N9B 3P4  
Tel.: (519) 252-4232 Ext. 446/808

## LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 640

TITLE: LAND CLASSIFICATION AND EVALUATION FOR SETTLEMENTS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Rankin Inlet, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To develop an Arctic terrain classification which will provide the basis for a useable terrain evaluation for settlement sites.

METHODOLOGY: Description and mapping of basic terrain units around Rankin Inlet. Construction of a lands systems classification. Evaluation of the terrain units as sites for various functions. Examinations of this study for existing and future Arctic settlements.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Saskatchewan

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

CONTACT: K. Drabinsky  
Dept. of Geography  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon S7N 0W0

## LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 687

TITLE: LAND USE AND RESOURCE PLANNING NORTH OF '60 (AN ANALYSIS AND ASSESSMENT)

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To review recent planning and decision-making processes relating to land use and resource development in the N.W.T., and contrast this to an "idealized" regional planning process. To examine the role or impact problems derived from cultural diversity (e.g. communication breakdown) on the planning decision process. To suggest "improved" institutional arrangements and planning methods.

METHODOLOGY: Review of relevant literature in regional and resource planning, and cultural anthropology, pertaining to traditional perceptions and values respecting land and resources among native groups and modes of decision-making.  
Interviews with officials involved in planning and resource decision-making "north of '60".  
Examination and evaluation of representative case studies (institutional structures and specific development initiatives).

FINDINGS: Differing perceptions of land and resource values among major cultures in the N.W.T. and radically different modes of decision-making are a significant impediment to cross-cultural communication and "rational" development in the N.W.T.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: School of Community and Regional Planning  
University of British Columbia

RESEARCHER(S): Mara Feeney

PROJECT BEGUN: September 1976

COMPLETED: February 1978

REPORTS: "Cultural Conflict and Decision-Making in the N.W.T." M. Feeney  
U.B.C. School of Community and Regional Planning. October 1977.

CONTACT: Dr. William E. Rees  
School of Community and Regional Planning  
University of British Columbia  
Vancouver V6T 1W5  
Tel.: (604) 228-2937

## LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 701

TITLE: A STUDY OF PLACE NAMES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon and Mackenzie Valley Region

PURPOSE: To provide valuable information about land use and occupancy in these regions by examining the names of native groups, location of campsites, and general land use information indicated by place names.

METHODOLOGY: The information extracted and analysed comes from the writings of Emile Petitot. The study arises from the Council of Yukon Indians and follows from work done during the Lysyk Inquiry project. It will also be of use to the Native Claims Office.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: H. Dorion, Departement de géographie  
Université Laval, Québec

RESEARCHER: Rachelle Castonguay, Ottawa

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March 1979

CONTACT: Donat Savoie, Chief, Northern Social Research Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9120

## LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 717

TITLE: TUKTOYAKTUK LAND STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Tuktoyaktuk Land Freeze, Area "A", N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To develop guidelines for controlling land use in Area "A" of the proposed Tuktoyaktuk Land Freeze and to ensure that existing and potential opportunities to practice traditional pursuits (hunting, trapping and fishing) are not impaired by oil and gas exploration and development activities.

METHODOLOGY: Documentation traditional use of biological resources, and identification of critical areas on the bases of maps and catalogue entries. Verification with local residents. Comparison of the potential effects of development and traditional activities to identify areas of potential land use conflict.

SPONSOR OR FUNDING AGENCY: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment Branch

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: R.E. England,  
Interdisciplinary Systems Ltd.  
Winnipeg

RESEARCHERS: D.H. Boyd; W. Hayden; L.E. Hurwitz; K.M. Johnston;  
G. Mutch; R.K. Schmidt.

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1977

COMPLETED: August 1977

REPORTS: Final report and summary being reviewed

CONTACT: Dr. M.J. Ruel, Northern Environment Branch,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9381



## LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 725

TITLE: A CRITICAL EVALUATION OF THE NICHE THEORY BASED ON  
ARCTIC LAND USE AND RESOURCE UTILIZATION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Eastern Arctic

PURPOSE: To test the utility of the Hutchinson niche theory for studying the economic territorial behaviour of human populations. The approaches and methods used by biologists working on animal ecology have recently been proposed as applicable to human populations. This hypothesis will be evaluated, using the considerable data available through the Inuit Land Use & Occupancy Study and the Renewable Resources Harvesting Project of the Northern Quebec Inuit Association.

METHODOLOGY: The analysis depends upon statistical handling of data already on computer tape in unaggregated basic form.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McMaster University

RESEARCHER: Mr. K.H. Kirby

PROJECT BEGUN: Spring 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Spring 1978 - initial phase

CONTACT: Dr. Milton M.R. Freeman  
Anthropology Dept.  
McMaster University  
Hamilton L8S 4L9  
Tel.: (416) 525-9140 Ext. 4423



## LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 729

TITLE: LAND USE INFORMATION MAPS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To provide up-to-date maps at a scale of 1:250,000 depicting available information on renewable resources and present land use. In 1977-78, the mapping project will be centred on the Bear-Slave Uplands. In 1978-79, it will cover the Kisan Uplands.

SPONSOR OR FUNDING AGENCY: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment  
Environment Canada, Lands Directorate

PROJECT BEGUN: 1971

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: Annual map sheet series. Reports of renewable resource baseline studies

CONTACT: K. Taylor, Lands Directorate, Environment Canada,  
Ottawa, K1A 0E7  
Tel.: (819) 997-2240

## LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 741

TITLE: YUKON LAND RESOURCES INVENTORY ATLAS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To produce a "mapped bibliography" of land use in the Yukon. The Atlas consists of 11 sets of maps with over 30 colour-coded land use categories such as pedology, agriculture, forestry, bedrock geology, tourism, settlements, etc. The sets of maps are accompanied by a manual, detailing bibliographic references given on the map.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environmental Protection Branch

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: C. Bugslag, Land Administration Section

RESEARCHER(S): F.F. Slaney & Co.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: D.J. Gee, Land Management Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0663

## LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 847

TITLE: INUIT LAND USE AND OCCUPANCY STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To produce a simplified version of the original Inuit Land Use & Occupancy Study for use in the North. It will act as a 4th, summary volume to the study and will be published in Inuktitut syllabics and Orthography and English.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Social & Cultural Development Division - in cooperation with the ITC (Inuit Tapirisat of Canada)

RESEARCHER(S): Hugh Brody

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: Inuit Land Use and Occupancy Study, Volume 4, 1978

CONTACT: D. MacNeill, Native Liaison Section,  
D.I.A.N.D., Northern Affairs, Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9550

## LAND UTILIZATION

Card No.: 959

TITLE: COMMUNITY LAND USE PATTERNS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: MacKenzie District, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study actual patterns of community habitation, land use and land tenure. To compare these actual patterns with those studies on aerial photographs. The study should result in information to help evaluate the effectiveness of aerial photography as a community land use analysis and planning tool.

METHODOLOGY: Ground reconnaissance and surveys; consultation with community personnel; comparison with aerial photography.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Northern Studies Group,  
Queen's University

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Gerald Hodge; E. Frackowiak, School of Urban and Regional Planning

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Dr. Gerald Hodge,  
School of Urban & Regional Planning,  
Queen's University, Kingston, K7L 3N6

## LANGUAGE

Card No.: 595

TITLE: INUKTITUT - ENGLISH LEXICON: RANKIN INLET DIALECT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Rankin Inlet, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the Rankin Inlet dialect of Inuktitut and compile an up-to-date dictionary of the language.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Northern Research Committee  
University of Western Ontario

RESEARCHER(S): W.G. Birtch

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

CONTACT: Dr. C.A. Creider  
Dept. of Anthropology  
University of Western Ontario  
London N6A 5C2

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 610

TITLE: INUKTITUT POSTBASE DICTIONARY PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Chantrey Bay/Gjoa Haven Qipisa/Pangnirtung

PURPOSE: To compile postbase dictionaries of the two dialects, Utkuikhalingmiut and Qipisamiutitut.

METHODOLOGY: Standard lexicographical methods

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Dept. of Anthropology  
Memorial University of Nfld

RESEARCHER(S): A. Alexander; L. Clase

PROJECT BEGUN: 1969

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: on-going

REPORTS: Dictionaries

CONTACT: Professor J.L. Briggs  
Dept. of Anthropology  
Memorial University of Nfld  
St. John's A1C 5S7  
Tel.: (709) 753-1200 Ext. 2879



## LANGUAGE

Card No.: 615

TITLE: MORPHOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF CREE ADMIXTURE IN THE OJIBWA  
SPEECH OF ISLAND LAKE, MANITOBA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Island Lake, Manitoba

PURPOSE: To investigate linguistic interference in the Ojibwa speech in  
Island Lake and check this interference for expected correlation  
with ethnohistorical, demographic and genetic features being  
studied by an interdisciplinary research team. This is part of  
a continuing study of the Cree language.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

PROJECT BEGUN: Spring 1975

- REPORTS:
1. Schrofel, S.M. 1976. Cree Admixture in the Verbal Morphology  
of Island Lake Ojibwa. M.A. Thesis, Department of Anthropology,  
University of Manitoba, Winnipeg.
  2. Wolfart, H.C. 1977. "Les paradigmes verbaux Ojibwa  
et la position du dialecte Severn". W. Cowan, éd. Actes  
de la Huitième Conférence Algonquienne. Ottawa. Université  
Carleton. (in press)
  3. Wolfart, H.C. 1976. "The position of the Severn Dialect  
on Ojibwa". Linguistic Circle of Manitoba and North Dakota.  
Winnipeg.
  4. Wolfart, H.C. and S.M. Shrofel. 1977. "Aspects of Cree  
Interference in Island Lake Ojibwa". W. Cowan, editor.  
Papers of the Eighth Algonquian Conference. Ottawa.  
Carleton University. (in press)

CONTACT: Prof. H.C. Wolfart  
Dept. of Anthropology  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 625

TITLE: CREE ORAL LITERATURE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To record and translate Cree oral literature and to study the Cree and Proto-Algonkian languages in general.

METHODOLOGY: Transcription, translation and editing of Cree texts computer processing of texts. On-going analysis linguistically of Cree is an integral part of this work and involves study of semantic and morphological rules.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

RESEARCHER(S): M.E. Ford; S.M. Shrofel

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

CONTACT: Prof. H.C. Wolfart  
Dept. of Anthropology  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 637

TITLE: DESCRIPTION AND ANALYSIS OF MONTAGNAIS DIALECTS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nouveau-Quebec; Labrador

PURPOSE: No systematic study has yet been made out of the Cree-Montagnais dialects found in Quebec and Labrador. The purpose of this project is to study the relationships between these various dialects with a view to eventually preparing work tools, grammar books and dictionaries for these native peoples.

METHODOLOGY: The linguistic description of each main Montagnais dialect, including phonology, morphology, syntax and lexicon.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal,  
Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Alan Ford,  
Département de linguistique et philologie

RESEARCHER(S): Alain Marchal, U. de M.; David Cooter, (UQUAC);  
Lynn draper, (UQUAM); J. Bacon, U. de M.

PROJECT BEGUN: July 1974

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Phase 1- completed June 1978

CONTACT: Alan Ford,  
Département de linguistique et philologie  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tel.: (514) 343-7032

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 638

TITLE: SYNTAX OF THE MONTAGNAIS DIALECT SPOKEN BY THE INDIANS  
OF BERSIMIS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Quebec, North Shore

PURPOSE: Syntactic and morphological description of dialect spoken by  
Indians of Bersimis, for purpose of preparing school books for  
Montagnais children in their native tongue.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal,  
Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Yves-Charles Morin,  
Département de linguistique et philologie

RESEARCHER(S): Lynn Drapeau, UQUAM

PROJECT BEGUN: 1974

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Y.-C. Morin,  
Département de linguistique et philologie,  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tel.: (514) 343-7068

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 641

TITLE: THE EFFECT OF BORROWED CONCEPTS ON THE INUIT LANGUAGE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Broughton Island

PURPOSE: To study the manner in which the Inuit language deals with foreign concepts, especially those borrowed via contact with English.

METHODOLOGY: Linguistic study

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McGill University  
Linguistics Dept.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

CONTACT: Danielle Saint-Aubin  
Dept. of Linguistics  
McGill University  
Box 6070, Stn "A"  
Montreal H3C 3G1

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 653

TITLE: THE IGLULINGMIUT DIALECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Baffin Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To collect all necessary material and data to prepare a linguistic profile (phonology, grammar and vocabularies) of the Iglulingmiut dialect, spoken north of Baffin Island and on the Melville Peninsula; profile to take into account the geographic factors and social characteristics that apply to those groups speaking Iglulingmiut.

METHODOLOGY: Compilation of a list of vocabulary and grammatical forms from interviews, texts and recorded material.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Département d'anthropologie,  
Université Laval

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Louis-Jacques Dorais,  
Département d'anthropologie

RESEARCHER(S): Suzann Akearok

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1975

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS: "Le parler inuit d'Igloodik", (Inuit/French/English) 1976  
"Le parler inuit aivilik", (Inuit/French/English) 1976  
"Le dialecte iglulingmiut", May 1977

CONTACT: Louis-Jacques Dorais,  
Département d'anthropologie,  
Université Laval, Québec G1K 7P4  
Tel.: (418) 656-2849



## LANGUAGE

Card No.: 655

TITLE: NORTHERN TERMINOLOGY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canadian North

PURPOSE: To prepare an inventory of words used in northern terminology  
and to create neologisms, if need be.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: GECET (research group)  
Département de géographie  
Université Laval

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Louis-Edmond Hamelin

RESEARCHER(S): Louise Laperrière-Monaghan

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Louis-Edmond Hamelin  
Centre d'Études Nordiques  
Université Laval, Québec G1K 7P5  
Tel.: (418) 683-0386

LANGUAGE

Card No.: 695

TITLE: THE STATUS OF SLAVE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie District, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine the Slave Language proficiency of school children of Slave language ancestry in the Mackenzie District, N.W.T.

METHODOLOGY: The project will focus first on development of methodology for the determination of the linguistic ability of native school children

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER: J. de Vries, Carleton University

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: April 1980

CONTACT: G. Lerchs, Northern Social Research Division  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9666

## LANGUAGE

Card No.: 861

TITLE: LECTROMEDIA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To develop a system of programming Eskimo syllabics on computer with facilities for display on screens. The project will further extend to generation, by automatic transcription, of the Roman Orthography equivalents of syllabic entries. It also examines methods of print-out, display, recall and storage. The project has useful application in all sorts of lexicographical work, such as the preparation of word lists, cross-referencing, cross-dialectal material and dictionaries.

FINDINGS: A system for programming syllabics has been devised and is operating with display screens. Further options and refinements are being examined.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Social & Cultural Development Division

RESEARCHER(S): Lectromedia

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: J. MacDonald, Culture & Linguistics Section, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9660

## LANGUAGE

Card No.: 862

TITLE: A SYLLABIC TYPEWRITER FOR THE ESKIMO LANGUAGE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To develop a syllabic character typewriter element for the Inuit language, in order to facilitate production of written material. The original prototype developed is undergoing testing, modification and the addition of characters devised by the Inuit Language Commission before it is made available for general distribution.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Social & Cultural Development Division

RESEARCHER(S): IBM of Canada, Ottawa

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: J. MacDonald, Culture & Linguistics Section, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9660

## LAW ENFORCEMENT

Card No.: 827

TITLE: EVALUATION OF THE R.C.M.P. INDIAN SPECIAL CONSTABLE PROGRAM

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Western Provinces

PURPOSE: To prepare an evaluation of the R.C.M.P. Indian Special Constable Program, providing a data-base and recommendations for practical decision-making about the program. To study the functions of the special constable, his acceptance and participation within the community, his relationship to the regular police force and effectiveness in law enforcement. The program is also examined as a career option and the recruitment process, advancement opportunities, attrition rate and training program are studied.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews, questionnaires

FINDINGS: The Indian Special constables are well-trained and provide excellent service. They have improved the quality of police services available to reserves and have led to improved communications, more understanding attitudes and approaches by regular police, and better understanding of the law and role of police by native peoples.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Indian & Eskimo Affairs in cooperation with RCMP, provincial governments and native groups

RESEARCHER(S): Evalucan Ltd., Calgary

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: 1978

REPORTS: "Evaluation of the R.C.M.P. Indian Special Constable Program: Option 3B" Evalucan Ltd. 1978

CONTACT: Dr. T. Uno, Program Evaluation, Indian & Inuit Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 995-8769

## LAW ENFORCEMENT

Card No.: 923

TITLE: EVALUATION OF A NATIVE POLICING PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Manitoba

PURPOSE: The Indians of the Dakota-Ojibwa Reserve in Manitoba have established their own native policing force. The operations of the force will be evaluated in terms of effectiveness in handling law enforcement problems and in the effect on law enforcement services on the reserve. The project is of relevance across Canada, in view of the desire of other native groups to establish policing programs.

SPONSOR: Ministry of the Solicitor-General

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Peter Engstad, Law Enforcement, Research & Systems Development,  
Solicitor-General, Ottawa K1A 0P8  
Tel.: (613) 992-2403



## LEGAL SERVICES

Card No.: 752

TITLE: LEGAL INFORMATION AND EDUCATION FOR NATIVE PEOPLE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To prepare a general guide for those interested in developing and implementing legal information and education programs for native peoples in Canada. This is part of a large study done in conjunction with the G.N.W.T. in the development of a legal information and education program in the N.W.T. A review of the literature, terms of reference and an annotated bibliography have been previously completed (D. Kydd)

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. A.J. Jordan,  
Native Law Centre, University of Saskatchewan  
D. Kydd

PROJECT BEGUN: March 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Fall 1978

CONTACT: H. Finkler, Northern Social Research Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9666

## LEGAL SERVICES

Card No.: 941

TITLE: EVALUATION OF THE DELIVERY OF LEGAL AID BY A PARA-LEGAL CLINIC

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Thunderbay, Ontario

PURPOSE: To evaluate an experiment in legal-aid delivery by para-legal personnel. The project is studying the operations of a para-legal clinic in Thunderbay, Northern Ontario. It hopes to determine whether legal-aid services can be improved by providing para-legal services. People likely to benefit by increased legal services and legal clinics are native peoples and other residents of remote communities.

SPONSOR: Dept. of Justice

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: A. Lazar, Programmes & Law Information Development Section, Justice

RESEARCHER(S): Harvey Savage, Ontario Legal Aid

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: A. Lazar, Programmes & Law Information Development Section,  
Dept. of Justice, Ottawa K1A 0H8  
Tel.: (613) 992-9709

MACKENZIE RIVER BASIN

Card No.: 646

TITLE:      REFERENCE OF DOCUMENTS PERTAINING TO THE MACKENZIE  
RIVER BASIN

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION:    Mackenzie River Basin, N.W.T.

PURPOSE:            To collect, catalogue and reference documents pertaining to  
the Mackenzie River Basin.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE:    Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

CONTACT:            Dr. R.S. Jamieson  
Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton    T6G 2E9

## MANAGEMENT TRAINING

Card No.: 775

TITLE: INUIT MANAGEMENT TRAINING PROGRAM

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To produce a training program for Inuit, so that they would be better prepared for the wide variety of responsibilities and able to manage their own affairs following a Land Settlement with the Canadian Government. Phase I consisted of research into management training needs, assessing the present situation, examining alternative program designs, predicting future requirements and recommending design and implementation programs. Consultation with Inuit and background study of past experiences were considered essential in the development of relevant and constructive training programs.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews, consultations, reviews of literature and project

SPONSOR: Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, Ottawa

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: J. Pearpoint, Frontier College, Toronto

RESEARCHER(S): M. Stiles; H. Lloyd, Frontier College

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: "Inuit Management Training Project - Phase I - Research"  
M. Stiles & H. Lloyd, 1976. Report to ITC

CONTACT: Inuit Tapirisat of Canada  
222 Somerset St., W., Ottawa K2P 2G3  
Tel.: (613) 238-8181

## MARINE BIOLOGY

Card No.: 897

TITLE: BIOLOGICAL OCEANOGRAPHY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

FIELD WORK: Baffin Island; James Bay

PURPOSE: To study the distribution and production of marine algae, zoo plankton, zoobenthos, bacteria and invertebrates in the arctic. The study is particularly interested in adaptations and responses to environmental stresses and in tolerance to and effect on pollutants, especially oil.

METHODOLOGY: Laboratory analysis of collected samples

FINDINGS: This is a continuation of studies begun in 1972 centering on the Beaufort Sea. Work is now continuing in the James Bay area and Frobisher Bay, Baffin Island.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Fisheries & Marine Service

RESEARCHER(S): S. Hsiao; A.W. Mansfield; J.W. Wacasey; J.A. Percy

PROJECT BEGUN: 1972

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: Numerous technical reports - Environment Canada

CONTACT: E.H. Grainger, Arctic Biological Station, Environment Canada  
Ste. Anne de Bellevue, Quebec H9X 3L6  
Tel.: (514) 457-3660

## MARINE ECOLOGY

Card No.: 762

TITLE: STUDIES OF THE MARINE ENVIRONMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Eastern Arctic

PURPOSE: To conduct studies of the marine ecosystem in the area of the proposed Arctic Pilot LNG Project. To sample plankton, benthic invertebrates and fish. To document the age, sex, breeding status and diet of seabirds in the area.

METHODOLOGY: Ship-based sampling stations

SPONSOR: Petro-Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. R.A. Davis,  
LGL Ltd., Toronto

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: "Survey of the marine environment of Bridport Inlet, Melville Island", R.A. Buchanan, W.E. Cross, D.T. Thompson, 1977

CONTACT: Petro-Canada  
727-7th Ave., S.W., Calgary T2P 0Z6  
Tel.: (403) 232-8429



## MARINE MAMMALS

Card No.: 899

TITLE: RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN MARINE MAMMAL DISTRIBUTION AND ICE CONDITIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: To study the relationship between marine mammal distribution and ice conditions. To correlate the occurrence of ice, break-up and freeze, and movement, to the distribution of whales, seal etc.

METHODOLOGY: Satellite photographs and aerial surveys

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Fisheries & Marine Service, Arctic Islands Pipeline Project

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: A.W. Mansfield, Arctic Biological Station, Environment Canada, Ste. Anne de Bellevue, P.Q. H9X 3L6  
Tel.: (514) 457-3660

## MERCURY POLLUTION

Card No.: 566

TITLE: MERCURY TOXICITY OF SEAL LIVER FROM THE WESTERN ARCTIC

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Western Arctic

PURPOSE: To assess the possible toxicity of elevated naturally-occurring mercury in seal, liver on laboratory cats.

METHODOLOGY: 5 groups of healthy cats were fed supplements of liver as follows: 1) 25 gm; 2) 50 gm; 3) 100 gm seal liver; 4) 25/100 gm beef liver; 5) 25/100 gm beef liver plus .25 mg/kilogram of methyl mercury chloride, for a period of 90 days. Samples of blood, hair and urine were taken regularly and a weekly neurological assessment and post-mortem examinations for histology and mercury analysis were conducted.

FINDINGS: All cats had mercury levels within normal limits before experiment. Cats fed MMC developed convulsions and were euthanized between 60 & 90 days. No cats receiving seal liver (collected from Hollman Island. Mercury content averaged 26 ppm) developed any clinical signs of mercury poisoning.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: D.C. Secord  
Professor of Surgery  
Health Sciences Animal Centre  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E2

## MERCURY POLLUTION

Card No.: 778

TITLE:      MERCURY IN FISH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: James Bay, Nouveau-Québec

PURPOSE:      To undertake a screening program among the Cree in the Waswanipi, Nemiscau and Mistassini regions of James Bay territory to determine levels of mercury in fish caught and consumed in the area. To determine whether mercury is present in the system at hazardous levels.

SPONSOR:      Dept. of the Environment

PROJECT BEGUN:      1976

COMPLETED:      1977

CONTACT:      Grand Council of the Crees (of Québec)  
84 Notre-Dame West  
Montreal H2Y 1S6  
Tel.: (514) 845-7281

## MERCURY POLLUTION

Card No.: 809

TITLE: EFFECTS OF MERCURY TOXICITY IN NATIVE PEOPLES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Igloolik, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To search for possible effects of mercury toxicity in a presumably high exposure group by conducting follow-up examinations of Inuit with high mercury levels in hair collected in 1969 and children born to females in this group.

METHODOLOGY: Detailed individual health histories, clinical and neurological examinations including visual-field of perimetry. Comparison of school performance in the case of children with high mercury levels.

FINDINGS: So far there have been no pathognomonic symptoms or signs of mercury toxicity found. No significant difference in school performance of children of mothers with high vs. children of mothers with low levels of mercury in 1969 hair study.

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada, Medical Services

RESEARCHER(S): R.D.P. Eaton; J.A. Hildes; A.B. Leith

PROJECT BEGUN: March 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: November/December 1978

CONTACT: Dr. O. Schaefer, Director, Northern Medical Research Unit  
Medical Services, N.W.T. Region  
c/o Charles Camsell Hospital  
12815 - 115 Ave., Edmonton T5M 3A4

## MERCURY POLLUTION

Card No.: 817

TITLE: MERCURY CONTENT IN THE SEDIMENTS OF RIVERS AND LAKES  
IN NORTHERN QUEBEC

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwestern Québec

FIELD WORK: Mistassini, Temiscaming, Lake Abitibi  
reserve, Amos reserve

PURPOSE: High mercury values in fish have been observed in river systems where Chloralkali plants do not exist and other sources must be identified. Mining activities may contribute to mercury content in sediments. This study will examine mercury content of sediments near mine sites to determine whether these mining sites contribute significant amounts of mercury to sediments, and if so, whether the concentrations are localized to the mine sites. This information will be correlated to existing fish mercury level values and fishing patterns of the local Cree and Algonquin Indians to determine the potential hazard to native fishing and health from mining.

METHODOLOGY: Sediment sampling and analysis, water sampling

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada, National Health Research & Development Program

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Louis Azzaria, Dept. of Geology,  
Laval University, Québec

PROJECT BEGUN: July 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: A.W. Roy, National Indian Brotherhood,  
102 Bank Street, Ottawa K1P 5N4  
Tel.: (613) 236-0673

## MERCURY POLLUTION

Card No.: 818

TITLE: MERCURY CONTENT IN FISH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northwestern Quebec

PURPOSE: To conduct a dietary component survey in a northwestern Quebec Indian community dependant on fish with a high mercury content. To ascertain the presence or absence of certain components in the diets of Cedar Rapids, Québec, population. These components are suspected to have a direct relationship to mercury metabolism and absorption. The most important components to be studied are selenium, Vitamin C, and manganese. The lack or excess of other dietary elements such as thiamin, magnesium, vitamin A, iron and tannin, fluoride, nitrite (excess) may influence the degree of toxicity and susceptibility to mercury.

METHODOLOGY: Testing for elements

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada, National Health Research & Development Program

PROJECT BEGUN: October 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: A.W. Roy, National Indian Brotherhood  
102 Bank Street, Ottawa K1P 5N4  
Tel.: (613) 236-0673



## MERCURY POLLUTION

Card No.: 934

TITLE: STUDY OF MERCURY AT GIAUQUE LAKE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Giauque Lake, Yellowknife area, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the occurrence of mercury in fish, water and sediments of Giauque Lake. High levels of methyl-mercury have been found, probably coming from tailings of a gold mine which operated there from 1949 to 1969. The study hopes to determine the extent of mercury contamination and develop proposals to stop its spread.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Environmental Protection Service

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Jim Moore, Environmental Protection Service,  
Environment Canada, Yellowknife, N.W.T.  
Tel.: (403) 873-3456

## MERCURY POLLUTION

Card No.: 936

TITLE: NATIONAL OVERVIEW STUDY OF MERCURY POLLUTION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To compile all available information and references to mercury pollution in air, water and biota throughout Canada. Ecological mapping of mercury distribution is included in the project.

METHODOLOGY: Review of the literature; mapping

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Environmental Protection Service

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Griff Sherbin, Contaminants Control  
Environmental Impact Control Directorate

RESEARCHER(S): M. Ilkiuw, mapping

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Fall 1978

REPORTS: National Overview report due 1978

CONTACT: Griff Sherbin, Environmental Impact Control Directorate,  
Environment Canada, Place Vincent Massey, Ottawa K1A 1C8  
Tel.: (819) 997-3450

## MERCURY POLLUTION

Card No.: 937

TITLE: INVENTORY OF KNOWN GOLD MINES IN CANADA WHICH PRACTISED  
MERCURY AMALGAMATION 1855-1965

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To make an inventory of all known mining sites in Canada which used mercury amalgamation in gold mining processes. The inventory will be useful in determining any potential sites of mercury contamination of the environment. Many of the abandoned mines may be causing contamination of water, biota, fish and sediments which is undetected as yet.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Environmental Protection Service

RESEARCHER(S): W.B. Blakeman

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: January 1978

REPORTS: "Inventory of Known Gold Mines in Canada which practised mercury amalgamation. 1855-1965" W.B. Blakeman, 1978.

CONTACT: P. Higgin, Water Pollution Control Directorate, Environment  
Canada, Place Vincent Massey, Ottawa K1A 1C8  
Tel.: (819) 997-1299

## MERCURY POLLUTION

Card No.: 939

TITLE: STUDY OF THE MERCURY DISTRIBUTION IN FISH, WILDLIFE, SEDIMENT  
AND WATER IN THE YUKON

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To collect background data on the distribution of mercury in  
the environment of the Yukon. This report will examine the  
extent and levels of mercury contamination and the potential  
hazard to the environment, wildlife and humans.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Environmental Protection Service

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Sarah Atkins, Environmental Protection Service,  
Environment Canada, Whitehorse, Yukon  
Tel.: (403) 667-6487

## MERCURY POLLUTION

Card No.: 952

TITLE: THE EFFECTS OF MERCURY CONTAMINATION ON THE HEALTH OF NATIVE PEOPLES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nouveau-Québec

FIELD WORK: Mistassine, Waswanipi, Ft. George,  
Great Whale

PURPOSE: To determine whether levels of methyl-mercury accumulating in the Cree population of northern Québec are sufficiently high to result in damage to physical & mental health. Abnormal mercury levels have been found in the population & although levels are 1/2 those occurring in proven mercury poisoning cases, continued exposure might lead to debilitating neurological illness (Minamata). Neurological and ophthalmological testing will be done to identify any early symptoms such as unsteadiness, tremors and visual blurring. One team will study children & correlate findings with mercury content in their mothers during pregnancy, when the fetus is very susceptible to methyl-mercury. Middle-aged & elderly Cree will be a focus because of their long-term exposure and the decreasing ability of the brain to cope with toxins. Evidence of neurological damage may be more clearly visible then.

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada;  
Ministère des Affaires sociales, Québec;  
Donner Canadian Foundation

PROJECT BEGUN: July 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Dr. J. Reudy,  
Dept. of Pharmacology & Therapeutics  
McGill University, Montreal H3A 1X9

## MINING

Card No.: 544

TITLE: KEY LAKE SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Saskatchewan, Key Lake area

PURPOSE: To determine the probable sociological and economic effects of proposed uranium mining development at Key Lake in Northern Saskatchewan, with particular emphasis on employment participation by northern natives and consequences of such employment.

METHODOLOGY: The project initially involves the development of an employment participation and adjustment model based on a literature review and a case study of a comparable mining development (Rabbit Lake, Sask.). Information from community baseline studies in those communities likely to be affected (La Rouge, Pinehouse, possibly others) and information about the proposed mining development and about relevant government programs will be interpreted and analyzed in terms of this model.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: J. Beveridge  
Institute for Northern Studies

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1977

COMPLETED: February 1978

CONTACT: Dr. R.M. Bone  
Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon S7N 0W0  
Tel.: (306) 343-4316



## MINING

Card No.: 667

TITLE: ' QUALITY OF LIFE IN MINING TOWNS IN NORTHERN QUEBEC

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Quebec

PURPOSE: To study the living and working conditions of miners in the  
Moyen-Nord. Multifaceted approach to the concept of quality  
of life; quantitative testing.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université du Québec à Chicoutimi

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: André-Louis Sanguin

RESEARCHER(S): Monique Lebire

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1976

COMPLETED: February 1977

REPORTS: "Travaux Géographiques du Saquenay", 1977.

CONTACT: André-Louis Sanguin  
Module Géographie  
Université du Québec à Chicoutimi  
Chicoutimi G7H 2B1  
Tel.: (418) 545-5330

## MINING

Card No.: 703

TITLE: IMPACT OF THE CLOSURE OF THE CLINTON CREEK MINE, YUKON

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

FIELD WORK: Clinton Creek, Yukon; Dawson City,  
Yukon

PURPOSE: To analyse the consequences of closing the Clinton Creek Mine and to determine the impact of the closure on Dawson City, Yukon Territory.  
(undertaken on behalf of the Government to the Yukon Territory)

METHODOLOGY: Interviews, questionnaires, field work

FINDINGS: Clinton Creek itself will cease to exist and the residents will disperse, the majority leaving the Yukon. The impacts of closure on the Yukon will be erased or masked by pipeline construction which is expected to absorb most of the unemployment caused. Dawson City will be without a year-round economic base sufficient to support its present size and will continue to evolve into a tourist-based town with a large summer population and a small winter core.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

PROJECT STARTED: September 1977

COMPLETED: October 1977

REPORTS: "The Impact of the Closure of the Clinton Creek Mine on Dawson City, Yukon Territory." G. Lerchs, Ottawa, Sept. 1977. 63p.

CONTACT: G. Lerchs, Northern Social Research Division  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9666

## MINING

Card No.: 758

TITLE: THE IMPACT OF MINING ON THE ENVIRONMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Pine Point, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To assess the impacts of mining activity on wildlife populations and habitats. To prepare an inventory of wildlife habitats and populations in the Pine Point area.  
To sample and describe soils and vegetation species at selected sites for the purposes of conducting heavy metal analysis.  
To review the water quality monitoring program for local streams.

METHODOLOGY: Field surveys

SPONSOR: Cominco Ltd.

RESEARCHER(S): S. Parmar; C. Schmidt, B.C. Research Ltd.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Arne Bohn, B.C. Research Ltd., 3650 Wesbrook Crescent,  
Vancouver V6S 2L2

MINING

Card No.: 829

TITLE: NANISIVIK SOCIAL IMPACT STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Strathcona Sound, Baffin Island

PURPOSE: To study the impact of the Nanisivik Mine upon the native communities in the area

METHODOLOGY: Interviews, Observation

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Economic Analysis Division

RESEARCHER(S): B.R.I.A. - Baffin Region Inuit Association

PROJECT BEGUN: Fall 1978

CONTACT: Arvin Jellis, Economic Analysis Division, Northern Affairs  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0022

## MINING

Card No.: 832

TITLE: PUBLIC SECTOR INVOLVEMENT IN MINERAL DEVELOPMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada; various nations

PURPOSE: To provide well-documented examples of public sector participation in mineral development in various jurisdictions in Canada and other countries, developed and developing.

METHODOLOGY: Review of literature, programs, government documents relating to state participation in mineral development and related programs.

FINDINGS: The report recommends state support of private sector rather than state activity per se. Recommendations include exploration loans, joint-venturing, contract exploration by the Geological Survey of Canada, consultation etc.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Economic Analysis Division

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: John Palmer, Corporation Economic Analysis

RESEARCHER(S): Freiman Consultants, Ltd.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS: "The Experience of Public Sector Involvement in Mineral Development" Freiman Consultants report to Economic Analysis Div., D.I.A.N.D., 1977

CONTACT: H. Bajaj, Economic Analysis Division, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0022

## MINING

Card No.: 848

TITLE: THE EFFECTS OF DEVELOPMENT ON SOUTHERN BAFFIN ISLAND

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Baffin Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To examine the impacts of mineral exploration and development projects in traditional Inuit life-styles focusing primarily on Inuit perceptions of feelings toward increasing development activity.

METHODOLOGY: 10 case studies of hunters; interviews with the Hunters & Trappers Assoc. & other groups and individuals; use of data, land use biographies and cultural and ecological mapping collected for the Inuit Land Use & Occupancy Study in 1974. This data was updated in 1977 to show changes in wildlife distribution and movement, etc.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Social and Cultural Development Division

RESEARCHER(S): Fred Schwartz

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: 1978

REPORTS: F. Schwartz. "The Dorset Report" in Inuit Today, June 1978

CONTACT: D. MacNeill, Native Liaison Section, Northern Affairs  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9550



## MINING

Card No.: 933

TITLE: MONITORING THE IMPACT OF MINING OPERATIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Cornwallis Island; Baffin Island

PURPOSE: To continue studies on the environmental impact of Nanisivik Mine, Strathcona Sound and Arvik Mine, on Cornwallis Island. The studies are concerned with potential pollution of aquatic environments from mine tailings and operations. Marine mammal resources may suffer considerable impact from mining operations.

METHODOLOGY: Sampling of water sediment, biota for heavy metals and other contaminants. Aerial surveys of marine mammals.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Fisheries & Marine Service

PROJECT BEGUN: 1974

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: B.W. Fallis, Impact Assessment, Environment Canada,  
Freshwater Institute, 501 University Crescent,  
Winnipeg, R3T 2N6  
Tel.: (204) 269-7379

## MINING

Card No.: 935

TITLE: DEMONSTRATION OF POLLUTION CONTROL TECHNOLOGY-GOLD  
MINE EFFLUENTS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Great Yellowknife Mine, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To develop, install and monitor the operation of pollution abatement devices. This project is established to reduce pollution of gold mine effluents from the Giant Yellowknife Mine, as part of a joint government/industry study.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Environmental Protection Service

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going monitoring

CONTACT: G. Cornwall, Water Pollution Control Directorate,  
Environment Canada, Place Vincent Massey, Ottawa K1A 1C8  
Tel.: (819) 997-1298

MINING

Card No.: 938

TITLE: INVENTORY OF ABANDONED MINE SITES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To prepare an inventory of abandoned mine sites in Canada.  
The study involves assessment of these sites as potential sources of pollution and contamination of the environment by mercury and other pollutants.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Environmental Protection Service

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Wayne Brabant, Environmental Protection Service,  
Environment Canada, Yellowknife, N.W.T.  
Tel.: (403) 873-3456

## MINING

Card No.: 956

TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT OF A PROPOSED URANIUM MINE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Baker Lake area, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To carry out wildlife studies at three potential mine sites, Pointer Lake, Schultz Lake, and Sand Hills Lake. The study is to collect environmental feasibility study. The company is exploring in the area with the objective of identifying a viable uranium deposit and eventually mining it. The environmental project is concerned with the environmental impact of a mine and particularly the impact of traditional means of living of the Baker Lake Inuit. Wildlife activity will be monitored.

METHODOLOGY: Monitoring of wildlife, particularly caribou. Systematic observation of caribou, bear, fox, geese & peregrine falcon. (No capture or tagging). The environmental assessment is independent of exploration activities.

SPONSOR: Urangesellschaft Canada Ltd., Toronto

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Jens Touborg, Urangesellschaft Canada Ltd.

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. A.F.W. Banfield, Brock University & team

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going, pending outcome of exploration activities

CONTACT: Jens Touborg, Urangesellschaft Canada Ltd.,  
Suite 3100, 2 Bloor St., East, Toronto M4V1A8

## MINING

Card No.: 957

TITLE: EFFECTS OF URANIUM EXPLORATION ON WILDLIFE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Amer Lake, Baker Lake area, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To conduct surveys of wildlife populations and prepare an inventory of wildlife distribution, population and movement in regard to on-going uranium exploration in the area. This will collect preliminary data for assessing the impact of exploration and potential effects of any mining proposals.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial and ground surveys

SPONSOR: Uranerz Exploration

RESEARCHER(S): Ray Stemp; G.L. Brown, Western Research & Development

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1978

CONTACT: G.L. Brown, Western Research & Development,  
3, 1313 - 44th Ave., N.E., Calgary T2E 6L5

## MINING WASTE

Card No.: 732

TITLE: MINE WASTE RECLAMATION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To attempt to revegetate mine tailings in the north.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. T. Hutchison,  
Botany Department, University of Toronto

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS: Final report in 1979

CONTACT: T. Yarranton, Environmental Studies Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0044



## MINING WASTE

Card No.: 872

TITLE: RECOVERY OF URANIUM AND OTHER METALS FROM MINE AND MILLING OPERATIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Ontario, Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To carry out longterm research and testing of processes to enable recovery of radionucleides from waste of uranium ore milling operations. If successfully implemented, recovery processes could allow the recovery of economically valuable products and prevent pollutants from entering the environment. Similar research is being undertaken to recover other minerals from mining solution.

SPONSOR: Energy, Mines & Resources, CANMET

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: G.M. Ritcey, Mineral Sciences Laboratories, Hydrometallurgy Section, Energy, Mines & Resources, CANMET, Ottawa K1A 0G1  
Tel.: (613) 995-4124

## MINING WASTE

Card No.: 873

TITLE: RECOVERY OF URANIUM FROM TAILINGS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To test processes for removal of uranium from tailings, by processing water from underground mining operations.  
Uranium recovered could amount to \$1/2 million/year.  
The system is being implemented in a pilot project at the Eldorado Mine in northern Saskatchewan

SPONSOR: Energy, Mines & Resources, CANMET

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Development completed.  
Testing & implementation is on-going

CONTACT: G.M. Ritcey, Mineral Sciences Laboratories, Hydrometallurgy  
Section, Energy, Mines & Resources, CANMET, Ottawa K1A 0G1  
Tel: (613) 995-4124

## MOOSE

Card No.: 737

TITLE: WINTER RANGE OF MOOSE IN THE LIARD VALLEY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Liard River Valley, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To identify the winter range and patterns of migration of the moose population of the Liard Valley as a basis for studying the impacts of highway and pipeline construction.

METHODOLOGY: Transect flying to identify habitat and migration patterns; surveys of hunters on moose kills (Economic Planning Division); native training on-the-job programme to involve local labour in wildlife management (Vocational Education Section)

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Roads & Airstrips  
G.N.W.T., Fisheries & Wildlife Service

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Michael Hawkes, G.N.W.T. Fisheries and Wildlife Service

RESEARCHER(S): Mrs. Carol Murphy, Vocational Education Section, Social and Cultural Development Division, D.I.A.N.D. (native training programme)

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

REPORTS: Preliminary report - May 1978

CONTACT: Dr. V. Hume, Northern Roads & Airstrips,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0033

## MOOSE

Card No.: 917

TITLE: MOOSE ECOLOGY STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory, Teslin-Nisutlin area

PURPOSE: To conduct research to establish moose critical ranges, productivity, and response to construction activity. The study will gather baseline data on which proper management can be based with respect to pipeline construction and maintenance. Important moose winter ranges are found in areas adjacent to the proposed pipeline route. Hunting is already heaviest along this area. Additional disturbances from pipeline construction may place serious pressure on the important moose resources. The moose is the most important big game species in the Yukon and the approx. 1,000 shot annually represent about \$1/2 million. Native hunters also rely on moose.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial monitoring of range, migration (altitudinal), highway crossings, timings, response to activity, reproduction. Telemetry monitoring. Establishment of safe harvest levels, recovery after dispersal and range requirements.

SPONSOR: Government of the Yukon Territory

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Manfred Hoefs, Wildlife Branch, Government of the Yukon Territory,  
Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6  
Tel.: (403) 667-7228

## MUSIC

Card No.: 627

TITLE: A SEMIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS OF INUIT MUSIC

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Baffin Island; Nouveau-Quebec and the Belcher Islands

PURPOSE: Transcription and analysis of throat singing as it relates to the Inuit's cognitive system from three perspectives: performance strategies, inherent style structures and perceptual behaviour.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal  
Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Jean-Jacques Nattiez  
Département de musique

RESEARCHER(S): Charles Boiles; Claude Charion; N. Beaudry; M. Descroches;  
D. Harvey

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1, 1974

REPORTS: Record entitled "Jeux et chants des Inuit" (collection), Musical Sources, UNESCO, Philips, November 1977.

CONTACT: Jean-Jacques Nattiez  
Département de musique  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tél.: (514) 343-7998

MUSIC

Card No.: 643

TITLE: INUIT MUSIC AND TRADITIONAL RELIGION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Igloolik, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the traditional religious beliefs and customs of the Inuit. To prepare films of Inuit music as part of the study of traditional Inuit music.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Département d'anthropologie  
Université Laval, Québec

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

REPORTS: Films of 1976 studies shown to people of Igloolik

CONTACT: Dr. Bernard Saladin D'Anglure  
Département d'anthropologie  
Université Laval, Québec G1K 7P5



MUSIC

Card No.: 777

TITLE: STUDY OF INUIT MUSIC

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Eskimo Point, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the changes in Inuit music from traditional to current popular styles.

METHODOLOGY: Observation

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

CONTACT: Mrs. Lynn Whidden  
35 Riverside Dr., Thompson R8N 0W8

## NATIVE ENTREPRENEURSHIP

Card No.: 864

TITLE: NATIVE ENTREPRENEURSHIP IN NORTHERN CANADA: AN  
EXAMINATION OF ALTERNATIVE APPROACHES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To examine alternative approaches to the development of native entrepreneurship in Northern Canada. The study pays particular attention to achieving greater and more lasting entrepreneurial benefit from the proposed pipeline development in the Yukon Territory.

METHODOLOGY: Review of literature, the development of a typology of successful native ventures.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Regional Planning Division

RESEARCHER(S): John Beveridge; C. Roger Schindelka  
Institute for Northern Studies  
University of saskatchewan, Saskatoon

PROJECT BEGUN: December 1977

COMPLETED: May 1978

REPORTS: "Native Entrepreneurship in Northern Canada: An Examination of Alternative Approaches." J. Beveridge & C.R. Schindelka, 1978

CONTACT: Dr. P. Osrunn, Regional Planning Division, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0660

## NATIVE PEOPLES

Card No.: 567

TITLE: FIRE, PLANTS, AND ANIMALS: AN INDIAN HERITAGE (FILM PRODUCTION).

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Alberta

FIELD WORK: High Level, Alberta

PURPOSE: To produce an ethnographic film, illustrating the way of life and seasonal activities (i.e. trapping, burning of haymeadows) of the Native Peoples in the High Level area.

METHODOLOGY: Filming on location at various Indian reserves in the High Level area.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS: Film expected to be completed in March 1978.

CONTACT: Professor H.T. Lewis  
Department of Anthropology  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E2

NATIVE PEOPLES

Card No.: 688

TITLE: BEAVER INDIAN ECOLOGY AND WORLD VIEW

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: North Peace River, B.C.

PURPOSE: To study traditional ecological relationships, group size and composition, kinship and symbolic representations.

METHODOLOGY: Participant-observation; interviews; recording of texts and songs

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Dept. of Anthropology  
University of British Columbia

PROJECT BEGUN: 1964

CONTACT: Prof. Robin Ridington  
Dept. of Anthropology  
University of British Columbia  
Vancouver V6T 1W5  
Tel.: (604) 228-4389

NATIVE PEOPLES: HISTORY

Card No.: 800

TITLE: HISTORY OF THE INUIT OF LABRADOR

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Labrador

PURPOSE: To study the evolution of the Inuit south of Hamilton Inlet, Labrador, between 1550 and 1800. The history of the occupation of this area by Eskimo groups is not at present well understood.

METHODOLOGY: Review of the literature, maps and archival material.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Norman Clermont,  
Département d'anthropologie

RESEARCHER(S): Charles Martin; L.J. Dorais; S. Vincent; R. Savard; F. Auger

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Norman Clermont  
Département d'anthropologie  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tel.: (514) 343-6561

NATIVE PEOPLES: HISTORY

Card No.: 904

TITLE: INUIT CULTURES OF THE YUKON COAST

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

FIELD WORK: Herschel Island

PURPOSE: To conduct ethnohistoric and archaeological research on the Inuit of the Yukon Coast. The study is examining the transition in the Inuit economy as a result of American whaling presence along the Yukon coast. In conjunction with current archaeological research, it will provide valuable information for the reconstruction of an ethnohistory of the MacKenzie Eskimo.

SPONSOR: National Museum of Man, Ethnology Service

RESEARCHER(S): Brian Yorga, Toronto

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: A. McFayden Clark, Ethnology Service, National Museum of Man, Ottawa K1A 0M8  
Tel.: (613) 996-4540



NATIVE PEOPLES: NON NATIVE ATTITUDES

Card No.: 843

TITLE: CURRENT NON-INDIAN ATTITUDES AND ATTITUDE TRENDS WITH REGARD TO INDIAN PEOPLE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To conduct a study of significant changes and trends in non-native attitudes to Indian people. The study dealt with people selected for their long-standing involvement and experience in non-Indian/Indian relations and thus compliments a recent survey of general public opinion vis-à-vis the Canadian native people.

METHODOLOGY: Informal, in-depth interviews with professionals, knowledgeable people such as priests, advisors, gov't officials, academics, scientists, social workers, etc.

FINDINGS: Experts in Indian/non-indian relations felt that the general apathy of Canadians to Indian problems could easily become hostile with political or economic pressure. Urban relations are seen as worse than rural.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Indian & Inuit Affairs

RESEARCHER(S): John Bradford

PROJECT BEGUN: September 1977

COMPLETED: November 1977

REPORTS: "A Preliminary Survey of Trends in Non-native attitudes towards Indian People", J. Bradford, 1977

CONTACT: Kent Gooderham, Policy, Planning and Evaluation, Indian & Inuit Affairs, D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-8691

NATIVE PEOPLES: NON-NATIVE ATTITUDES

Card No.: 846

TITLE: CANADIANS' OPINIONS AND ATTITUDES TOWARDS INDIANS AND INDIAN ISSUES - A NATIONAL SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To prepare a report, based on the data gathered in a 1976 nation-wide survey of public opinion on current issues, of public knowledge and perceptions of Indians and Indian issues, sympathy and antagonisms, and reactions to Indian militancy.

METHODOLOGY: Analysis of data collected by survey, questionnaire and interview.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Indian & Inuit Affairs

RESEARCHER(S): J.R. Ponting; Roger Gibbons

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1978

COMPLETED: March 1978

CONTACT: K. Moses, Policy, Planning & Evaluation, Indian and Inuit Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 996-8691

## NATIVE RIGHTS

Card No.: 565

TITLE: INDIAN LAND CLAIMS: FEDERAL POLICY AND ALBERTA PERSPECTIVES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Alberta

FIELD WORK: Ottawa, Fort McMurray, Slave Lake

PURPOSE: To understand and record Indian land claim grievances as perceived by the representative of the Isolated Communities of northern Alberta and the Fort Chip Cree Band. To understand and record the perceptions of Alberta Indian Land claims from the perspectives of federal and provincial officials responsible for policies in this area. To evaluate the potential for resolving the conflicts over Indian land claims through new structures for dialogue, and actual settlements of land claims.

METHODOLOGY: Examination of the documentary history and current correspondence regarding these specific Alberta land claims, and the overall land claims policies of the governments of Canada and Alberta.  
Personal interviews with the Indian and government participants (Cold Lake, Edmonton, Ottawa).  
Correlation and comparison of documentary and oral evidence regarding implications for research objectives.

FINDINGS: The policies of the federal government are positive regarding new structures for dialogue over Indian claims but ambivalent regarding settlement of Indian claims. The policies of the Alberta government are negative both in terms of land claims structures and settlements. The future of both Ft. Chip Cree and Isolated Communities land claims lies in continued negotiations. If negotiations still produce no results after several years, then the Indian communities will no doubt be forced to seek redress through the courts.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: R.T. Price  
Dept. of Political Science  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E2

## NATIVE RIGHTS

Card No.: 589

TITLE: AROLAND COMMUNITY STUDY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Aroland, Ontario

PURPOSE: To assist the residents of Aroland to acquire tenure of the land which they now occupy.

METHODOLOGY: Objectivism

FINDINGS: Arolanders have been the residents in the area since the early 1800's.  
Arolanders are a well-integrated community, demographically, economically, socially, politically. They have four options for acquiring tenure of their land.  
After being supplied with information regarding the types and outcomes of selecting one form, they chose one they considered to be in their best interests.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Lakehead University  
Northern Studies Group

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. L. Sawchuk

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1976

COMPLETED: August 1977

REPORTS: Aroland: Land Tenure for an Unorganized Native Community. 1977 Aroland is our Home: Government Policy, Crown Land, Native Rights and Social Sciences. (1978)

CONTACT: Dr. P. Driben  
Dept. of Anthropology  
Lakehead University, Thunder Bay P7B 5E1  
Tel.: (807) 345-2121 Ext. 743

## NATIVE RIGHTS

Card No.: 603

TITLE: POPULATION GROWTH AND FIXED TERRITORY NORTHERN LAND CLAIMS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60° & Northern Quebec

PURPOSE: To study the relationship of population growth and the fixed territory of the northern land claims to provide demographic information to support native land claims.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: N.Q.I.A. (Northern Quebec Inuit Association)  
Montreal,

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: W.M. Kemp

RESEARCHER(S): Lorraine Brooke

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: L. Brooke  
Northern Quebec Inuit Association  
505 Dorchester West, Suite 1500  
Montreal H2Z 1A8  
Tel.: (514) 871-1551

## NATIVE RIGHTS

Card No.: 690

TITLE: ATTITUDES OF SEMI-PERMANENT WHITE NORTHERN RESIDENTS  
TOWARD ISSUES RELATING TO NATIVE RIGHTS AND NORTHERN  
DEVELOPMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

FIELD WORK: Inuvik, Norman Wells, Hay River,  
Fort Simpson

PURPOSE: To assess the attitudes of a representative sample of semi-permanent  
white Mackenzie Valley residents to native people, native rights  
and development issues in the north.

METHODOLOGY: Focused interviews of a systematic sample of whites from  
four Mackenzie Valley communities to establish the spectrum  
of white attitudes. Questionnaire survey of the current  
political activities of natives, the legitimacy of aboriginal  
rights, the kinds of development appropriate to the North  
now, safeguards necessary, environmental protections etc.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

RESEARCHER(S): L. Roberts

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1976

CONTACT: Prof. C. Hobart  
Dept. of Sociology  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E1  
Tel.: (403) 432-4512



## NATIVE RIGHTS

Card No.: 964

TITLE: INUIT NUNAGAT: THE PEOPLES' LAND: A STRUGGLE FOR SURVIVAL

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To prepare a booklet discussing the Inuit Land Claims issue and proposals. It is particularly concerned with the Agreement-in-Principle for the Establishment of Inuit Rights between the Inuit and the Government of Canada.

SPONSOR: The N.W.T. Inuit Land Claims Commission,  
Frobisher Bay, N.W.T.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: John Amagoalik, N.W.T. Inuit Land Claims  
Commission

RESEARCHER(S): Hugh McCullum, Project North

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: 1978

REPORTS: "Inuit Nunangat: The Peoples' Land: A Struggle for Survival",  
Project North, 1978

CONTACT: Project North, 154 Glenrose Ave., Toronto M4T 1K8  
Tel.: (416) 481-3574  
or:  
N.W.T. Inuit Land Claims Commission, Box 159,  
Frobisher Bay X0A 0H0

## NATURAL GAS EXPLOITATION

Card No.: 961

TITLE: ANALYSIS OF THE AIR ENVIRONMENT OF BRIDPORT INLET

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Bridport Inlet, Melville Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the air environment of Bridport Inlet as part of the environmental impact assessment of the Arctic Pilot Project proposed LNG (Liquefied Natural Gas) Project.

SPONSOR: Petro-Canada

RESEARCHER(S): Western Research & Development, Calgary

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: 1978

REPORTS: "An analysis of the air environment of Bridport Inlet", Western Research & Development, 1978

CONTACT: Petro-Canada,  
727 - 7th Ave., S.W.,  
Calgary T2P 0Z6

## NATURAL GAS EXPLOITATION

Card No.: 962

TITLE: STUDY OF FRESHWATER RESOURCES NEAR THE ARCTIC PILOT  
PROJECT PROPOSED LNG PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Melville Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the freshwater resources in the vicinity of the proposed  
LNG (Liquefied Natural Gas) plant and terminal project.  
This study will collect basic data for environmental impact evaluation.

SPONSOR: Petro-Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: C. Hatfield, Hatfield Consulting Ltd., Vancouver

RESEARCHER(S): Wm. Bengeyfield, G.R. Patterson, G. Smith, G. Williams

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS: "Environmental Assessment of selected freshwater resources  
near the proposed Petro-Canada LNG project, Melville Island",  
Wm. Bengeyfield, G.R. Patterson, C.T. Hatfield etc., 1977.

CONTACT: Petro-Canada,  
727 - 7th Ave., S.W.,  
Calgary T2P 0Z6

## NUTRITION

Card No.: 581

TITLE: FERMENTED FOODS OF NORTHERN CANADA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Bangkok, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the role, preparation and handling of fermented foods by the Inuit of Northern Canada.

METHODOLOGY: Review of the literature on fermented foods which has been found to be very limited to date and lacking in detail. Contact with visit nurses, health workers and other community resource persons in suitable northern communities.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Prof. H. Jackson  
Dept. of Food Science  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E2

## NUTRITION

Card No.: 621

TITLE: ANALYSES OF NUTRIENT CONTENT OF INDIGENIOUS FOODS AS PREPARED AND EATEN BY CANADIAN INUIT.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic

FIELD WORK: Arctic Bay

PURPOSE: To collect and analyse samples of food collected and prepared by Inuit and Indian peoples to test the contention that the diet of the Canadian Inuit is lacking in many crucial nutrients. This study was considered necessary due to the fact that the low-nutrient value was inferred from studies done on analogous ("similar") foods eaten in southern Canada and in the USA, not from the indigenous foods prepared by the Inuit themselves.

METHODOLOGY: Collection of food specimens thus far was carried out in Igloolik by a local person, a graduate of home economics and nutrition. The foods collected were to be as prepared by the Inuit, with reference to season, location of kill, age and sex of animals, storage from time of kill to time of eating, and ingredients and mode of preparation of the food specimen.

To be a representative analysis of diet the study is expected to extend over a period of two to three years. It is also planned to expand the collection and analysis to "Indian Type" foods.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

RESEARCHER(S):

1. University of Manitoba, Department of Zoology.
2. Regional Nutritionist, N.W.T. Regional Medical Services.
3. Northern Medical Unit, University of Manitoba.
4. Local collectors-both Inuit and professionals.

PROJECT BEGUN: November 1976

COMPLETION DATE: Two to three years duration

CONTACT: Dr. J. Ellestad-Sayed  
Dept. of Pediatrics  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3E 0W4

## NUTRITION

Card No.: 632

TITLE: EXPEDITION QUEBEC 77: A NUTRITIONAL PROFILE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Quebec

PURPOSE: To conduct a nutritional study of a cross-country ski run nearly 2,000 miles, in to northern Quebec, made in the winter of 1977. To determine possible relationships between food and nutrition, body weight, physical performance and other factors by comparing our findings with those of other researchers conducting similar studies.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal,  
Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Mariette Blais,  
Département de Nutrition, Faculté de Médecine

RESEARCHER(S): Odile Dumais

PROJECT BEGUN: November 1976

CONTACT: Mariette Blais,  
Département de Nutrition, Faculté de Médecine,  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tel.: (514) 343-6407



## NUTRITION

Card No.: 692

TITLE: IDENTIFICATION OF INDIGENOUS FOODS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Fort Smith, Fort Simpson,  
Lac La Martre, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To collect samples and identify types of foods harvested and  
utilized by native peoples.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER: B. O'Hagan, Fort Smith, N.W.T.

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Mona Evans, Northern Social Research Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9666

## NUTRITION

Card No.: 693

TITLE: SOCIO-CULTURAL DIMENSIONS OF THE CHANGING PATTERNS  
OF FOOD CONSUMPTION IN NORTHERN CANADA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To develop terms of reference for the research program on the  
changing patterns of food consumption in the North.  
To co-ordinate research activities.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Summer 1979

REPORTS: Autumn 1979

CONTACT: Mona Evans, Northern Social Research Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9666

## NUTRITION

Card No.: 694

TITLE: NUTRITIONAL ANALYSIS OF NON-COMMERCIAL FOODS EATEN  
BY INUIT AND INDIANS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Arctic Bay, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To collect and analyse samples of food collected and prepared by Inuit and Indian people to test the contention that the diet of the Canadian Inuit is lacking in many crucial nutrients. This study was considered necessary because the low nutrient value was inferred from studies done on "analogous" foods eaten in southern Canada and not from the indigenous foods eaten and prepared by the Inuit themselves.

METHODOLOGY: Collection of food specimens prepared by the Inuit, with reference to season, location of kill, age and sex of animal, storage, ingredients and mode of preparation. This study will extend over a period of two or three years and a number of locations.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER: Dr. J. Ellestad-Sayed, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg,  
Manitoba R3E 0W3

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Summer 1978 - 1979

REPORTS: "Some nutrient levels of Eskimo foods from Arctic Bay, N.W.T.,"  
K. Hoppner, J.E.-Sayed & al, 1977

CONTACT: Mona Evans, Northern Social Research Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9666

## NUTRITION

Card No.: 698

TITLE: RESEARCH DESIGN FOR SOCIAL RESEARCH ON NUTRITION IN THE NORTH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To outline a research project to assess the consequences to nutrition of social changes in the North in the recent past.

METHODOLOGY: The design seeks to actively involve native people in the research and the dissemination of results through the development of locally relevant nutrition education programs.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER: I. La Rusic

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: June 1977

REPORTS: "Socio-cultural aspects of deteriorating nutrition in Northern Indian communities - an outline of a research proposal". I. La Rusic, June 1977. 19p.

CONTACT: M. Evans, Northern Social Research Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9666

## NUTRITION

Card No.: 702

TITLE: FEASIBILITY AND DESIGN OF PILOT PROJECTS FOR THE EASTERN ARCTIC IN THE FIELD OF INDIGENOUS FOODS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Eastern Arctic

PURPOSE: To evaluate methodologies for native harvesting research and to develop a model of subsistence economies for use in the study of native foods.

METHODOLOGY: Summary of research methodologies appropriate for harvesting studies. Preparation of a report and bibliography of relevant literature.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER: Wm Kemp, Northern Quebec Inuit Association, Montreal

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: M. Evans, Northern Social Research Division, D.I.A.N.D.  
Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9666

## NUTRITION

Card No.: 812

TITLE: ASSESSMENT OF THE NUTRITIONAL STATUS OF INDIAN CHILDREN  
AT THE CHILDREN'S HOSPITAL, WINNIPEG

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Manitoba

FIELD WORK: Winnipeg

PURPOSE: To assess the nutritional status of Indian children at the Outpatient Department, Children's Centre, Winnipeg. To compare these data with those collected at two Indian reserves in Northern Manitoba.  
To assess the efficacy of the nutrition education provided to the mother by the research dietician.

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada, National Health Research & Development Program

PROJECT BEGUN: April, 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: Final report - 1978

CONTACT: Dr. J.C. Haworth,  
Dept. of Pediatrics,  
University of Manitoba,  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2

## NUTRITION

Card No.: 820

TITLE: BETTER USE OF AVAILABLE FOOD - COMMUNITY NUTRITION  
STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To determine food use by and food available to Indians and Inuit  
and to define the needs of community nutrition education programs

METHODOLOGY: Survey questionnaire

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada, Medical Services Branch, Consumer  
and Corporate Affairs Dept.

PROJECT BEGUN: Fall 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: Fall 1979

CONTACT: Jean Steckle, Medical Services Branch  
Health & Welfare Canada, Ottawa K1A 0L3  
Tel.: (613) 996-8845



## OFFSHORE OIL DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 716

TITLE: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC ASPECTS OF DOME PETROLEUM/CANADIAN MARINE DRILLING (CANMAR)'S BEAUFORT SEA PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Beaufort Sea Communities

FIELD WORK: Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To assess the social and economic impacts of Dome/Canmar's operations on the Beaufort Sea communities and to determine what steps might be taken to improve the company's activities with respect to local communities. To review the social and economic agreement between Dome/Canmar and the federal government and to assess the degree to which it had been fulfilled. To make recommendations for future activities.

METHODOLOGY: Interview with workers, supervisors, local councils, government etc. Operated Information Centre in Tuk and maintained daily overview of activities. Attended public meetings with Beaufort Sea Community Advisory Committee.

FINDINGS: The reports stress the need to develop employment training and orientation programmes. They recommend that Canmar minimize any adverse effects by consulting local opinion and involving local decision-making and that it enhance longterm development and growth in local sectors.

SPONSOR: Canadian Marine Drilling

RESEARCHER: Grace Hughes

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1976

COMPLETED: January 1977

REPORTS: "The Social and Economic Impacts of Canadian Marine Drilling Ltd's 1976 Operations on the Beaufort Sea Communities", 1976. "Social and Economic Aspects of Dome/Canmar's Beaufort Sea Project, 1977", 1977.

CONTACT: Mary Collins  
Mary Collins Consultants Ltd.  
Suite 306, 330-9th Ave., S.W.  
Calgary, Alberta T2P 1K7  
Tel.: (403) 266-5074

## OFFSHORE OIL DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 875

TITLE: THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS OF OFFSHORE OIL DEVELOPMENT  
ON LABRADOR

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Labrador, Nfld.

PURPOSE: To monitor the socio-economic effects of oil and gas exploration  
and drilling off the coast of Labrador on the population of Labrador  
communities.

SPONSOR: Energy, Mines & Resources, Resource Management & Conservation  
Branch

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Greg Crockett, Resource Management & Conservation Branch,  
Energy, Mines & Resources, Ottawa K1A 0E4  
Tel.: (613) 995-9351 Ext. 491

## OFFSHORE OIL DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 958

TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT PETRO-CANADA-EASTERN  
ARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Eastern Arctic

PURPOSE: To co-ordinate and prepare an environmental impact statement for the Petro-Canada EAMES study. The EAMES project was undertaken by Petro-Canada to gather environmental information required to determine the possible impact of oil and gas drilling in the offshore areas around Baffin Island. The studies were called for by Inuit and agreed to by government officials as a prerequisite to any oil and gas drilling in the areas. Information on the physical and biological environment and studies of oil spill technology are going on under cooperative work of D.I.A.N.D., E.M.R., Environment Canada, and the G.N.W.T. These studies began in 1977 and will be on-going in various areas now being explored for oil and gas potential. Studies in any area will take about 2 yrs.

METHODOLOGY: Collation and compiling of data; writing of an Environmental Impact Statement.

SPONSOR: Petro-Canada Explorations

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Ron R. Wallace, Dominion Ecological Consulting Ltd.,  
Edmonton

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

CONTACT: Gerry Glazier, Petro-Canada,  
727 - 7 Ave, S.W., Calgary T2P 0Z6

## OIL SPILLS

Card No.: 744

TITLE: OIL SPILLS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To examine the processes of the degradation of oil when it is spilled on arctic terrain.  
To consider the feasibility and desirability of artificially enhancing the rate of restoration of the site by burning or other means, shortly after the spill.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. D. MacKay  
University of Toronto

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: "The Degradation of Crude Oil in Arctic Soils", 1978 - in review for publication

CONTACT: T. Yarranton, Environmental Studies Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

## OIL SPILLS

Card No.: 960

TITLE: EFFECTS OF CRUDE OIL ON SOIL MICRO-ORGANISMS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: To study the effects of spilled crude-oil on micro-organisms in the soils of High Arctic ecosystems, with particular stress on the role that fungi may play, both in terms of their ability to utilize crude-oil and the effects that crude-oil may have on the fungal community.

METHODOLOGY: Soil sampling from various community types. Isolation and screening of fungal types for ability to utilize crude-oil hydrocarbons. Test sites testing effect of crude oil spills.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Biology Department, Concordia University

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Paul Widden; Mark Hammel

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Dr. Paul Widden,  
Biology Dept., Loyola Campus, Concordia University,  
7141 Sherbrooke West, Montreal H4B 1R6

OIL SPILLS: SEA BIRDS

Card No.: 759

TITLE: BIRDS AND OIL SPILLS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: MacKenzie Delta, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To evaluate methods for dispersing birds from the area of an oil spill and to prevent or deter birds from entering an oil spill area.

SPONSOR: CANMAR Ltd.

RESEARCHER(S): P.L. Sharp, LGL Ltd.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

CONTACT: LGL Ltd., Environmental Research Associates,  
Suite 201 - 10110 - 12th St., Edmonton T5N 1P6

## PARASITES

Card No.: 613

TITLE: DISTRIBUTION AND BIOLOGICAL CHARACTERIZATION OF THE ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC STRAIN OF TRICHINELLA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic & Subarctic

FIELD WORK: Southern Indian Lake area; Churchill;  
Baffin Island

PURPOSE: To determine the distribution and biological characteristics of Trichinella spiralis in Arctic, Subarctic and North Temperate regions.  
To examine the potential pathogenicity of the parasite for the native peoples due to its prevalence in carnivores of the Arctic and Subarctic regions.

METHODOLOGY: Isolation of Trichinella specimens from black bears, polar bears, wolves and other small mammals.  
Examination of specimens for morphological differences, rates of infectivity in experimental laboratory animals and host response to the parasite.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

RESEARCHERS: B. Silver

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

CONTACT: Dr. T.A. Dick  
Dept. of Zoology  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2



## PARASITES

Card No.: 629

TITLE: SERO-EPIDEMIOLOGY OF VARIOUS FORMS OF PARASITOSIS OCCURRING  
IN ARCTIC REGIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the serological incidence of trichinosis, visceral larva  
migrans, toxoplasmosis and hydatid cyst among native people  
who continue their traditional way of life in the Mackenzie River  
delta; to try to establish a clinical correlation among sero-positive  
serums; to establish and discuss epidemiological hypotheses that  
can explain this phenomenon.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal,  
Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Pierre Viens, M.D., M.Sc., Ph.D.,  
Microbiologie,  
Faculté de Médecine

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. W. Sara, Chief Physician, Inuvik Hospital  
Dr. R.D.P. Eaton, Arctic Research Service, Edmonton

PROJECT BEGUN: 1974

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: Pierre Viens, M.D., M.Sc., Ph.D.  
Faculté de Médecine  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tél.: (514) 343-7517

## PARASITES

Card No.: 806

TITLE:     INTESTINAL PARASITES OF ARCTIC FOXES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Banks Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE:       To determine the protozoal and helminthic parasites of Arctic fox and their possible relationship to human disease

METHODOLOGY:     Analyses of intestinal contents of 50 fox carcasses collected for rabies study.

SPONSOR:        Health & Welfare Canada

RESEARCHER(S):   D.C. Secord

PROJECT BEGUN:   November 1977

COMPLETED:    1978

REPORTS:        Intradepartmental report  
Journal report submitted to Can. J. Comp. Med.

CONTACT:        R.D.P. Eaton, Northern Medical Research Unit  
Medical Services, N.W.T. Region  
c/o Charles Camshell Hospital  
12815 - 115 Ave., Edmonton   T5M 3A4

PARKS

Card No.: 571

TITLE: SURVEYS FOR ECOLOGICAL RESERVES IN THE BOREAL ZONE  
OF ALBERTA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Alberta, Boreal Zone

PURPOSE: To identify areas of ecological interest suitable for the establishment  
of reserves in the Boreal Zone of Alberta.

METHODOLOGY: Field surveys and reconnaissance

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Prof. W. Fuller  
Department of Zoology  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E2

## PARKS

Card No.: 597

TITLE: GOVERNMENT POLICY AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OF  
PANGNIRTUNG, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Baffin Island, N.W.T.

FIELD WORK: Pangnirtung, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To make a detailed evaluation of wage and subsistence economies  
in Pangnirtung with reference to government policy and its impact.  
(Baffin National Park)

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McGill University  
Dept. of Geography

RESEARCHER(S): R.G. Mayes

PROJECT BEGUN: 1973

COMPLETED: June 1978

REPORTS: "Socio-economic impact study;  
Baffin National Park". R.G. Mayes 1978

CONTACT: Wm. Kemp  
Northern Quebec Inuit Association  
505 Dorchester West, Suite 1500  
Montreal H2Z 1A8  
Tel.: (514) 871-1551

## PARKS

Card No.: 628

TITLE: STUDY OF VEGETATION AT GROS NORME NATIONAL PARK,  
NEWFOUNDLAND, FOR LAND USE PLANNING BASED ON ECOLOGICAL  
CONSIDERATIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Newfoundland

PURPOSE: To prepare a resource inventory of Gros Morne National Park,  
in particular its vegetation, for the purpose of land use planning;  
to develop resource allocation concepts for various resource  
uses; to gain a better understanding of the particular flora of  
this part of eastern North America.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal,  
Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: André Bouchard,  
Conservateur du Jardin Botanique,  
Département des sciences biologiques

RESEARCHER(S): Stuart Bay; Denise Barabe

PROJECT BEGUN: January 1972

REPORTS: "Natural Resources Analysis of a Section of the Gros Morne  
National Park, in Newfoundland", A. Bouchard, Dissertation  
Abstracts International 37(3), 1976.

CONTACT: André Bouchard,  
Département des Sciences biologiques  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tél.: (514) 872-3170

## PARKS

Card No.: 707

TITLE: INTEGRATED RESOURCES CLASSIFICATION IN WOOD BUFFALO  
NATIONAL PARK

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Wood Buffalo National Park,  
Alberta & N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To prepare an integrated biophysical resource inventory for Wood Buffalo National Park. To subdivide the Park into units and to provide for each a statement as to environmental sensitivity and potential for recreation development & Interpretive programs. To provide additional data on Peace Point & Garden creek areas in view of their potential as sites for Indian reservations.

METHODOLOGY: Air-photo interpretation to analyse & delineate units;  
Field sampling; description of soils, landforms, drainage, permafrost, special features and ecology

FINDINGS: There are areas of archeological potential (ie. Peace Point) and of interpretive potential, although access is difficult. The southern portion of the Park should be retained despite suggestions re: Park boundary relocation.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Parks Canada

RESEARCHERS: M. MacDonald; J. Law; G. Wall; R. Tress; D. Barron; R. Ruttan

PROJECT BEGUN: June 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: September 1979

REPORTS: Integrated Resource Surveys      Phase 1 - completed  
   Phase 2 - 1977-78  
   Phase 3 - 1978-79  
Final Report anticipated 1979

CONTACT: Jane Law,  
Airphoto Analysis Associates Consultants Ltd.,  
315 Baring Ave., Toronto M8Z 3A5  
Tel.: (416) 236-2468

## PARKS

Card No.: 790

TITLE: POLICIES AND INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR NATIONAL PARKS - A COMPARATIVE STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°; Alaska; the Northern Territory, Australia

PURPOSE: To examine the purposes of establishment of national parks and reserves, and what they hope to accomplish through promotion (development) or restriction (preservation) of different land uses. The development of parks in the north has only recently become an issue because the need for protection was not pressing before the beginning of rapid non-renewable resource development. Park policy, in many cases, seems to have been initiated as an ad hoc response to crises already resulting from exploitation. Northern parks are established and managed in terms of southern needs and practices.

METHODOLOGY: Comparative review of literature, government documents

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Waterloo,  
President's Committee on Northern Studies

RESEARCHER(S): Julia Gardner

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: J.G. Nelson,  
Committee on Northern Studies  
University of Waterloo, Waterloo N2L 3G1  
Tel.: (519) 885-1211



## PARKS

Card No.: 791

TITLE: A COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAMMES  
ASSOCIATED WITH NATIONAL PARKS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°; Alaska; Northern Territory,  
Australia

PURPOSE: To determine how local residents relate to and participate in  
the planning of parks and reserves

METHODOLOGY: Review of literature; open-ended interviews.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Waterloo,  
President's Committee on Northern Studies

RESEARCHER(S): Terry Fenge

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: J.G. Nelson,  
Committee on Northern Studies,  
University of Waterloo, Waterloo N2L 3G1  
Tel.: (519) 885-1211

## PARKS

Card No.: 792

TITLE: THE DEVELOPMENT OF TOURISM, ITS POTENTIAL, AND ITS IMPLICATIONS  
FOR NATIONAL PARKS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°; Alaska; Northern Territory,  
Australia

PURPOSE: Resource development in the Canadian north is intensifying. Tourism is one form of development, following non-renewable resource exploitation, which is competing for land use. Tourism is unique in that it is capable of taking on a variety of configurations each with different levels of compatibility and ultimate consequence. Government policies and local initiatives often don't recognize the different configurations and conflicts result from mismatch of tourism and other land uses. This conflict is important in context of park management where some tourism may be compatible with the goal of preservation and other forms of tourism incompatible.

METHODOLOGY: Review of literature, government documents

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Waterloo  
President's Committee on Northern Studies

RESEARCHER(S): Bryan Smale

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: J.G. Nelson, Committee on Northern Studies  
University of Waterloo, Waterloo N2L 3G1  
Tel.: (519) 885-1211

## PARKS

Card No.: 890

TITLE: ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESEARCH IN KLUANE NATIONAL PARK

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Kluane National Park, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To survey the remains of early mining activity in the Park in conjunction with the Historical Research Section. To determine what may be of historical and interpretive interest and should be conserved and restored - and what is of little value and should be removed. The physical evidence of mining activity identified in the inventory will be correlated with archival, historical records to determine the importance of mining sites to Kluane Park heritage.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Parks Canada

RESEARCHER(S): Mark Stevenson, archaeology; Alan Wright, history

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: John Combes, Archaeological Research,  
Parks Canada, Prairie Region,  
114 Garry Street, Winnipeg, R3T 1G1  
Tel.: (204) 949-2136

## PARKS

Card No.: 891

TITLE: ARCHAEOLOGICAL RECONNAISSANCE IN NAHANNI NATIONAL PARK

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nahanni National Park, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To inspect present and potential visitor impact areas to ensure that current visitor activity and future development do not destroy significant archaeological remains. To acquire extensive familiarity with Park's archaeological potential and relevant environmental parameters in order to facilitate planning of future archaeological research and interpretation.

METHODOLOGY: Extensive survey along river and intensive study of designated visitor areas. Test pits, air photo and ground inspection, site description, vegetation, soils topography etc., excavation of test trenches in high potential sites.

FINDINGS: Located many sites with prehistoric, recent native, and European (Klondiker) occupation. Assessment of archaeological potential is hampered by flooding which has buried sites and river bank undercutting and dense vegetation.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Parks Canada

RESEARCHER(S): Charles W. Amsden, Winnipeg

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS: "Report on Archaeological reconnaissance in Nahanni National Park & Vicinity, N.W.T." National Historic Parks & Sites Research Bulletin # 72, Dec. 77.

CONTACT: John Combes, Archaeological Research,  
Parks Canada, Prairie Region,  
114 Garry Street, Winnipeg R3T 1G1  
Tel.: (204) 949-2136

## PERMAFROST

Card No.: 572

TITLE: DRILLING AND BLASTING IN PERMAFROST.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To identify research topics in the problems of drilling and blasting in permafrost and to determine which topics could be used to initiate research at the University of Alberta in this economically important field.

METHODOLOGY: A detailed survey of present practices in the drilling and blasting of permafrost in North America and Russia, through letters, questionnaires, a literature review and field visits.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1976

COMPLETED: Summer 1978

CONTACT: Prof. B. Stimpson  
Dept. of Mineral Engineering  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E2

## PERMAFROST

Card No.: 579

TITLE: DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE OF PILES IN PERMAFROST.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To make a definitive statement on the design and construction of piles in ice-rich permafrost. To investigate the influence of pile shape and size on its deformation behaviour and to compare the feasibility of driving piles into permafrost or using "cast in place" piles. (Concrete). To present guidelines for testing piles in permafrost.

METHODOLOGY: Review of the literature on pile design and construction and performance. Experimental and analytical investigation of the techniques, behaviours and feasibilities of different piles and procedures.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

RESEARCHER(S): J. Weaver

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Prof. N. Morgenstern  
Dept. of Civil Engineering  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2G3



## PERMAFROST

Card No.: 684

TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY TO DAMAGE IN AREAS WITH PERMAFROST,  
IN RELATION TO MAN'S ACTIVITIES IN THE NORTH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To identify those areas acutely sensitive to damage from any construction activity; it is assumed that the procedural rules for the avoidance or damage in these special area will be significantly different from the rules that have general application.

METHODOLOGY: Development of operational techniques for analyzing and synthesizing environmental models, with the automatic identification of areas where the change is rapid, expressed as factor analyses and maps. The program is being designed to receive cultural as well as physical inputs.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Dept. of Geography  
Simon Fraser University

PROJECT BEGUN: 1974

COMPLETION DATE: 1980

REPORTS: "Landscape Survey in the Upper and Central Mackenzie Valley. Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipelines, Report No. 73-8. Hummocky terrain in the Canadian North." Can. J. Earth Sci., 1977.

In press: Effects of warm gas pipelines: synergistic interactions involving permafrost.

CONTACT: C.B. Crampton  
Dept. of Geography  
Simon Fraser University  
Burnaby V5A 1S6  
Tel.: (604) 291-3714



## PERMAFROST

Card No.: 927

TITLE: VEGETATION-SOIL-PERMAFROST STUDIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Keewatin District, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study vegetation-soil-permafrost relationships and the potential effect of building a gas pipeline over this type of terrain.

METHODOLOGY: Soil and vegetation sampling at test plots.  
Ground surveys.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Arctic Islands Pipeline Project

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: S.C. Zoltai, Northern Forest Research Centre  
Canadian Forestry Service

RESEARCHER(S): J.D. Johnson, M.W. Ali

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS: "Vegetation-soil studies reference sites in Northern Keewatin",  
S.C. Zoltai & J.D. Johnson, Preliminary Report, Environmental-  
Social Program, A1-19, 1978.

CONTACT: S.C. Zoltai, Canadian Forestry Service,  
Northern Forest Research Centre,  
5320-122 St., Edmonton T6H 3S5

## PIPELINES, ALASKA HIGHWAY

Card No.: 661

TITLE:      ALCAN PIPELINE BACKGROUND RESEARCH  
                 (A)   YUKON CASE STUDIES  
                 (B)   ALYESKA PIPELINE IMPACT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION:      Yukon Territory and Alaska

PURPOSE:      To provide case study material to assist in evaluation of potential impacts of a pipeline on socio-economic life of the Yukon

METHODOLOGY:      Field work interviews; Document research; Statistical compilations and analysis

RESEARCH INSTITUTE:      University of Canada North (Yukon)  
   Whitehorse

RESEARCHER(S):      Julie Cruikshnak,  
                                 Bob Sharp,  
                                 Ted Parnell,  
                                 Nancy McPherson,  
                                 Harry Gaines,  
                                 Lois Johnston,  
                                 Ian Jones, Supervisor of Probation, Y.T. Government

PROJECT BEGUN:      May, 1977

COMPLETED:      September, 1977

REPORTS:      (A)   Yukon Case Studies: Alaska Highway Construction, Anvil Mine Development (1977)  
                         (B)   Alyeska Pipeline: some Socio-Economic Impacts (Nov/77)

CONTACT:      Ted Parnell  
                         Research Division  
                         University of Canada North (Yukon)  
                         Box 4231, Whitehorse, Yukon   Y1A 3T3  
                         Tel.: (403) 667-2958

## PIPELINES, ALASKA HIGHWAY

Card No.: 691

TITLE: LYSYK - ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE INQUIRY

GEOGRAPHIC AREA: Yukon Territory

FIELD WORK: Whitehorse, Yukon

PURPOSE: To assist the Lysyk Commission by the preparation of background paper on the social and economic impact of the proposed Alcan Pipeline route and to provide analyses of the data collected.

METHODOLOGY: Research projects; attendance at Hearings

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHERS:

|                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| L. Naud            | D. Wilson           |
| R. Lanari          | S. Bouchard         |
| R. Castonquay      | K. de la Barre      |
| H. Finkler         | I. La Rusic         |
| M. Evans           | J. Morisset (UQUAM) |
| S. Strong (McGill) |                     |

PROJECT STARTED: May 1977

COMPLETED: August 1977

REPORTS: Internal Reports and Background papers presented to the Commission

CONTACT: Donat Savoie  
Chief, Northern Social Research Division  
D.I.A.N.D. Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9120

## PIPELINES, ALASKA HIGHWAY

Card No.: 708

TITLE: TOWARDS THE MANAGEMENT OF SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS  
RELATED TO THE ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To prepare a series of booklets providing Yukoners and their government with information to assist them in making choices for managing the socio-economic impacts of the Alaska Highway Pipeline Project.

METHODOLOGY: Eight booklets were prepared: In-migration/Population; Housing & Accommodation; Urban Land Development & Use; Mining & Service Industry; Cost of Living; Training & Employment; Public Safety & Public Health. This material was discussed according to "Situation", Policies & Programs; Problems & Issues caused by the Pipeline; Range of Choice; Considerations & Consequences of Choices. The information is intended to be used by others to make their own choices, not as a single program recommendation.

SPONSOR: Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel

RESEARCHERS: D. De Pape; K. Johnston; N. MacPherson; J. Gray

PROJECT BEGUN: Dec., 1977

COMPLETED: March 1978

CONTACT: Interdisciplinary Systems Ltd.  
966 Waverly St., Winnipeg R3T 4M5  
Tel.: (204) 453-3745

## PIPELINES, ALYESKA

Card No.: 680

TITLE: IMPACT OF ALYESKA PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION ON NATIVE COMMUNITIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Alaska-Canada

PURPOSE: To collect data available in Alaska on construction impact and digest the data to extract lessons for Canada, to assist DIAND, native people, etc....

METHODOLOGY: Systematic visiting of research centres in Alaska, interviewing of native corporations, local visits to areas previously studied by the researcher.

FINDINGS: Community impact in Alaska was much less than had been feared. Mechanisms for ensuring northern hiring were relatively effective compared to previous experience. The earlier land settlement and institution of native corporations enabled native participation to be effective. Alaska had previously adapted to road construction and boom, but many problems occurred that Canada could avoid.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Programme in the Anthropology of Development  
McGill University

RESEARCHER(S): Stephen Strong

PROJECT BEGUN: December 1976

COMPLETED: July 1977

CONTACT: Dr. R.F. Salisbury  
Programme in the Anthropology of Development  
McGill University  
3434 McTavish St.  
Montreal H3A 1X9  
Tel.: (514) 392-8069

PIPELINES, ARCTIC ISLANDS

Card No.: 541

TITLE: SPENCE BAY STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Spence Bay, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine the socio-economic effect of the proposed  
Polar Gas Pipeline on the Inuit of the Spence Bay area

METHODOLOGY: Field work, secondary sources and questionnaires

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCHER(S): D. Harp; R.G. Williamson

PROJECT BEGUN: October 1975

COMPLETED: October 1976

REPORTS: THE BOOTHIA PENINSULA PEOPLE  
Social Organization in Spence Bay, N.W.T.  
An independent study - R.G. Williamson

CONTACT: Dr. R.G. Williamson  
Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon S7N 0W0  
Tel.: (306) 343-4316

## PIPELINES, ARCTIC ISLANDS

Card No.: 608

TITLE: ECONOMIC BASELINE STUDY, RESOLUTE BAY, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Resolute Bay, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To provide basic analysis of the economic activity of the Resolute Bay area as a basis for planning of the proposed pipeline and estimating the impact of a pipeline on the socio-economic activity.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Polar Gas

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Wm. Kemp

RESEARCHER(S): George Wenzel; N. Jensen; Eric Val  
McGill University

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: 1978

REPORTS: 1978 report available from Polar Gas

CONTACT: Polar Gas Ltd.  
Calgary, Alberta



## PIPELINES, ARCTIC ISLANDS

Card No.: 705

TITLE: IMPACT OF THE PROPOSED POLAR GAS PIPELINE PROJECT ON  
RESOURCE USE IN THE EASTERN ARCTIC

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Eastern Arctic

FIELD WORK: Resolute; Spence Bay; Arctic  
Bay; Gjoa Haven; Baker Lake; Chesterfield  
Inlet; Rankin Inlet; Coral Harbour; Whale Cove;  
Eskimo Point; Pelly Bay; Repulse Bay

PURPOSE: To assist the Arctic Islands Pipeline Project Study Board in better  
understanding the community resource use implications of the  
proposed pipeline and to identify priorities and areas for future  
work.

METHODOLOGY: Mapping of information on resource use and potential obtained  
from government data, Inuit Tapirisat reports and Polar  
Gas Environmental Program reports.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Arctic Islands Pipeline Program

RESEARCHERS: D.H. Boyd; R.K. Schmidt; W. Hayden

PROJECT STARTED: August 1976

COMPLETED: February 1977

REPORTS: "Effects of the proposed Polar Gas Pipeline project on living  
resource use in the Eastern Arctic." Interdisciplinary Systems,  
Winnipeg, 1977

CONTACT: I.W. Dickson  
Interdisciplinary Systems Ltd.  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3T 4M5  
(204) 453-3745

PIPELINES, ARCTIC ISLANDS

Card No.: 908

TITLE:    KEEWATIN INUIT ASSOCIATION IMPACT ASSESSMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Keewatin District

PURPOSE:        To conduct a social, economic and environmental impact assessment of the proposed Polar Gas Pipeline in the Eastern Arctic.

SPONSOR:        D.I.A.N.D., Environmental-Social Program on behalf of the Keewatin Inuit Association

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR:    Frank Tester, Environmental Sciences Centre, University of Calgary, Calgary

PROJECT BEGUN:    1976

COMPLETED:    1978

REPORTS:        Keewatin Inuit Association Impact Assessment - publication due 1978.  
Volume 1 will contain transcripts of hearings and other data.  
Volume II will contain the report.

CONTACT:        The Keewatin Inuit Association, Rankin Inlet, N.W.T.

## PIPELINES, ARCTIC ISLANDS

Card No.: 925

TITLE: POSSIBLE ENVIRONMENTAL DISRUPTIONS FROM AN ARCTIC ISLANDS PIPELINE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: To study the potential environmental impacts of the proposed Arctic Islands Pipeline Project.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Arctic Islands Pipeline Project

RESEARCHER(S): E.B. Peterson, Western Ecological Services, Edmonton

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: 1978

REPORTS: "Possible environmental disruptions from an Arctic Islands Gas Pipeline", E.B. Peterson, Preliminary Report, Environmental-Social Program, A1-10, 1978

CONTACT: Environmental Management Service, Environment Canada, 1000 - 9942 - 108th Street, Edmonton T5K 2J5

## PIPELINES, ARCTIC ISLANDS

Card No.: 946

TITLE: PIPELINE CROSSING SITES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Keewatin District, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To identify and study river crossings for the proposed Polar Gas Arctic Islands Pipeline.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Environmental Management Service

RESEARCHER(S): J.G. Way; G.A. Thorne

PROJECT BEGUN:

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS: "Reconnaissance of Pipeline Crossings - Keewatin District"  
J.G. Way & G.A. Thorne, Preliminary Report, Environmental-Social Program, A1-16, 1978

CONTACT: Environment Canada, Environmental Management Service,  
Inland Waters Directorate, Winnipeg, Manitoba

## PIPELINES, CANOL

Card No.: 580

TITLE: SOME ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF THE CANOL PIPELINE PROJECT (1942-45).

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: MacMillan Pass, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To inventory and evaluate the impacts of the Canol Pipeline upon the geomorphological and plant community features along the route. To study the recolonization of disturbed sites by indigenous vegetation. To develop models for terrain types and to follow the evolution of disturbed sites over time according to geomorphological and vegetational variables.

METHODOLOGY: Description of the site by aerial photo interpretation and field reconnaissance, and identification of disturbed and theoretically undisturbed sites for study. Variables included depth of thaw, physical features, plant cover, disturbance type etc.

FINDINGS: The environment has responded in a variety of ways to the initial impacts. Many disturbances are still only minimally revegetated, although there is great variation. In some cases, plant cover and diversity has increased dramatically but has declined in others. The road bed is used by many animals for travel and for forage, especially in winter when it is wind-swept and snow-free. Abandoned buildings and oil pipe is used for lodging. Erosion of the road has been caused by running water. The road bed itself has interfered in some cases with surface and subsurface water flow. 99% of the bridges and culverts have been disturbed by flooding, heaving, ice damage etc.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: R. Jamieson, Boreal Institute

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: G.P. Kershaw  
Dept. of Geography  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2H4

## PIPELINES, DEMPSTER

Card No.: 763

TITLE: DEMPSTER LATERAL PIPELINE - REVEGETATION PROGRAM

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Proposed Dempster Pipeline route, N.W.T., Y.T.

PURPOSE: To survey and evaluate the usefulness of native grasses, legumes and shrubs for revegetation in the Richardson Mountains, northern black spruce bogs, arctic uplands, and MacKenzie Delta. The proposed Dempster Highway Pipeline will cross diverse biogeoclimatic zones. Terrain, climate and soils and vegetation vary greatly and these must be considered when preparing a revegetation program for disturbed areas. The study will survey native plant communities to determine rehabilitation capabilities of native species and best methods for assisting nature in return of self-supporting plant community.

METHODOLOGY: Field survey

SPONSOR: Foothills Pipelines (Yukon) Ltd.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. H. Vaartnou,  
Vaartnou & Sons Enterprises, Edmonton

RESEARCHER(S): M. Vaartnou; D. Wishart

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Mr. Leo Bouckhout, Environmental Affairs Dept.  
Foothills Pipelines (Yukon) Ltd.  
1600 Bow Valley Square, 205 - 5th Avenue, S.W.  
Calgary T2P 2W4



## PIPELINES, DEMPSTER

Card No.: 764

TITLE: DEMPSTER LATERAL PIPELINE - FISHERIES PROGRAM

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Proposed Dempster Highway Pipeline, N.W.T., Y.T.

PURPOSE: To collect baseline data, with reference to fish resources, water chemistry and crossings, which will be used in preparation of an environmental impact statement for the proposed Dempster Lateral Pipeline.  
To conduct fish counts; to sample water and test for temperature, dissolved oxygen, pH, conductance and turbidity; to evaluate sites of proposed pipeline crossings.

METHODOLOGY: Sampling at crossings

SPONSOR: Foothills Pipelines (Yukon) Ltd.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. K. Scheiffer,  
Beak Consultants Ltd., Calgary

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. C.I. Goddard; D.A. Fernet

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Mr. Leo Bouckhout, Environmental Affairs Dept.  
Foothills Pipelines (Yukon) Ltd.  
1600 Bow Valley Square, 205 - 5th Ave., S.W.  
Calgary T2P 2W4



## PIPELINES, DEMPSTER

Card No.: 953

TITLE: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT OF THE PROPOSED DEMPSTER  
HIGHWAY LATERAL PIPELINE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine present and past land use and resource usage along the proposed Dempster Corridor. This information would include land use such as agriculture, commercial & industrial facilities, communities, airstrips, residential, resorts, etc; recreation; crown land use, mining claims, industrial development, historic sites, etc.; and dispersed land use, hunting, hiking, sport fishing, etc. The data collected will be evaluated according to type of use, location, extent, tenure, timing, etc. and used to determine the potential environmental impact of the proposed pipeline project. It will result in an Environmental Impact Statement and recommendations for the appropriate mitigative measures to offset any negative environmental impact.

METHODOLOGY: Land use surveys and categorization, ground surveys

SPONSOR: Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.

RESEARCHER(S): James T. Nalbach, Consulting Ecologist, Kamloops

PROJECT BEGUN: August 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Mr. Leo W. Bouckhout, Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.  
1600 Bow Valley Square II, 205-Fifth Ave., S.W. Calgary T2P 2W4

PIPELINES, MACKENZIE VALLEY

Card No.: 724

TITLE: MACKENZIE VALLEY INQUIRY-EMPLOYMENT AND TRAINING

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To assist the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry in matters related to labour relations. To develop terms and conditions for employment and training with regard to the proposed pipeline

METHODOLOGY: Interviews, testimony and reporting

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: F. Basham,  
Gemini North Ltd.

PROJECT BEGUN: September 1976

COMPLETED: December 1976

CONTACT: Pat Carney, Gemini North Ltd.  
200 - 545 W. 10th Ave.  
Vancouver V5Z 1K9  
Tel.: (604) 873-3936

PIPELINES, MACKENZIE VALLEY

Card No.: 786

TITLE: THE MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE PROJECT - A CASE STUDY  
IN DECISION-MAKING

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: MacKenzie Valley, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the decision-making processes involved in the Mackenzie  
Valley Pipeline Project

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Trent University, Dept. of History

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

CONTACT: Prof. R.J.D. Page  
History Dept., Trent University  
Peterborough K9J 7B8

## POLAR BEARS

Card No.: 652

TITLE: PATTERNS OF HABITAT UTILIZATION OF POLAR BEARS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Devon Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine the relationships between hunting success of polar bears and ice-types and apparent seal abundance. To identify "habitat" or ice-types critical to the polar bear which require protection from the impacts of northern development. Development activities have been disturbing polar bears and thus affecting the Inuit communities which rely partially upon them. The project attempts to identify and suggest regulation of habitats likely to be in conflict.

METHODOLOGY: Field work to document areas and ice-types used by polar bears, areas and ice-types apparently preferred by seals for hauling-out, the success of polar bears as related to seal abundance and ice-type.

FINDINGS: A significant variation in the hunting success of polar bears according to ice-type is indicated.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of British Columbia  
Committee on Arctic and Alpine Research

RESEARCHER(S): Ms. Susan Lettles

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

FINANCIAL SUPPORT: University, Committee on Arctic and Alpine Research

CONTACT: Prof. Fred Brunnell  
Wildlife Ecology, Faculty of Forestry,  
University of British Columbia  
Vancouver V6T 1W5

## POLAR BEARS

Card No.: 884

TITLE: POLAR BEAR STUDIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: To study polar bear ecology and movement as part of a longterm management study with particular regard to the effects of proposed pipeline construction on denning and feeding areas, and on the cultural and economic value of the polar bear to Inuit hunters. The study concentrates on denning areas, seasonal movement patterns, subpopulations and feeding areas. The project also includes the effects of oil on polar bears, heavy metal and toxic chemical surveys and general problems of pipeline and LNG (Liquified Natural Gas) development.

METHODOLOGY: Surveys of dens, polar bear movement.  
Helicopter surveillance, Polar bear tagging and capture,  
data from Inuit hunters kills.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Canadian Wildlife Service; Fish & Wildlife Service, G.N.W.T.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Ian Stirling, Canadian Wildlife Service

RESEARCHER(S): R.E. Schweinsburg, Fish & Wildlife Service; W. Calvert;  
H. Kiliaan

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: "Polar Bear Population Ecology - Arctic Islands Gas Pipeline Route", I. Stirling, R. Schweinberg, W. Calvert, H. Kiliaan  
Preliminary Report, Environmental-Social Program, A1-15, 1978.

CONTACT: Ian Stirling, Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada  
1000 - 9942 - 108th St., Edmonton T5K 2J5

## POLAR BEARS

Card No.: 894

TITLE: POLAR BEAR AND SEAL POPULATIONS - RECOVERY RATES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Beaufort Sea

PURPOSE: To conduct surveys of ringed and bearded seal populations, productivity and distributions, as they relate to polar bear distributions.  
To conduct polar bear population and distribution studies in an attempt to assess the ability to recover and recovery rates.  
This project is also trying to explain a marked decline in the numbers, productivity and survival rates of young polar bears and seals in the Arctic in 1974-75. It is also related to a major study of polar bear ecology and the effects of pipeline and LNG (Liquefied Natural Gas) development.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial surveys

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Canadian Wildlife Service  
G.N.W.T., Fish & Wildlife Service

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Ian Stirling, Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada  
1000 - 9942 - 108th St., Edmonton T5K 2J5



## POLAR BEARS

Card No.: 954

TITLE: POLAR BEAR STUDIES - KANE BASIN

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

FIELD WORK: Kane Basin, North Baffin Bay

PURPOSE: To continue studies of polar bear ecology in the Kane Basin area. This is part of a long term project in conjunction with the Danish government to study polar bear and related species with regard to hunting and management. The study will gather data for determining polar bear concentrations, distributions, feeding areas, denning areas productivity, population numbers and dynamics and movement.

METHODOLOGY: Ground & aerial surveys; tagging & recapture; recording of bear tracks & activities; study of habitat, ice conditions

FINDINGS: Information will support the resource management program commitments of the Bilateral agreement on the Conservation of Polar Bears.

SPONSOR: National Science Foundation (Washington);  
Polar Continental Shelf Project, E.M.R.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Charles Jonkel, Polar Bear Project  
University of Montana

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. Christian Vibe, Zoological Museum, Copenhagen

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Dr. Charles Jonkel, Polar Bear Project,  
School of Forestry, University of Montana, Missoula, Mt 59812  
Tel.: (406) 243-2253



## POLAR BEARS

Card No.: 955

TITLE: STUDY OF POLAR BEAR HABITAT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Barrow Strait, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the environmental factors affecting habitat selection and use on sea ice and ice pans by polar bears, ringed seals, and other polar bear foodchain species. The study will identify physical and biological parameters important in contributing to polar bear habitat on sea ice, and how those parameters affect polar bear populations and food species. The project also hopes to determine features which can be used to predict bear habitat and identify a few easily recognized parameters to be measured in conjunction with meteorological data to provide "ice ecology" information. This project will be useful in resource management, predicting the impacts and effects of natural and man-made phenomena of polar bear populations maintenance and growth.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial survey and remote observation of polar bears and habitat. Ground surveys and measurement of ice features. Sampling of water, plankton. Comparison of utilized with non-utilized ice to clarify parameters of ice-habitat attractiveness.

SPONSOR: Polar Continental Shelf Project, E.M.R.;  
National Science Foundation, U.S.

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Sandra Martin, Polar Bear Project,  
University of Montana

RESEARCHER(S): J. Morrison

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Charles Jonkel, Polar Bear Project,  
School of Forestry, University of Montana, Missoula, MT 59812  
Tel.: (406) 243-2253

## POLLUTION

Card No.: 810

TITLE: HEAVY METALS IN SEAL LIVER

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To determine levels of heavy metals in randomly collected seal livers and to study the interrelationships.

METHODOLOGY: Seal livers collected and assayed for Hg., Se., Cd., Cu., Zn., Pb.

SPONSOR: Health & Welfare Canada

RESEARCHER(S): G. Cherian, Univ. of London;  
F.A.J. Armstrong, F.W.I., Winnipeg

PROJECT BEGUN: May, 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: R.D.P. Eaton, Northern Medical Research Unit  
Medical Services, N.W.T. Region  
c/o Charles Camshell Hospital  
12815 - 115 Ave., Edmonton T5M 3A4

PSYCHOLOGY

Card No.: 609

TITLE: INUIT ETHNOPSYCHOLOGY AND EMOTIONAL EXPRESSION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Chantrey Inlet/Gjoa Haven; Qipisa/Pangnirtun  
N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To investigate various aspects of Inuit psychodynamics and Inuit ideas concerning psychodynamics and the conduct of inter-personal relations such as patterns of emotional expression, values and value-socialization; linguistic domains relating to emotions, Inuit theory of the way emotions are related, etc.

METHODOLOGY: Participant-observation; recording of emotion vocabulary in context of use; interviews.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Dept. of Anthropology  
Memorial University of Nfld.

PROJECT BEGUN: 1963-Gjoa Haven  
1970-Pangnirtung

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: "Utkuhikhalingmiut Eskimo Emotional Expression" NSRG 68-2. NSRD, D.I.A.N.D.  
Never in Anger: Portrait of an Eskimo Family. Cambridge Harvard University Press; 1970

CONTACT: Professor J.L. Briggs  
Dept. of Anthropology  
Memorial University of Nfld.  
St. John's A1C 5S7  
Tel.: (709) 753-1200 Ext 2879

## PUBLIC UTILITIES

Card No.: 881

TITLE: COLD CLIMATES UTILITIES DELIVERY DESIGN MANUAL

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To prepare a manual for the design of cold climates utilities delivery systems for use by managers and designers in the north.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Environmental Protection Service

RESEARCHER(S): G.W. Heinke, Toronto; D.W. Smith

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: Northern Technology Centre, Environment Canada,  
10025 Jasper Ave., Edmonton T5J 2X9

## RABIES

Card No.: 804

TITLE: FOX RABIES IN CENTRAL AND WESTERN ARCTIC

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine the prevalence of rabies among trapped fox not suspected of rabies.

METHODOLOGY: Collection of random trapped fox heads. Assay by fluorescent antibody staining and mouse inoculation.

FINDINGS: 42 of 300 fox trapped on Banks Island showed rabies virus. 0 of 318 in Central Arctic found rabid.

SPONSOR: Health and Welfare Canada;  
Dept. of Agriculture

RESEARCHER(S): D.C. Secord, University of Alberta  
John Bradley, A.D.R.I. Lethbridge

PROJECT BEGUN: November 1977

REPORTS: Literature report in preparation

CONTACT: R.D.P. Eaton, Northern Medical Research Unit  
Medical Services, N.W.T. Region  
c/o Charles Cammell Hospital  
12815 - 115 Avenue, Edmonton T5M 3A4

## RAPTORS

Card No.: 738

TITLE: RAPTOR STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Dempster Highway, Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To identify any conflict of land use along the Dempster Highway with regard to raptor habitat and to develop management guidelines and priorities for the Dempster Highway region.

FINDINGS: The interim report makes general management suggestions such as restrictions on falconry. More specific highway management guidelines will follow in the final report.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Roads & Airstrips  
Y.T.G., Wildlife Branch

RESEARCHER(S): David Mossop,  
Y.T.G., Wildlife Branch

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Dr. V. Hume, Northern Roads & Airstrips,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0033

## RAPTORS

Card No.: 769

TITLE: SURVEY OF RAPTOR NEST SITES - DREDGING OPERATIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: MacKenzie River, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To conduct a survey of raptor nest sites (Bald Eagle and Osprey) along the MacKenzie River to determine if nest sites are adjacent to proposed dredging areas.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial survey

SPONSOR: Public Works Canada

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: Mr. C. Stutz, Renewable Resources Consulting Services  
11440 Kingsway Ave., Edmonton, T5G 0X4



## RAPTORS

Card No.: 902

TITLE: RAPTOR RESEARCH PROGRAM

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the ecology, behaviour and distribution of raptors, especially the peregrine falcon, in the N.W.T. Studies include distribution of nest sites, occupancy of breeding pairs, egg production and breeding success, and hunting range.  
The project will provide information for resource management and environmental impact assessment.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial and ground surveys;  
Capture and banding of birds, radio telemetry tagging

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Canadian Wildlife Service

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: R. Fyfe, Canadian Wildlife Service

RESEARCHER(S): E. Kuyt; L. Allen; G.W. Beyersbergen; H. Armbruster

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: R. Fyfe, Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada  
1000 - 9942 - 108th Street, Edmonton T5K 2J5

## RAPTORS

Card No.: 921

TITLE: THE IMPACT OF THE PROPOSED ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE  
PROJECT ON RAPTORS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To evaluate the effects of gas pipeline construction & operation on raptors. The study will collect data on raptor habitat, potential and current nest sites, productivity and population status of raptors along the proposed route. This data would be used for wildlife management and evaluation of the potential impact. Recommendations for construction activities scheduling and placement which would minimize interference with raptor habitat and nest sites will be made.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial & ground search of waterways along route to locate potential & active sites. Observation of sites for productivity, etc. Consultation & exchange of data with Canadian Wildlife Service and Foothills' biologists.

SPONSOR: Government of the Yukon Territory

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1980

CONTACT: Dave Mossop, Wildlife Branch, Government of the Yukon Territory  
Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6  
Tel.: (403) 667-7228

## RECREATION

Card No.: 668

TITLE: MAPPING OF THE VALIN RIVER BASIN

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Quebec, Middle North

PURPOSE: Knowledge of biophysical parameters of the Valin River Basin  
for land utilization planning of recreational and outdoor activities.

METHODOLOGY: Field surveying; photointerpretation; mapping; summary  
report

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Centre de Recherche du Moyen-Nord  
Université du Québec à Chicoutimi

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Étienne Troestler

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1977

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: Jules Dufour  
Centre de Recherche du Moyen-Nord  
Université du Québec à Chicoutimi  
Chicoutimi G7H 2B1  
Tel.: (418) 545-5011

## RECREATION

Card No.: 706

TITLE: SANDY LAKE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT MASTER PLANNING  
STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Sandy Lake, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To prepare an environmental inventory and synthesis to determine recreation potential of the area which adjacent to the north boundary of Wood Buffalo National Park.

METHODOLOGY: Literature search; interpretation of aerial maps photos; field verification; study of vegetation, soils, surficial geology. Preparation of master plan report and maps.

FINDINGS: Relatively low and limited recreation potential

RESEARCHERS: M. Kippen; J. Law; G. Wall; B. Ruttan; B. Tress

PROJECT STARTED: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: Report and Inventory Maps to Master-Plan Stage

CONTACT: Marie Kippen  
MTB Consultants Ltd. # 302 11821-123 St.  
Edmonton T5X 3E3  
Tel.: (403) 454-5511

## RECREATION

Card No.: 912

TITLE: RESIDENT RECREATION SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To determine the travel patterns, recreation activities and preferences of Yukon residents.

SPONSOR: Government of the Yukon

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: December 1977

CONTACT: Parks & Historic Sites, Government of the Yukon Territory,  
Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6  
Tel.: (403) 667-5148

## REGIONAL PLANNING

Card No.: 851

TITLE: A PLANNING SYSTEM FOR THE NORTH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To make recommendations and develop options for a comprehensive planning system for the north. The report consists of a summary of the findings and recommendations, the background arguments and analyses, and rationale. It also include an annotated bibliography, source material, literature review, and interviews with concerned residents, government officials, industry etc. The study focuses on the need to consider a variety of factors in developing a planning system: native fulfillment, social and cultural continuity, northern and national economic needs, and environmental integrity.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Social & Cultural Development Division

RESEARCHER(S): Maberly Futures Group

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: October 1977

REPORTS: Maberly Futures Group. "A Planning System for the North". Final report submitted October 1977.

CONTACT: D. MacNeill, Native Liaison Section, Northern Affairs  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9550

## REGIONAL STUDIES

Card No.: 654

TITLE: CANADIAN NORDICITY II

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canadian North

PURPOSE: Identification of new parameters in interpretation of the Canadian North. Development of a political model for the post-territorial phase in Northwest Territories.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Centre d'Études Nordiques  
Université Laval

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Louis-Edmond Hamelin

RESEARCHER(S): Anne Gilbert; Pierre Légaré

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1981

CONTACT: Louis-Edmond Hamelin  
Centre d'Études Nordiques  
Université Laval, Québec G1K 7P4  
Tel.: (418) 656-3340



REGIONAL STUDIES

Card No.: 657

TITLE: STUDY OF THE DECEPTION BAY REGION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nouveau-Québec

PURPOSE: A general study of the area, including topography, geography, zoology, botany, soil, archeology, climatology and so forth.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Service des Recherches Arctiques et Sub-Arctiques  
Université du Québec à Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Richard Manton

PROJECT BEGUN: August 1970

CONTACT: Dr. G. Gardner,  
Service des Recherches Arctiques et Sub-Arctiques,  
Université du Québec à Montréal,  
P.O. Box 8889, Montréal H3C 3P8  
Tel.: (514) 282-4875

REINDEER

Card No.: 685

TITLE: REINDEER HERDING IN THE MACKENZIE DELTA REGION: A SOCIAL  
AND ECONOMIC STUDY OF A NORTHERN RESOURCE INDUSTRY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T., Mackenzie Delta region

PURPOSE: Continuing advisory role and involvement in evaluating implementation  
of study recommendations.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Department of Geography  
University of British Columbia

PROJECT BEGUN: 1970

COMPLETION DATE: Advisory study on-going

CONTACT: Dr. K.G. Denike  
Department of Geography  
University of British Columbia  
Vancouver V6T 1W5  
Tel.: (604) 228-3077

## REINDEER

Card No.: 876

TITLE: REINDEER RANGE STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Belcher Islands, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To assess and monitor range conditions in the Belcher Islands. The project will undertake preliminary mapping to describe and delineate potential winter & summer ranges. The study will map plant communities which make up ranges, estimate quality & quantity of available range and establish control plots to monitor summer & winter range growth. The project will help determine whether the Belcher Islands could support reindeer herds.

METHODOLOGY: Sampling of vegetation, airphoto analysis to outline physiographic regions and moisture regimes. Standing crop and dominant species analysis.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Canadian Wildlife Service;  
Fish & Wildlife Service, G.N.W.T.

RESEARCHER(S): R.H. Russell; E.J. Edmonds

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Dr. G.W. Scotter, Canadian Wildlife Service  
1000-9942 - 108th Street, Edmonton T5K 2J5

## RESEARCH

Card No.: 844

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF A DIRECTORY OF SOCIAL SCIENTISTS AND RESEARCH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To produce a directory of social scientists in Canada specializing in areas of interest to the Indian and Inuit Affairs Program (ie. native studies, law, alcohol, language, northern studies) and an index of current research by social scientists of similar interest.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Indian & Inuit Affairs

RESEARCHER(S): Social Science Research Council, Ottawa

PROJECT BEGUN: February 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: Directory of social scientists and research - Computer print-out.

CONTACT: Kathy Moses, Policy, Planning & Evaluation, Indian & Inuit Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-8691

## RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Card No.: 560

TITLE: A CRITIQUE OF THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada North of 60°

PURPOSE: To examine specifically the theoretical basis, origins and postulates of social impact assessment. Indicate the origin of SIA within the policy sciences and suggest certain theoretical limitations to the "knowledge" it can yield. To look at the practice of SIA and construct an ideal model for critical purposes. The final question is whether the complex of activities subsumed under SIA in fact yields better quality information than more traditional, e.g. ethnographic, research based upon participation and observation.

METHODOLOGY: A literature review of the policy science origins of SIA. Review of the theory, the actual and theoretically idea practice and the anthropological aspects of SIA. Interviews with practitioners of SIA.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Faculty of Environmental Studies  
York University

RESEARCHER(S): D. Torgerson; M. Lockyer; M. Podlog

PROJECT BEGUN: Spring 1977

COMPLETED: February 1978

CONTACT: Prof. Graham Beakhurst  
Environmental Studies  
York University  
Downsview M3J 1P3  
Tel.: (416) 667-3966

## RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Card No.: 689

TITLE: PROBLEM PARAMETERS IN THE MIDDLE-NORTH: A CASE FOR  
A RESEARCH INSTITUTE IN NORTHEASTERN ONTARIO

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Ontario

FIELD WORK: Hearst and Kapuskasing, Northeastern  
Ontario; Cody Institute, St. Francis Xavier  
University, Antigonish, N.S.; Bureau of Municipal  
Research, Toronto

PURPOSE: To develop a model for a regional research centre in a specific  
area of Canada's Middle-North, that of Northeastern Ontario.

METHODOLOGY: Study of environmental and socio-economic conditions  
in study region, with a view to: (1) identifying the type  
of problems, endemic to the area, which are not receiving  
adequate research attention; and (2) identifying potential  
"clients" for the output of research. Comparative case  
studies of two established regional research institutes,  
the Cody Institute, St. Francis Xavier University, and the  
Bureau of Municipal Research, Toronto, with a view to  
developing appropriate design criteria for a northern research  
organization, related to such matters as programme development,  
administration, funding, personnel and communication.  
Participant observation in the founding process of a new  
regional research agency, i.e. the Northern Ontario Research  
and development Institute.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Waterloo  
Waterloo, Ontario

RESEARCHER(S): Gilbert Héroux  
University of Ottawa

PROJECT BEGUN: Winter 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Prof. L.O. Gertler  
University of Waterloo  
365 Cambria Place  
Waterloo N2L 2P1  
Tel.: (519) 576-5388



## RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 539

TITLE: CHURCHILL RIVER ASSESSMENT, PHASE 2

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To assist five communities prepare briefs describing the socio-economic impact of the proposed hydro-electric dam (wintego) for the provincial Board of Inquiry

METHODOLOGY: Training of local residents as resource people, design and coordination of project, analysis of data and assisting in preparation of the briefs.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: P. Curry  
Institute for Northern Studies

RESEARCHER(S): S. Dibb; M. Hey

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1977

COMPLETED: February 1978

REPORTS: Six briefs to be prepared (five community briefs and one regional brief)

CONTACT: Dr. R.M. Bone  
Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon S7N 0W0  
Tel.: (306) 343-4316



## RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 540

TITLE: CHURCHILL RIVER ASSESSMENT, PHASE 1

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Saskatchewan

PURPOSE: To analyze the Churchill River study report and the Saskatchewan power corporation project.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: P. Curry  
Institute for Northern Studies

RESEARCHER(S): S. Dibb; M. Hey; L. Mougeot

PROJECT BEGUN: September 1976

COMPLETED: March 1977

CONTACT: Dr. R.M. Bone  
Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon S7N 0W0  
Tel.: (306) 343-4316

## RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 620

TITLE: ENERGY DEVELOPMENT IMPACTS ON NORTHERN NATIVE SOCIO-CULTURAL SYSTEMS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Manitoba

FIELD WORK: Norway Lake, Cross Lake, Nelson House, South Indian Lake, Tadoule Lake, Split Lake, York Lake, Easterville.

PURPOSE: To study the impacts of energy and resource development on northern native socio-cultural systems.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Manitoba  
Northern Studies Committee

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1976

COMPLETED: Fall 1977

CONTACT: Prof. W.W. Koolage  
Dept. of Anthropology  
University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg R3T 2N2

## RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Card No.: 749

TITLE: A REVIEW AND ANALYSIS OF THE PRINCIPLES OF SUCCESSFUL  
RENEWABLE RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To isolate and analyse factors which have been associated with  
successful ventures in the renewable resource field in the Canadian  
north.  
To analyse the contribution of successful and unsuccessful ventures  
to the attainment of desirable social goals in the communities  
where the development occurs.  
To draw out and enunciate the general principles upon which  
to base the hope of success in developing the renewable resource  
field.

METHODOLOGY: Review of the literature  
Search of D.I.A.N.D. and G.N.W.T. records  
Fieldwork in communities now enjoying functioning renewable  
resource projects. Consultation with the G.N.W.T., Dept.  
of Economic Development

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Social Research Division

RESEARCHER(S): Colleen McCracken

PROJECT BEGUN: May 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: October 1978

CONTACT: G. Lerchs, Northern Social Research Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9666

## RESOURCE UTILIZATION

Card No.: 563

TITLE: THE ECONOMIC USE BY NATIVE PEOPLES OF THE RESOURCES  
OF THE SLAVE RIVER DELTA

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Slave River Delta, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the relationship between a native community and a critical northern wetland habitat and to determine the importance of natural resource harvesting to the native economy. To complete a natural resources inventory and to record the harvest, techniques, utilization etc. To compare income generation from resource harvesting with the importance of wage labour and transfer payments and determine the dependency of the residents on delta resources.

METHODOLOGY: Reconnaissance of the Slave River Delta to become familiar with the ecological & environmental conditions. Participant observation to learn techniques and to obtain representative samples of resources harvested, according to species, weight, physical characteristics, harvest location and method, etc. Informal interviews to isolate problems, formal interviews and questionnaires. Supplementary review of government documents such as fisheries reports, logging & fire record, hunting licenses, fur trade export records, manpower etc. Harvesting, trapping documentation, wildlife distribution mapping.

FINDINGS: The study provided economic values for a sector of activities in the north which are not accounted for by the market system. This can be used to evaluate the impact of hydro and mineral projects in the north on the native economy.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS: "The Economic Use by Native Peoples of the Resources of the Slave River Delta" K. Bodder - M.A. thesis 1978.

CONTACT: Prof. R.G. Ironside,  
Dept. of Geography,  
University of Alberta,  
Edmonton T6G 2H4

## RESOURCE UTILIZATION

Card No.: 582

TITLE: THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC SYSTEM OF THE CARRIER INDIANS OF  
STUART LAKE, B.C.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Stuart Lake, B.C.

PURPOSE: To conduct an ethnographic study of the structure of the social and economic systems of the Carrier Indians, particularly as they pertain to the organization of production, utilization, and distribution of foods obtained from the natural environment through hunting, fishing and trapping. This includes resource bases, locations, seasonal cycles, rights to resources, exchange systems, trapping groups and the effects of change.

METHODOLOGY: Observation of subsistence activities, participation in hunting and fishing etc and interviews. Use of photography and tape recordings and archival material.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: R. Jamieson, Boreal Institute

PROJECT BEGUN: Spring 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: "The Socio-economic system of the Carrier Indians of Stuart Lake, B.C." D.R. Hudson, Ph.D. Thesis 1977

CONTACT: D.R. Hudson  
Dept. of Anthropology  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E2

## RESOURCE UTILIZATION

Card No.: 596

TITLE: ENERGETICS AND ADAPTIVE BEHAVIOUR OF INUIT HUNTING STRATEGIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Inukjuak, N.Q.

PURPOSE: To provide a detailed study of patterns of energy expenditure and predator-prey relationships, stressing the theoretical aspects of hunting behaviour.

METHODOLOGY: Field Work, interviews

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McGill University  
Dept. of Geography

RESEARCHER: Eric Smith

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

CONTACT: Wm. Kemp  
Northern Quebec Inuit Association  
505 Dorchester West, Suite 1500  
Montreal H2Z 1A8  
Tel.: (514) 871-1551



## RESOURCE UTILIZATION

Card No.: 599

TITLE: THE SUBSISTENCE ECONOMY OF BROUGHTON ISLAND, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Broughton Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To evaluate the patterns of resource utilization and subsistence in the community of Broughton Island. To study the effects of the decentralization of population from settlements to the land for part of the year.

METHODOLOGY: Field work, Interviews and questionnaires

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McGill University  
Dept. of Geography

RESEARCHER: Sarah Gaunt  
Dept. of Geography/Centre for Northern Studies

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

COMPLETED: March 1978

CONTACT: Wm. Kemp  
Northern Quebec Inuit Association  
505 Dorchester West, Suite 1500  
Montreal H2Z 1A8  
Tel.: (514) 871-1551



## RESOURCE UTILIZATION

Card No.: 601

TITLE:       ENERGETICS, SUBSISTENCE ECONOMICS AND RESOURCE HARVESTING  
                  IN THE LAKE HARBOUR REGION, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION:   Lake Harbour, N.W.T.

PURPOSE:       To study Inuit resource harvesting with particular attention to  
                  levels and methods of harvesting and patterns of resource utilization.

METHODOLOGY:   Field work; questionnaires; interviews;  
                  Measurement of energy available from harvesting, energy  
                  requirements and expenditures in daily activities and charting  
                  of the flow of energy in communities.

FINDINGS:       Resource harvests are more than enough to meet the basic food  
                  needs of camp populations. This represents to some degree,  
                  the energetic and nutritional potential of traditional lifestyles.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE:   McGill University  
                              Dept. of Geography

PROJECT BEGUN:     1967

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION:   1978

REPORTS:        "The harvesting potential of Inuit camps" W.M. Kemp, McGill  
                  University 1975 submitted to NSRD, DIAND.

CONTACT:       Wm. Kemp  
                  Northern Quebec Inuit Association  
                  505 Dorchester West, Suite 1500  
                  Montreal   H2Z 1A8  
                  Tel.: (514) 871-1551

## RESOURCE UTILIZATION

Card No.: 602

TITLE: HISTORICAL RECONSTRUCTION OF SOCIAL GROUPINGS AND PATTERNS OF RESOURCE UTILIZATION, MARKHAM BAY.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Markham Bay, Baffin Island, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To reconstruct information on social groupings and patterns of resource utilization of the Markham Bay area between Lake Harbour and Cape Dorset, Baffin Island, in the Early Contact Period.

METHODOLOGY: Genealogy, Interviews, Archives

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: N.Q.I.A. (Northern Quebec Inuit Association)  
Montreal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Wm. Kemp

RESEARCHER: Lorraine Brooke

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Lorraine Brooke  
Northern Quebec Inuit Association  
505 Dorchester West, Suite 1500  
Montreal H2Z 1A8  
Tel.: (514) 871-1551

## RESOURCE UTILIZATION

Card No.: 604

TITLE: LAND OWNERSHIP, RESOURCE UTILIZATION AND SUBSISTENCE  
LIFESTYLES IN RURAL ALASKA.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Alaska

PURPOSE: To study the implications of current changes in land ownership and resource management on patterns of resource use and subsistence lifestyles in rural Alaska, particularly in the community of Nondalton to evaluate the impact of development on resource utilization by rural Alaskans.  
(This study is part of a larger project studying the patterns of resource utilization and subsistence across the Canadian Arctic)

METHODOLOGY: Field work

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McGill University  
Dept. of Geography

RESEARCHER: Steve Bohnke

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Wm. Kemp  
Northern Quebec Inuit Association  
505 Dorchester West, Suite 1500  
Montreal H2Z 1A8  
Tel.: (514) 871-1551

## RESOURCE UTILIZATION

Card No.: 605

TITLE: SUBSISTENCE ECONOMICS AND SOCIAL ORGANIZATION, CLYDE RIVER AREA, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Baffin Island, N.W.T.

FIELD WORK: Clyde River Area

PURPOSE: To analyze hunting and social behaviour of the Inuit of Clyde River and Eglinton Fiord village.

METHODOLOGY: Fieldwork, interviews, questionnaires

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: McGill University  
Dept. of Geography

RESEARCHER: George Wenzel

PROJECT BEGUN: 1972

COMPLETION DATE: March 1978

REPORTS: Report available

CONTACT: Wm. Kemp  
Northern Quebec Inuit Association  
505 Dorchester West, Suite 1500  
Montreal H2Z 1A8  
Tel.: (514) 871-1551

## RESOURCE UTILIZATION

Card No.: 606

TITLE: SUBSISTENCE AND HOUSEHOLD ECONOMIES OF IGLOOLIK, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T.

FIELD WORK: Igloolik, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study subsistence economics, resource harvesting and household patterns in the eastern Canadian arctic.

METHODOLOGY: Field work, observation and interviews.

RESEARCHER(S): Jocelyn Kahrusi

PROJECT BEGUN: 1971

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Wm. Kemp  
Northern Quebec Inuit Association  
505 Dorchester West, Suite 1500  
Montreal H2Z 1A8  
Tel.: (514) 871-1551

## RESOURCE UTILIZATION

Card No.: 607

TITLE: NORTHERN QUEBEC HARVESTING RESEARCH

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Quebec

PURPOSE: To survey the total resource harvest for all northern Quebec communities from 1975-1981. To determine levels of harvest in accordance with the conditions of the James Bay Agreement guaranteeing Inuit harvests.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Northern Quebec Inuit Association  
Montreal

RESEARCHER(S): Lorraine Brooke

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

COMPLETION DATE: On-going

REPORTS: Interim reports available from N.Q.I.A.

CONTACT: Wm. Kemp  
Northern Quebec Inuit Association  
505 Dorchester West, Suite 1500  
Montreal H2Z 1A8  
Tel.: (514) 871-1551

## RESOURCE UTILIZATION

Card No.: 709

TITLE: BAKER LAKE LAND STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Baker Lake, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To examine the renewable resource harvest, biological characteristics of species harvested, industrial exploration and development and the potential impacts of industrial activity in the Baker Lake area. To identify areas critical for maintaining traditionally harvested populations and to present recommendations for special controls or prohibitions on activities in critical areas.

METHODOLOGY: Literature search, interviews and mapping of land use, critical areas etc.

FINDINGS: Findings have been used to establish land use policies for protection of the caribou and other wildlife in land management zones and for the regulation of prospecting and land use permits. Mining activity will be monitored to ensure that there is no interference in critical caribou areas.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Ray England,  
Interdisciplinary Systems  
Winnipeg

RESEARCHERS: D.H. Boyd; W. Hayden; K.M. Johnston; G.R.P. Mutch

PROJECT BEGUN: August 1977

COMPLETED: February 1978

REPORTS: Final Report submitted for review  
Executive summary available

CONTACT: Dr. M.J. Ruel, Northern Environment Branch  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9381



## RESOURCE UTILIZATION

Card No.: 718

TITLE: INUIT RESOURCE HARVESTING, ESKIMO POINT, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Eskimo Point, S.E. Keewatin District, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To evaluate the degree and extent of present resource harvesting by traditional methods (hunting, fishing, trapping) by the Inuit.

METHODOLOGY: Questionnaire survey and land use mapping

RESEARCHERS: J. McEachern; G. Wenzel; 6 Inuit from Eskimo Point

PROJECT BEGUN: September 1977

COMPLETED: March 1978

CONTACT: J. McEachern  
Quest Socio-economic consultants Ltd.  
Box 250, Delta V4K 3N1  
Tel.: (604) 946-8289

## RIVERS

Card No.: 558

TITLE: ECOLOGY OF THE SLAVE DELTA, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: I. FIELD WORK: Slave River Delta, N.W.T.

II. GEOGRAPHIC AREA OF: Same  
CONCERN IN PROJECT

PURPOSE: To conduct detailed baseline studies on geomorphologic activity, soils, permafrost and plant communities of the Slave River Delta so as to predict the impact of regulated river flow upon the delta over short and long terms.

METHODOLOGY: Review of aerial photography to select wetlands and mesic environments for field study.  
Sampling of plant communities and soils were conducted in the field and analysis of soils for nutrients, moisture etc, is underway in the laboratory. Construction of vegetation, permafrost & geomorphology maps is in progress.  
Extensive baseline data on flood conditions, permafrost and plant communities was accumulated and mapped so that an assessment can be made of the environmental effects of upstream river regulation.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

RESEARCHER(S): M.C. English, Dept. of Geography

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Dr. R. Jamieson  
Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2E9  
Tel.: (403) 432-4512

## RIVERS

Card No.: 736

TITLE: HYDROLOGICAL STUDIES IN THE LIARD RIVER

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Liard River, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To characterize the runoff of typical basins in the Liard area in terms of their response to precipitation and snowmelt.  
To monitor river channel and culvert icings on selected rivers and streams in the area.

METHODOLOGY: Measurement of stream discharge, precipitation and suspended sediment concentrations. Determination of snowpack water equivalents and potential runoff. Observation of icings and establishment of improved precipitation networks.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Roads Environmental Working Group

RESEARCHER(S): B.J. Grey, Glaciology Division, Dept. of Fisheries and the Environment

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: Annual Progress reports

CONTACT: P. Ferris, Environmental Studies Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

## ROADS

Card No.: 574

TITLE: YUKON ROADS.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To write a comprehensive history of Yukon roads. This is interpreted in the broadest sense to include all aspects of development and any movement of animals or man through the Yukon, including river travel, survey lines, telegraph and power lines cuts, railroads, tramways, mining roads and pipeline roads.

METHODOLOGY: Study of the reports of the N.W.M.P. & R.C.M.P., Public Works Department, Government records, maps, newspapers, articles, literature etc. Use of Public Archives in the Yukon, B.C., and Ottawa. Interviews with people who built or worked on the Yukon roads.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: I.D. Warner  
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory

## ROADS

Card No.: 704

TITLE: WINTER ROADS MANUAL

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada and Alaska

PURPOSE: To provide a winter road manual for reference of operators and Departmental staff. The manual will include recommendations for construction, use and maintenance of winter roads on all types of terrain in northern and mountain regions of Canada. It will make available the experience of operators who have overcome special problems in winter road management.

METHODOLOGY: Interviews & review of the literature

SPONSOR: ALUR Program  
D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment Branch  
Environment Canada

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. T. Yarranton, Environmental Studies  
Division, D.I.A.N.D.

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. K.M. Adam  
Templeton Engineering Co.  
Winnipeg

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

COMPLETED: December 1977

REPORTS: To be published in 1978 as an ALUR report

CONTACT: J. Inglis, Environmental Studies Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

## SEA ICE

Card No.: 928

TITLE: SEA ICE RECONNAISSANCE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: To study the distribution of sea-ice types and features, the progression of break-up, the advance of ablation, the patterns of movement and sequences of freeze-up of sea ice in the Canadian arctic. The sea ice conditions observed are of importance to arctic operations such as the passage of ships, and oil and gas exploration.

METHODOLOGY: Systematic aerial surveys annually.

SPONSOR: Energy, Mines & Resources,  
Polar Continental Shelf Project

RESEARCHER(S): D. Lindsay

PROJECT BEGUN: 1961

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: "Sea Ice Atlas of Arctic Canada, 1961-68", D. Lindsay, 1975  
"Sea Ice Atlas of Arctic Canada, 1969-74", D. Lindsay, 1977  
EMR. Ottawa

CONTACT: G.D. Hobson, PCSP,  
4th Floor, 880 Wellington St., Ottawa K1A 0E4  
Tel.: (613) 996-3388

## SEABIRDS

Card No.: 761

TITLE: STUDIES OF SEABIRD COLONIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Eastern Arctic

PURPOSE: To establish study plots at seabird colonies as part of a monitoring study to determine changes in seabird density within a colony.

METHODOLOGY: In 1978, the plots will be established in the western Baffin Bay area.

SPONSOR: Petro-Canada, Calgary

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. R.A. Davis,  
LGL Ltd., Toronto

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Petro-Canada  
727-7th Ave., S.W., Calgary T2P 0Z6  
Tel.: (403) 232-8429



## SEABIRDS

Card No.: 882

TITLE: STUDY OF SEABIRDS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

FIELD WORK: Barrow Strait, Lancaster Sound,  
Price Leopold Island

PURPOSE: To investigate the status, habitat usage, breeding ecology and feeding ecology of species populations of seabirds. (Northern Fulmar, Glaucus Gull *harus hyperboreus*, Black-legged Kittiwake *rissa tridactyla*, Thick-billed Murre, Black Guillemot *cepphus grylle*). The long-term aim is to provide a baseline and simulation model from which estimates of population density, flux, biomass changes and bio-energetic demands, particularly in breeding season, can be made. These data will assist in meaningful management policy and identification of processes by which this endangered seabird resource can be protected.

METHODOLOGY: Logistics support is provided by Polar Continental Shelf Project (PCSP)

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Canadian Wildlife Service  
Arctic Islands Pipeline Project

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: "Pelagic Distribution of Seabirds, W. Lancaster Sound & Barrow Strait" Preliminary Report. Environmental-Social Program. A1-09, 1978.

CONTACT: D.N. Nettleship, Environment Canada, Ontario Region, CWD  
Ottawa Tel.: (613) 998-4767

## SEABIRDS AND MARINE MAMMALS

Card No.: 760

TITLE: SURVEY OF SEABIRDS AND MAMMALS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Eastern Arctic

PURPOSE: To make an aerial survey of seabirds and marine mammals in the coastal waters of the Eastern Arctic along the proposed LNG project route. In 1978, the project will centre of the area around southern Ellesmere Island, Coburg Island, Eastern Devon Island, Bylot Island and Eastern Baffin Island. It will provide baseline data for the assessment of the impact of oil and gas exploration and development.

METHODOLOGY: Systematic aerial surveys

SPONSOR: Petro-Canada, Calgary

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. R.A. Davis,  
LGL Ltd., Toronto

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: "Numbers & Distribution of Marine Mammals along the coasts of southeastern Melville Island, July-August 1977", M.A. McLaren & W.E. Renaud 1977

CONTACT: Petro-Canada  
727-7th Ave., S.W., Calgary T2P 0Z6  
Tel.: (403) 232-8429

## SEALS

Card No.: 556

TITLE: SOCIO-ECONOMIC STUDIES ON HARP SEAL IN EASTERN ARCTIC/  
SUB-ARCTIC WATERS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Eastern Arctic and Greenland

PURPOSE: To illustrate and evaluate the extent and significance of harp seal to the residents of the eastern Canadian Arctic, northern Labrador and Greenland

METHODOLOGY: Analysis of reports, publications and unpublished data. Statistical data on harp seal harvests and utilization, geographical data on hunting locations and cultural data pertaining to the values accorded this resource will be treated in appropriate fashion.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: College of Biological Sciences  
University of Guelph

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. Keith Ronald  
Dean, College of Biological Sciences

RESEARCHER(S): Milton M.R. Freeman,  
Dept. of Anthropology,  
McMaster University

PROJET BEGUN: Spring 1977

COMPLETED: Summer 1977

CONTACT: Milton M.R. Freeman  
Department of Anthropology  
McMaster University  
Hamilton L8S 4L9  
Tel.: (416) 525-9140, Local 4423

## SEALS

Card No.: 901

TITLE: POPULATION AND HABITAT ECOLOGY OF THE RINGED SEAL

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

PURPOSE: To continue studies on the distribution, population dynamics and habitat of the ringed seal in Arctic Canada. The study is particularly interested in reproduction and the habitats of birth lairs. Seal distribution and movement is also of concern. The project is also studying the role of the Arctic cod as food for the ringed seal, and the biological processes and energy transformations of the seals. The project is concerned with distribution, birth and breeding habitat with regard to proposed arctic pipeline marine crossings and potential disturbance to seal breeding.

METHODOLOGY: Surveys and mapping of birth habitats (in ice). Observation of seal movement, data collected from Inuit hunters kills.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Arctic Islands Pipeline Project

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. T.G. Smith, Arctic Biological Station

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. J. Geraci, University of Guelph

PROJECT BEGUN: 1972

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: "Ringed seal breeding habitat", T.G. Smith, B. Beck & J. Memogana, Preliminary Report, Environmental-Social Program, A1-14, 1978

CONTACT: Dr. T.G. Smith, Arctic Biological Station, Environment Canada, Ste. Anne de Bellevue, P.Q. H9X 3L6  
Tel.: (514) 457-3660

## SEISMIC SURVEY

Card No.: 730

TITLE: MUSKRATS AND SEISMIC EXPLORATION

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: MacKenzie Delta, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the impact of seismic exploration on the muskrat populations of the Mackenzie Delta. To determine whether seismic explosions injure or kill muskrats directly, whether seismic blasting and related activities cause abandonment of pushups, and whether seismic exploration reduces reproduction success in muskrats.

METHODOLOGY: The researcher will travel with Imperial Oil seismic crews, trapping muskrats and observing any damage.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment

RESEARCHER(S): D.A. Westworth,  
EPEC Consulting Company (Western) Ltd.  
Edmonton

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS: Report submitted January 1978. In review for publication.

CONTACT: T. Yarranton, Environmental Studies Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0044

## SEISMIC SURVEY

Card No.: 731

TITLE: FURBEARERS AND SEISMIC LINES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T., Arctic Red River - Ft. MacPherson area;  
Aubry-Colville Lakes

PURPOSE: To determine if and how the distribution and movement of furbearing mammals are affected by seismic lines. To ascertain to what extent seismic lines are used by trapper-hunters in preference to traditional routes

METHODOLOGY: A winter track survey on and nearby various-age seismic lines to determine utilization and the effect of lines on wildlife.

FINDINGS: Seismic lines do not appear to benefit the wildlife or the trapper-hunters. However, the seismic lines represent such a small percentage of the land surface in the area that they have not reduced the carrying capacity of the region for furbearers or game animals.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. R.R. Riewe  
R.&R. Research, Winnipeg

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS: "Analysis of interaction between wildlife & seismic lines in the vicinity of the Aubry-Colville Lakes, N.W.T." -  
Report submitted December 1977 to ALUR for review  
Report of the Ft. MacPherson area due in 1979.

CONTACT: T. Yarranton, Environmental Studies Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0044



## SNOW GOOSE

Card No.: 930

TITLE: ARCTIC SNOW GOOSE STUDIES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To continue studies as part of the International Snow Goose Banding Program. The studies are collecting data on snow goose biology, breeding, behaviour and genetics, on distribution and migration patterns and general population ecology. The information will be used for wildlife management programs. Studies of the Ross' goose breeding and population ecology are also being undertaken, to determine the species' vulnerability to sport hunting.

METHODOLOGY: Major co-operative goose banding project.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada

RESEARCHER(S): G.W. Beyersbergen; R.K. Brace

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: R.K. Brace, Prairie Migratory Bird Research Centre,  
Canadian Wildlife Service, 115 Perimeter Road  
University of Saskatchewan Campus, Saskatoon S7N 0X4



## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 542

TITLE: TELEVISION AMONG THE INUIT OF RANKIN INLET, N.W.T.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Rankin Inlet, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine the effect of television upon the Inuit people of Rankin Inlet

METHODOLOGY: 1. Field work  
2. Indirect questionnaire

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Insitute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Dr. L. Watson  
Dept. of Anthropology

PROJECT BEGUN: 1973

COMPLETED: March 1977

REPORTS: Television among the Inuit of the Keewatin: the Rankin Inlet Experience, L. Watson

CONTACT: Dr. R.M. Bone  
Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon S7N 0W0  
Tel.: (306) 343-4316

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 543

TITLE: RURAL MOBILE RADIO STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Western

FIELD WORK: Quill Lake

PURPOSE: Identify the utility of the new means of communications in rural and remote areas, with the objective of narrowing the gap between these areas and urban Canada

METHODOLOGY: Questionnaire, survey and comparison with census data

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: R. Schindelka  
Institute for Northern Studies

RESEARCHER(S): S. Goldie; M. Hey; L. Mougéot

PROJECT BEGUN: October 1976

COMPLETED: July 1977

CONTACT: Dr. R.M. Bone  
Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon S7N 0W0  
Tel.: (306) 343-4316

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 548

TITLE: NORTHERN COMMUNICATIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Manitoba

FIELD WORK: Oxford House, Norway  
House, Jackhead

PURPOSE: To assess TV's impact in a non-western setting

METHODOLOGY: Longitudinal study of Pre-TV and Post-TV Cree communities at Oxford House and Norway House with control groups at Winnipeg and Jackhead. Use of questionnaires and interviewing as well as participant observation research. The same psychological and sociological measures were applied in 1973, prior to the introduction of TV at Norway House and Oxford House. The tests were given to Winnipeg students of same age. The Jackhead control sample already had TV and received many of the same tests. In December 1973, Norway House received TV. In 1974 and 1975 students at Norway House, Oxford House, Winnipeg and Jackhead were tested again. In 1977 Oxford House will receive TV. All the subjects in all 4 communities will then be tested again in 1978 and comparisons made.

FINDINGS: Findings are still incomplete. Preliminary results suggest that natives have different perceptions of TV than the Euro-Canadian. For example they appear to believe in the literal truth of TV much more than the Euro-Canadian. We have yet to gather objective post-TV data to check our subjective impressions that TV has helped the educational process but has also produced a greater self-awareness of a negative kind.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Winnipeg

RESEARCHER(S): Dr. J. Hamer; Dr. J. Steinbring; Dr. G. Granzberg

PROJECT BEGUN: 1973

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978-79

REPORTS: "Second Report on the Adoption of Television by Native Communities in the Canadian North: A Comparative study" J. Hamer et al. 1975

"A Cross-cultural longitudinal study of the Effects of TV upon children's agressions" G. Granzberg, 1977

Final report - 1979

CONTACT: Dr. Gary Granzberg  
Dept. of Anthropology  
University of Winnipeg  
Winnipeg R3B 2E9  
Tel.: (204) 786-7811, Ext. 576

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 631

TITLE: THE IMPACT OF TELEVISION ON INUIT CHILDREN'S CULTURAL IMAGES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Quebec

FIELD WORK: Hudson Bay (Great Whale River)

PURPOSE: To study the effects of two television programs on a group of Inuit children, eight to thirteen years of age. Research was conducted in the village of Kuudurapik, on the east coast of Hudson Bay. The study, carried out among local Inuit children who had never had access to commercial television, examined the type of cultural images that these children had of their own and other cultural groups. The experimental approach used included both pretesting and post-testing.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Université de Montréal, Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: André M. Caron, Département de Communication/  
Psychologie

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS: "The Effects of Television on Inuit Children's Cultural Images of Their Own and Other Groups" (Report submitted to the CRTC Research Branch, February 1977)

CONTACT: André H. Caron  
Département de Communication/Psychologie  
Université de Montréal, Montréal H3C 3J7  
Tel.: (514) 343-7401

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 659

TITLE: THE EFFECTS OF TELEVISION ON THE PEOPLE OF NAIN, LABRADOR

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Nain, Labrador

PURPOSE: To examine the effects of television on the native people of Nain, Labrador. As concern was expressed as to the effects T.V. would have on the Inuit way of life, it was decided to measure the traditional/modern attitudes and child-rearing practices of the parents before and after T.V. was transmitted to the community. Other variables, such as need for consumer products, use of English and Inuit in the home and activities of the household were examined.

METHODOLOGY: The majority of variables were assessed prior to the advent of television or during the initial days of broadcast. A 3 to 5 years follow up is intended as it will provide an indication of the relatively long-lasting effects of television viewing. Parents of children in grades 1 and 2 were selected so that important "child variables" (use of English, intelligence, attitudes towards violence) could be examined.

FINDINGS: The findings for the first two years showed little or no change on the traditional-modern and child-rearing attitudes.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: I.R.H.A. (Memorial University)  
St.-John's, Nfld.

RESEARCHER(S): Miss Karen Kelloway

PROJECT BEGUN: November 1975

COMPLETION DATE: On-going

REPORTS: The Effects of Television on the Inuit Population of Nain, Labrador (paper presented at the Annual Meeting of CPA, Victoria, June 1977)

CONTACT: Dr. L.J. Taylor  
Dept. of Educational Technology  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon S7N 0W0



## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 826

TITLE: A SURVEY OF CBC, NORTHERN SERVICE PROGRAMMING

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To study the patterns of radio and television use in northern Canada and evaluate the service provided. To determine what is relevant in native and non-native language programming, what programming is desirable and what improvements in listener service and community participation can be made.

METHODOLOGY: Questionnaire survey and follow-up

SPONSOR: Canadian Broadcasting Corporation  
CBC, Northern Service

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Marilyn Mercer, Community Radio Office  
CBC, 354 Jarvis, Toronto M4Y 2G6  
Tel.: (416) 935-3311



## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 827

TITLE: SURVEY OF THE USE OF CBC NORTHERN SERVICE-SHORTWAVE BROADCASTS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: N.W.T., Northern Québec

PURPOSE: To study the patterns of use of short-wave radio programming in the north. To obtain reactions from the Service's most isolated listeners which will indicate needs for future programming development.

METHODOLOGY: Questionnaires sent to 30 N.W.T. communities and 11 Inuit and 6 Cree communities in Québec. Additional follow-up letters, field visits and phone-in programming input.

FINDINGS: Shortwave services were relied on by listeners in communities without reliable radio & telephone service. Northerners used it largely as a source of information sometimes the only regular source of daily news. Increased northern news and native entertainment were desired. Shortwave was also used on hunting & trapping trips.

SPONSOR: CBC, Northern Service

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Heather Hudson, Communications Specialist  
Keewatin Communications Studies Institute

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: 1977

REPORTS: "Northern Airwaves: A Study of the CBC, Northern Service"  
Ottawa, Keewatin Communications Studies Institute, 1977

CONTACT: CBC, Northern Service  
P.O. Box 8478, Ottawa K1G 3J5

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 828

TITLE: YUKON RADIO AND TELEVISION SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To study radio and television usage patterns of people living in the Yukon. Attention is also given to viewer/listener preferences for program content. Information gathered is being used internally by CBC for the purposes of program planning.

METHODOLOGY: Personal interviews of sample

SPONSOR: Canadian Broadcasting Corporation

PROJECT BEGUN: October 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: October 1978

CONTACT: E. Fraser, Research Dept.  
CBC Head Office, Ottawa K1G 3J5  
Tel.: (613) 731-3111

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 859

TITLE: ANIK-B PILOT PROJECT - FEASIBILITY STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To examine the feasibility of a pilot project to test the new communications satellite services of Anik-B under normal operational conditions. The project, if selected by the Dept. of Communications, would test the cost-efficiency and value of the service for information exchange and educational purposes, and evaluate the potential for the development of a community system structured for northern needs. The ITC proposal stresses the need to involve Inuit organizations and community councils, to share the benefits of the pilot project through all regions and communities, and to minimize expenditures which will have no long-term community benefit.

METHODOLOGY: Review of the Pilot project proposal.

FINDINGS: The report includes specific recommendations concerning the substance, scope and range of the pilot project and outlines implementation plans with budgets and timetables.

SPONSOR: Inuit Tapirisat of Canada  
D.I.A.N.D., Social & Cultural Development  
Dept. of Communications

RESEARCHER(S): Lyndsay Green, Communications Officer, ITC

PROJECT BEGUN: September 1977

COMPLETED: December 1977

REPORTS: Anik-B Feasibility Study, L. Green, ITC, 1977

CONTACT: J. MacDonald, Culture & Linguistics Section, Northern Affairs  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-9660

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 860

TITLE: ANIK-B PILOT PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To test the cost, efficiency and value of services of the new communications satellite Anik-B under normal operating conditions. The project, undertaken by the Inuit Tapirisat in conjunction with the Dept. of Communications and D.I.A.N.D., will evaluate the satellite services for information exchange and educational purposes and the potential for the development of a communications system structured for northern needs. The project will stress the need to involve Inuit organizations & community councils, to share the benefits through all regions and communities, and to minimize expenditures which have no relevance to northern residents and no long-term community benefits.

METHODOLOGY: The proposed pilot project was selected by DOC to test the service in normal operation. Planning & Training Phases will begin at once, but Testing will not begin until 1980 when all Inuit communities will have satellite-telephone service and can participate.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Social & Cultural Development Division;  
Dept. of Communications

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Inuit Tapirisat of Canada

PROJECT BEGUN: 1978

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: Lyndsay Green, Communications Officer,  
Inuit Tapirisat of Canada,  
222 Somerset St. W., Ottawa K2P 2G3  
Tel.: (613) 238-8181

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 868

TITLE: INTEGRATED REMOTE COMMUNICATIONS PROGRAM

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada

PURPOSE: To develop an upgraded automatic HF radio-telephone system which could be integrated fully into the country's switched network. The system is designed to be compatible with the trail radio system.

SPONSOR: Dept. of Communications  
Communications Research Centre

PROJECT BEGUN: 1973

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: G.W. Irvine, Communications Research Centre,  
Dept. of Communications, Ottawa K2H 8S2  
Tel.: (613) 596-9357

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 869

TITLE: NORTHERN SATELLITE-EARTH TERMINAL PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To make a comparative study of systems for distribution of television and radio signals received from satellites. To develop a comprehensive system for satellite-earth terminal communications. To evaluate human performance in use of satellite communications.

SPONSOR: Dept. of Communications,  
Communications Research Centre

RESEARCHER(S): Miller Communications Ltd., Ottawa

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Dr. Dorothy Phillips, Communications Research Centre,  
Dept. of Communications, Ottawa K2H 8S2  
Tel.: (613) 596-9221



## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 870

TITLE: REMOTE POWER SUPPLY PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60

PURPOSE: To develop a light portable electrical energy supply for trail radios for northern Canada

METHODOLOGY: Testing of different methods of generating and storing electricity and transporting it with trail radios. Cost and efficiency were studied.

FINDINGS: The study found that solar generation was best method for generating electric power for portable trail radios. Various solar panel arrangements are being tested in Ft. Franklin.

SPONSOR: Dept. of Communications,  
Communications Research Centre

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1977

REPORTS: Final Report 1978-79

CONTACT: Dr. J.S. Belrose, Communications Research Centre  
Dept. of Communications, Ottawa K2H 8S2  
Tel.: (613) 586-9362



## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Card No.: 871

TITLE: INUIT TRAIL AND REMOTE CAMP RADIO PROJECT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To provide a reliable radio system to allow Inuit hunting, trapping and fishing parties to remain in contact with home communities.

METHODOLOGY: Installation and evaluation of trail radio systems in the field (In conjunction with the Remote Power Supply Project)

FINDINGS: The testing is completed. Equipment has been patented and is in use.

SPONSOR: Dept. of Communications  
Communications Research Centre

RESEARCHER(S): Tagramiut Nipingat Inc., Ottawa

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: 1977

CONTACT: Dr. J.A. Belrose, Communications Research Centre,  
Dept. of Communications, Ottawa K2H 8S2  
Tel.: (613) 596-9362

## TERRITORIAL ECONOMIC ACCOUNTS

Card No.: 837

TITLE: TERRITORIAL ECONOMIC ACCOUNTS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To compile a set of economic accounts for the territories bringing together in a comprehensive and interrelated system a vast array of economic statistics which will provide economic planning data within an established accounting framework.  
The accounts will cover 4 sectors - government, business, household and nonresident (Rest-of-World). A study of the imputed value of output from traditional native hunting, fishing and trapping activities will be made for inclusion in the household accounts.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Economic Planning

RESEARCHER(S): M. Pavish, Data Management Division

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: Government, business, household and non-resident sectoral accounts are available to researchers. Summary account integrating all sectors should be available in late 1978.

CONTACT: R.W. Reid, Data Management Division, Northern Affairs  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0550

## TERRITORIAL ECONOMIC ACCOUNTS

Card No.: 838

TITLE: TERRITORIAL ECONOMIC ACCOUNTS - NATIVE SECTOR

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To develop estimates of Territorial "income - in-kind" generated from traditional hunting, trapping and fishing activities of the native population. This is a pioneering study of the imputed values of economic activities which do not enter the market economy and therefore, have not previously been measured adequately. This study will be included in the values of the Household Sector of the Territorial Economic Accounts.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Economic Planning

RESEARCHER(S): M. Pavich, Data Management Division

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: A Summary account integrating all sectors of the economic accounts will be available in 1978

CONTACT: R.W. Reid, Data Management Division, Northern Affairs  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0550

## TOURISM

Card No.: 562

TITLE: YUKON TOURISM ANALYSIS-REANALYSIS PHASE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To conduct a more detailed statistical analysis of tourism in the Yukon for government planning purposes.

METHODOLOGY:

- Archive raw multipunch data, and prepare for analysis of entire file
- Cross tabulation and measures of central tendency
- Special statistical treatment of variables concerning "reasons for being in the Yukon", and "Modes of transportation used".

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: University of Waterloo

RESEARCHER: T. Stewart

PROJECT BEGUN: November 1977

COMPLETED: January 1978

CONTACT: Dr. E.M. Avedon  
Director, Leisure Studies Data Bank  
415 Philip Street  
Waterloo N2L 3X2  
Tel.: (519) 884-7150

## TOURISM

Card No.: 911

TITLE: TOURISM EXPENDITURE MODELS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To develop a computer-based economic model designed to give breakdowns of visitor expenditures and other data by region, month, type of establishment and type of expenditure.

METHODOLOGY: Use of a computer model developed by the Office of Tourism, Ottawa.

SPONSOR: Government of the Yukon

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: July, 1977

CONTACT: Dept. of Tourism, Government of the Yukon Territory,  
Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6  
Tel.: (403) 667-5338

## TOURISM

Card No.: 913

TITLE: TOURISM DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Yukon Territory

PURPOSE: To prepare a tourism development strategy for areas adjacent to Yukon highways, capable of guiding private and public sector development over the next 5-10 years.

SPONSOR: Government of the Yukon Territory

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Dept. of Tourism, Government of the Yukon Territory  
Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6  
Tel.: (403) 667-5338

## TRANSPORTATION

Card No.: 828

TITLE: NORTHEASTERN MACKENZIE DISTRICT TRANSPORT STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: MacKenzie District, Northeast, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To assess the transportation requirements of the area of MacKenzie District east of Great Bear Lake

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Economic Analysis Division

PROJECT BEGUN: April 1978

COMPLETED: February 1978

CONTACT: H. Wirth, Economic Analysis Division, Northern Affairs  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0022



## TRANSPORTATION

Card No.: 833

TITLE: GREAT BEAR LAKE RESUPPLY STUDY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Great Bear Lake, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine the future transportation requirements of the Great Bear Lake region and to find the most economical means of meeting the requirement.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Economic Analysis Division

RESEARCHER(S): E. Préfontaine, Transportation Section

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: H. Wirth, Economic Analysis Division, Northern Affairs,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0022

## TRANSPORTATION

Card No.: 949

TITLE: EVALUATION OF NORTHERN SASKATCHEWAN INTER-COMMUNITY  
BUS SERVICE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Northern Saskatchewan, Prince Albert area

PURPOSE: Bus service between Prince Albert and Creighton was implemented as a demonstration project in 1977. The bus passenger and express service is an attempt to improve public transportation service and meet the transportation requirements of northern communities. The service is aimed at increasing the accessibility of populations to distribution and service centres, to social services such as health, education, government and recreation and to employment centres.

METHODOLOGY: Development of an evaluation format for analysis of the effectiveness of the bus mode and other transportation systems.

SPONSOR: Ministry of State for Urban Affairs

RESEARCHER(S): A. Horoska, Dept. of Northern Saskatchewan,  
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: March 1979

CONTACT: P. Cameron, Ministry of State for Urban Affairs,  
Ottawa K1A 0P6  
Tel.: (613) 993-1986

## TRANSPORTATION

Card No.: 972

TITLE: STUDY OF THE COST OF TRANSPORTATION IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: MacKenzie District, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To determine the costs of transporting consumer and industrial goods into the MacKenzie Valley via current and potential transportation routes.

SPONSOR: Transport Canada, Arctic Development Agency

RESEARCHER(S): Canalog Logistics Ltd. with M.P.S. Associates

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

COMPLETED: April 1977

CONTACT: J.J. Seguin, Arctic Transportation Directorate,  
Place de Ville, Transport Tower  
21st Floor, area "C", Ottawa K1A 0N8  
Tel.: (613) 992-4340

## WALRUS

Card No.: 900

TITLE: WALRUS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Coats Island, Southampton Island, Hudson Bay, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To study the population ecology and behaviour of walrus in Hudson Bay. To study the invertebrates utilized by walrus as food. This project will gather baseline data for understanding the distribution and productivity of walrus populations and for operating resource management programs.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial surveys, ground observation, collection and observation from the MV Calanus.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Fisheries & Marine Service

RESEARCHER(S): B. McCulloch, Arctic Biological Station

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

CONTACT: A.W. Mansfield, Arctic Biological Station, Environment Canada  
Ste. Anne de Bellevue, P.Q. H9X 2L6  
Tel.: (514) 547-3660

## WASTE DISPOSAL

Card No.: 550

TITLE: "ON-SITE" STUDY OF OXIDATION PONDS IN NORTHERN REGIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Slave Lake Region, N.W.T.

PURPOSE: To evaluate scientifically the performance of oxidation ponds located in the Slave Lake Region of the Northwest Territories; to propose criteria with a view to a more rational design of oxidation ponds and greater efficiency in performance; to study the effects of ground-spreading effluent from oxidation ponds, and the possibility of increasing vegetation growth with purified effluent-containing water, high in such nutritive elements as nitrozen and phosphorus.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Centre d'ingénierie nordique de l'École Polytechnique, Montreal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Roger Labonté,  
Génie civil, École Polytechnique

PROJECT BEGUN: 1975

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

REPORTS: Labonté, R. and Béron, P., "L'épuration des eaux usées au moyen d'étangs d'oxydation" Eau du Québec, Vol. 9, No. 4, November 1976.

CONTACT: Dr. Branko Ladanyi  
Centre d'ingénierie nordique de l'École Polytechnique  
P.O. Box 6079, Station "A", Montreal H3C 3A7  
Tel.: (514) 344-4932

## WASTE DISPOSAL

Card No.: 553

TITLE: THE DESIGN AND TESTING OF NEW METHODS FOR TREATING  
WASTE WATER AND SEWAGE IN NORTHERN REGIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To evaluate current sanitation technology used in northern communities, and propose new methods that are better adapted to northern climates. Methods currently used in northern regions to purify waste water have originally been developed for temperate and tropical climates. The whole notion of sewage treatment in cold regions must therefore be reassessed, and the methods of treating organic sewage, both liquid and solid, must be made compatible with our northern environment, one that is generally recognized as being very sensitive to change.

METHODOLOGY: Compilation of a bibliography. Field trips to northern communities to study sanitation problems firsthand.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Centre d'ingénierie nordique de l'École Polytechnique,  
Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Roger Labonté,  
Génie Civil, École Polytechnique

RESEARCHER(S): F. Bélanger, P. Beron, G. Roche

PROJECT BEGUN: 1974

COMPLETED: 1976

REPORTS: Labonté, R. "L'épuration des eaux usées en milieu nordique"  
Actes du colloque - Direction Nord 75, November 1975, Mont  
Gabriel, Quebec. (CINEP publication 14/75)

CONTACT: Dr. Branko Ladanyi  
Centre d'ingénierie nordique de l'École Polytechnique  
P.O. Box 6070, Station "A", Montreal H3C 3A7  
Tel.: (514) 344-4932



## WASTE DISPOSAL

Card No.: 583

TITLE: EVALUATION OF GREYWATER TREATMENT ALTERNATIVES FOR ISOLATED NORTHERN COMMUNITIES.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

FIELD WORK: Calling Lake, Wabasca, Fort Chipewyan, Yellowknife

PURPOSE: To examine the characteristics, problems and treatment alternatives of greywater in isolated northern communities and to develop criteria for the performance of treatment processes. To determine what alternatives have the potential to satisfy those criteria in particular cases.

METHODOLOGY: Complete literature review. Collection and analysis of field samples from selected communities. Criteria will be based on standards for water quality and on considerations of community health problems. Laboratory investigations to test the potential of different treatment alternatives.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies  
University of Alberta

RESEARCHER(S): S. Raniga

PROJECT BEGUN: Summer 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

CONTACT: Prof. S. Hruday  
Dept. of Civil Engineering  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2G3



## WATER POLLUTION

Card No.: 551

TITLE: STUDY OF YEAST/FECAL COLIFORMS MIXTURES AT LOW TEMPERATURES AND IN DIFFERENT PROPORTIONS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: Research work to measure the natural mortality rates of a fecal coliform (E. coli) and a yeast fungus found in fecal matter (Rh. glutinis) at 4o, 10o and 20oC, for 6.0 and 8.0 pH levels. Pure cultures of each were used as well as mixed cultures of the two species in varying proportions. From the statistical study carried out, it was observed that yeast is a better pollution indicator than coliforms (E. coli) for northern regions.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Centre d'ingénierie nordique de l'École Polytechnique, Montréal,

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Arnold J. Drapeau,  
Génie civil, École Polytechnique

RESEARCHER(S): R. Laurence

COMPLETED: Winter 1977

CONTACT: Dr. Branko Ladanyi  
Centre d'ingénierie nordique de l'École Polytechnique  
P.O. Box 6079, Station "A", Montreal H3C 3A7  
Tel.: (514) 344-4932

## WATER POLLUTION

Card No.: 552

TITLE: YEASTS AND THEIR RESISTANCE TO OZONIZATION IN A COLD ENVIRONMENT

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: Given that yeast is becoming an increasingly important pollution indicator in aquatic environments, the project researchers plan to study the disinfectant effect of ozone on Rhodotorula glutinis (a yeast producing no spores) at temperatures varying between 5 and 20°C for 6.5 to 8.0 pH levels.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Centre d'ingénierie nordique de l'École Polytechnique, Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Arnold J. Drapeau,  
Génie civil, École Polytechnique

RESEARCHER(S): G. Deschamps

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

REPORTS: "Résistance des levures à l'ozonation en milieu froid", Guy Deschamps (in press)

CONTACT: Dr. Branko Ladanyi  
Centre d'ingénierie nordique de l'École Polytechnique  
P.O. Box 6079, Station "A", Montreal H3C 3A7  
Tel.: (514) 344-4932

## WATER POLLUTION

Card No.: 554

TITLE: THE DESTRUCTION OF BACTERIA AND YEAST AT COLD TEMPERATURES  
BY THE USE OF BROMOCHLORIDE

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To study the destructive effect of bromochloride on Escherichia coli and Rhodotorula glutinis, two organisms found in fecal matter. The experiments will be carried out at 5o, 10o and 20oC for 6.5 and 8.0 pH levels. Bromochloride is the most recent chemical substance used as disinfectant in water treatment processes.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Centre d'ingénierie nordique de l'École Polytechnique,  
Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Arnold J. Drapeau,  
Génie Civil, École Polytechnique

RESEARCHER(S): M. Rowan

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

COMPLETED: 1978

CONTACT: Dr. Branko Ladanyi  
Centre d'ingénierie nordique de l'École Polytechnique  
P.O. Box 6079, Station "A", Montreal H3C 3A7  
Tel: (514) 344-4932

## WATER POLLUTION

Card No.: 555

TITLE: TOXIC EFFECT OF MERCURY ON ESCHERICHIA COLI AND STREPTOCOCCUS FEACALIS IN AN AQUEOUS SOLUTION AT LOW TEMPERATURES

PURPOSE: The experiments will involve two types of bacteria found in feces, Escherichia coli and Streptococcus feacalis, at 5o, 10o and 20oC for 6.5 and 8.0 pH levels. The cultures used will be both pure and mixed. The mercury salt used will be at various concentrations so that its toxicity can be tested.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Centre d'ingénierie nordique de l'École Polytechnique, Montréal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Arnold J. Drapeau,  
Génie Civil, École Polytechnique

RESEARCHER(S): R. Rousseau

PROJECT BEGUN: 1977

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1978

CONTACT: Dr. Branko Ladanyi  
Centre d'ingénierie nordique de l'École Polytechnique  
P.O. Box 6079, Station "A", Montreal H3C 3A7  
Tel.: (514) 344-4932

## WATER POLLUTION

Card No.: 579

TITLE: STUDY OF OZONE AS BACTERICIDE IN COLD ENVIRONMENTS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60

PURPOSE: The use of ozone in northern regions has been taking on increasingly greater importance as a disinfectant not only for drinking water but also in sewage treatment methods. A visit to northern regions readily shows serious problems involved in water treatment and the danger of bacterial, viral and parasitic diseases being transmitted.

METHODOLOGY: Initial research dealt with the effect of ozone on two types of coliforms: Escherichia coli and Aerobacter aerogenes, found in human and animal feces. The experiments were conducted at temperatures of 10 and 22°C in distilled water buffered at 6.5 and 8.0 pH levels. The ozone concentrations used were 10, 20, 30 and 40 mg/l.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Centre d'Ingénierie nordique de l'École polytechnique (CINEP), Montreal

RESEARCH CO-ORDINATOR: Arnold J. Drapeau,  
Génie Civil, École polytechnique

REPORTS: CINEP publication 17/76

CONTACT: Dr. Branko Ladanyi  
Centre d'ingénierie nordique de l'École polytechnique  
P.O. Box 6070, Station "A", Montreal H3C 3A7  
Tel.: (514) 344-4932

## WATER RESOURCES

Card No.: 747

TITLE: WATER RESOURCES INVENTORY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, North of 60°

PURPOSE: To identify and analyse water resources potentials; eg; hydro-electric development, ground-water, etc.  
To develop new techniques for water resources planning and management.  
In 1978, the project will cover Bathurst Inlet, Camsell River and the Central Barrens.

METHODOLOGY: Measurement of streamflow, solar radiation, temperature, precipitation, etc.  
Interpretation of data in terms of topographic and hydrologic features to determine water quality, hydro power potential, etc.

SPONSOR: D.I.A.N.D., Northern Environment

RESEARCHER(S): Underwood-McLellan Ltd. - 1978

PROJECT BEGUN: 1960's

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: Reports of each region, annual project

CONTACT: A.H. Jones, Water Resources Division,  
D.I.A.N.D., Ottawa K1A 0H4  
Tel.: (819) 997-0339

## WATER RESOURCES

Card No.: 945

TITLE: AQUATIC RESOURCES SURVEY

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Eastern Arctic

PURPOSE: To survey the aquatic resources of the District of Keewatin and Boothia Peninsula. This study will collect important background information on aquatic resources in the vicinity of the proposed Arctic Islands Pipeline route.

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Fisheries & Marine  
Marine Service

RESEARCHER(S): M. Lawrence; S. Davies; G. Collins; F. Hnytka

PROJECT BEGUN: 1976

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: 1979

REPORTS: "Aquatic Resources Survey - Keewatin District", M. Lawrence et al, Preliminary Report, Environmental-Social Program, A1-07, 1978

CONTACT: Environment Canada, Fisheries & Marine Service  
Freshwater Institute, Impact Assessment Division,  
501 University Crescent, Winnipeg R3T 2N6



## WHALES

Card No.: 898

TITLE: ARCTIC WHALES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic Archipelago

FIELD WORK: Baffin Island Bylot Island, NWT

PURPOSE: To provide information on the distribution, population dynamics, feeding and behaviour of white whales, narwhals and bowhead whales. This project provides data for resource management programs and evaluation of potential environmental impacts of pipeline and tanker development. Studies in the Beaufort Sea and MacKenzie Delta have been going on since 1955. Feeding, hunting loss rates, reproduction, age and growth are being studied.

METHODOLOGY: Aerial surveys, sonic testing and observation

SPONSOR: Environment Canada, Fisheries & Marine Service

RESEARCHER(S): K. Hay; D.E. Sergeant

PROJECT BEGUN: 1972

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: "Narwhal and other sea mammals in Northern Baffin Island"  
Sergeant, D.E. & K. Hay, Preliminary Report, Environmental-Social Program A1-13, 1978.

CONTACT: D.E. Sergeant, Arctic Biological Station, Environment Canada  
Ste. Anne de Bellevue, P.Q. H9X 3L6  
Tel.: (514) 457-3660

## WHALING

Card No.: 673

TITLE: WHALING AND THE ESKIMOS IN THE CANADIAN ARCTIC 1820-1920

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: Canada, Arctic and Hudson Bay

PURPOSE: To reconstruct the geography of commercial whaling activities and assess their influence upon wildlife resources, Eskimo population size and distribution, Eskimo material culture, economic activities, and health.

METHODOLOGY: Abstracting of information on wildlife kills, Eskimo contact, trade and employment from manuscript whaling logbooks and journals.

Cartographic presentation of kills by decade of whales, beluga, walrus, narwhal, seals, bowhead bears, caribou and muskoxen.

Analysis of whaling impact from unpublished and published documents.

FINDINGS: Whaling brought about far reaching changes in the location and size of Eskimo settlements, health, numbers, diet, economy, and material culture.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Dept. of Geography  
Bishop's University

RESEARCHER(S): Anne MacIver

PROJECT BEGUN: 1968

ANTICIPATED COMPLETION: On-going

REPORTS: 1975: Whaling and Eskimos: Hudson Bay 1860-1915, Ottawa: National Museum of Canada (Publications in Ethnology, No. 10), 164 pp.  
1976: Inuit and the land in the nineteenth century. In: Freeman, Milton M.R. (ed.), Inuit Land Use and Occupancy Project (Ottawa: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs), vol. 2, pp. 123-139.

CONTACT: Dr. W.G. Ross  
Dept. of Geography  
Bishop's University  
Lennoxville J0B 1Z0  
Tel.: (819) 569-9551

## WHALING

Card No.: 967

TITLE: WHALERS' GRAVES

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: MacKenzie District, N.W.T.  
area on coast between Tuktoyaktuk and Coppermine

PURPOSE: To survey and map the locations of whalers' graves along the coast east of Tuktoyaktuk. This information will support general studies into the nature and extent of whaling activity in the Arctic.

RESEARCH INSTITUTE: Old Dartmouth Historical Society,  
New Bedford, Mass.

CONTACT: John Bockstoce, Curator of Ethnology,  
Old Dartmouth Historical Society, New Bedford, Mass. 02740  
Tel.: (617) 997-0046















